

FIRST TERM



# PARENTS' GUIDE

### PRIMARY SIX الفصل الدراسي الأول

الحدف السادس الإبتدائي

2024



### • Punctuation

• Writing Skills



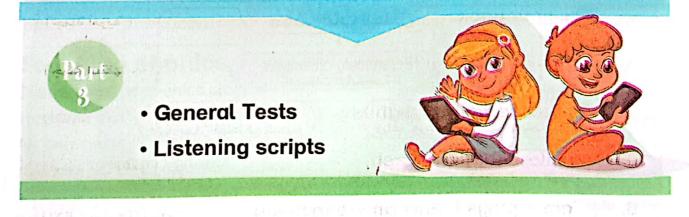
Part

A state of the

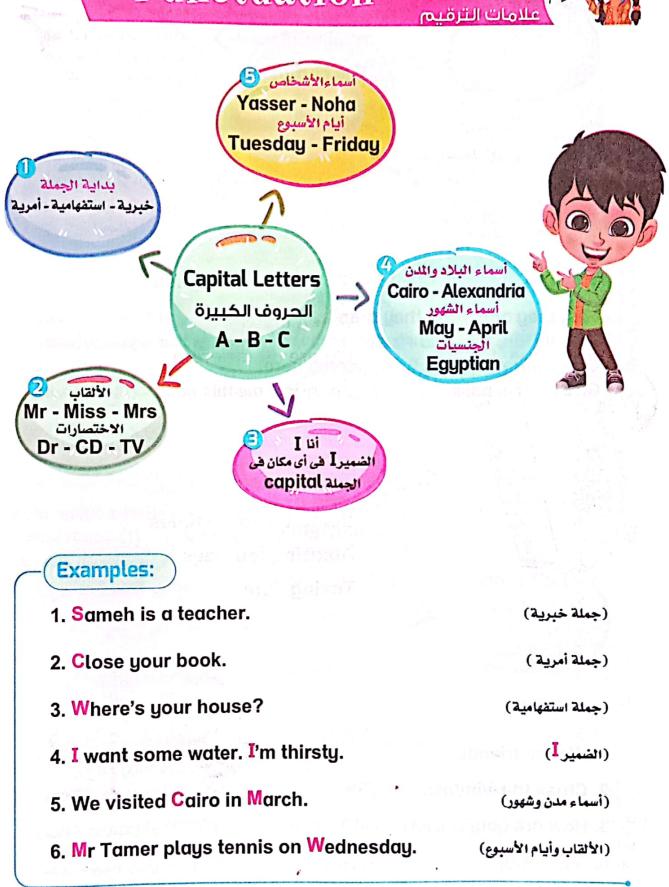
Theme	<b>1</b> : I discover myself
Unit 1	Green cities
Unit 2	We are all different
Unit 3	Vacation plans
<b>Review 1</b>	

Contents

Theme	<b>2:</b> Myself and others
Unit 4	Celebrate good times
Unit 5	Amazing journeys
Unit 6	Taking care
<b>Review 2</b>	A a second property of the



### Punctuation





ABG



### Writing Skills



How to write a paragraph كيف تكتب فقرة انشائية

كيفية الإجابة على سؤال (paragraph)

يطلب من التلاميذ كتابة موضوع من ٥٠ كلمة من موضوعات كتاب المدرسة لذلك نقدم شرح لكيفية التعامل مع هذا السؤال:

حتى نكُون الجملة بشكل صحيح يجب أن نتعلم مكونات الجملة وترتيبها في اللغة الإنجليزية حيث تنكون من:

		_	ترتيب الجملة			
	<b>1</b> دامل		2) فعل	Republic Suite	3 تكملة الجملة	
اسم شخص Amged	مكان	شیء Car	مضارع بسیط/ مستمر is going / go / goes	ماضی بسیط / مستمر was doing / did	ظرف مکان - زمان/صفة/حال home / yesterday happy / well	





Write a text of about FIFTY (50) words using the following guiding elements:

اكتب فقرة إنشائية من ٥٠ كلمة عن:

### **Guiding questions**

Your birthday party

- 1- When's your birthday?
- 2- Where's your birthday?

Yesterday was my birthday. I made a big party at my garden. I have a nice garden around my house. My mother prepared some sandwiches. My father bought a chocolate cake. I liked it very much. My friends came to the party. We sang songs and danced. We played video games and football. It was a nice day.



How to write an email کیف تکتب إیمیل

	≪ □	· ·····	and the state of the
To:			البريد الإلكترونى الخاص بالمرسل إليه؛
From:			البريد الإلكتروني الخاص بالراسل:
Subject:		· .	موضوع أو عنوان الرسالة؛
How are you		o tell you about. ۱دی۔ ۔ ۔ ۔ ۔ ۔ ۔ ۔ ۔ ۔ ۔ ۔ ۔ ۔ ۔ ۔ ۔ ۔ ۔	تکتب هنا جمل عادیة کإننا بنکتب براجراف ع 
اسم الراسل			

#### - اتبع الخطوات الأتية لكتابة بريد إلكتروني بشكل منظم:

۱- فی السطر الأول من بریدك الإلكترونی أبدأ بكلمة "Dear" أو "Hi" ثم اكتب اسم المرسل إليه: ۲- فی السطر الثانی ابدأ بـ: "I'm happy to write to you." "Thanks for writing to me."

٣- أسأل عن أحوال صديقك بـ:

"How are you?" / "How are things?" / "How's life?"

٤- اذكر سبب إرسالك للإيميل ولماذا كتبته:

I want to tell you about \_\_\_\_\_\_.

٥- يجب أن يحتوى بريدك الإلكتروني على فكرة واحدة فقط وليس أكثر من فكرة؛

٦- عند الكتابة إلى صديق يمكنك استخدام لغة غير رسمية مثل كلمات: "awesome" أو "cool"

، ۷- قم بإنهاء بريدك الإلكتروني بعبارات مثل: "Write soon." أو "See you soon."

"Hope to hear from you soon." 9i "By for you now." 9i

لاحظ ولا بعض التحويلات الآتية عند كتابة البريد الإلكتروني: (يعن أغا ١– إذا كان في السؤال كلمة him أو hem قم بتحويلها في الإيميل إلى كلمة you. ٢– إذا كان في السؤال كلمة your نحولها إلى كلمة my. ٣– إذا كان في السؤال كلمة you نحولها إلى كلمة I.



• يأتى السؤال كالتالى:

O Write an email of about FIFTY (50) words using the following guiding elements:

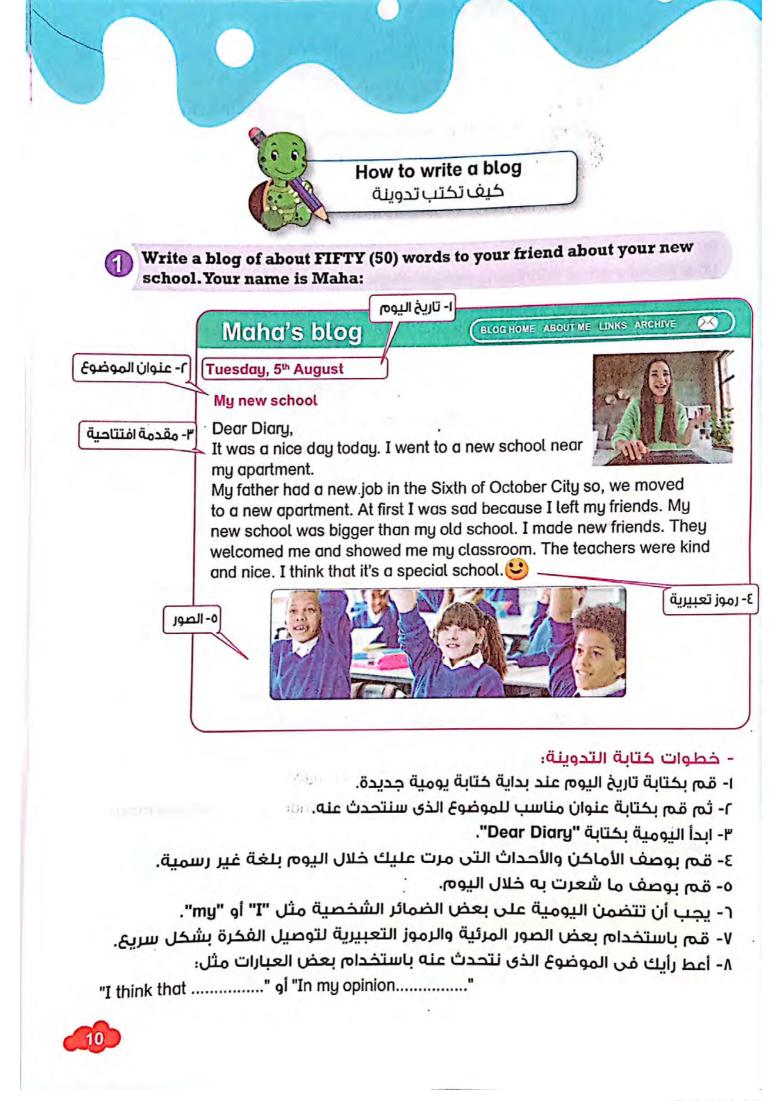
### beaches - amazing

To your friend Hany to tell him about your trip to Alexandria. Your name is Emad and your email address is emad17@yahoo.com and your friend's email address is hany33@gmail.com.

Mew Mess	age			😑 💋 😣
То		1 0	ايميل المرسل اليه	Cc Bcc
From		2	ایمیل الراسل	
Subject		3	موضوع الرسالة	ł., ., ., ., ., ., ., ., ., ., ., ., ., .
	(4) De	ل اليه ar / Hi	Har) اسم المرس	ıy ),
لة افتتاحية	(5) جما			
عوع الايميل	6) موذ	<u> </u>		
	Carlin			
			***********	ar
		č		
6				
ملة ختامية				table unit the pr
	You	urs / Love	Lance here	a lan
ملة ختامية حية الخاتمة	You	urs / Love ( E	Emad ) مثل ک	a lan
حية الخاتمة	<b>۲۵۱ (8</b> ت	اسم الراس <b>( E</b>	aقط مقط Emad ) به مذن ک مدن ک	or leis sis an gl'owes, el sevel
حية الخاتمة	You	اسم الراس <b>( E</b>	Emad ) pair a	pi <sup>l</sup> eti olo ni sovo <sup>n</sup> ip
حية الخاتمة Sencl <u>A</u>	لل 8 لا لل 8 لا	E) اسم الراس ص 2 می	<b>bad) به</b> مثل ک normalized and the solution of the solution o	pi <sup>1</sup> edu ou on sowolip G u <mark>e</mark> s"   <del>-</del>
حية الخاتمة Senci <u>A</u> بصديقك	لىل You لىل 8 تە لا 4 م ا	<ul> <li>اسم الراس</li> <li>اسم الراس</li> <li>البريد الاليكترون</li> </ul>	Emad ) pair a	ية المحكمة المعالم الم المحظ إذا لم إ

- 1041 - M. GAN - + D





How to write a diary entry کیف تکتب مذکرۃ یومیۃ

### - خطوات كتابة المُذكرة اليومية

- A diary has features that are different from other types of text: - تحتوي المذكرة اليومية على سمات تختلف عن الأنواع الأخرى من النصوص:

- It usually has short paragraphs, each one about what happened on a single day. - إنها عادة تحتوي على فقرات قصيرة ، كل واحدة تدور حول ما حدث في يوم واحد.
- It is usually written in an informal style and uses first person pronouns (I, we, my, etc.). - تكتب عادةُ بأسلوب غير رسمي وتستخدم ضمائر الشخص الأول ( المتكلم) (أنا ، نحن ، ملكي ، إلخ).
- It usually describes the writer's thoughts, feelings, and opinions. - تصف عادةً أفكار الكاتب ومشاعره وآرائه.
- It usually describes people, places, and experiences.

- تصف عادةُ الأشخاص والأماكن والتجارب.

مثال لمذكرة يومية:

#### Dear Diary,

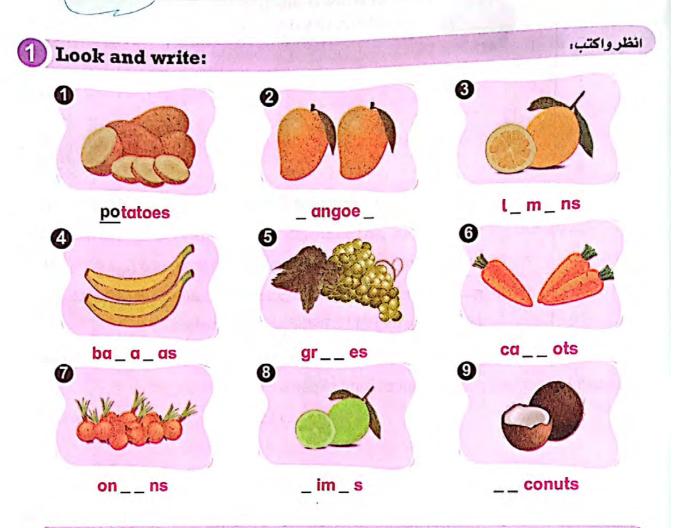
Today while I was cleaning my cupboard, I found some old pictures of me and my sisters. We were laughing a lot in this picture. I believe that it should be some really funny moment. Another funny picture, when I was hiding and eating chocolate from my father's pocket so that I don't have to share with anyone.

A picture of us was also there. It was on my sister's birthday. Some pictures made me laugh and some made me cry.

Gameela



## Let's remember!



### Write the words from Exercise 1 in the correct group. Then listen, check and say:

اكتب الكلمات من التمرين (١) في المجموعة الصحيحة. ثم استمع وتأكد وقل:

Fruit	Vegetables	
bananas	carrots	
wen jub rik		



....

### Find and circle seven more words for sports:

k	a	r	a	t	e	y	u	i	0	р	s.t.	k
u	f	d	S	a	S	w	1	m	m	i	n	g
n	0	i	u	y	q	t	r	е	w	q	m	n
g	S	d	f	g	u	h	j	k	l	b	v	s
f	0	0	ť	b	a	ι	ι	x	с	z	n	a
u	f	j	е	r	S	x	m	t	r	S	w	i
j	0	r	n	t	h	a	'n	d	b	a	ι	ι
y	р	h	n	b	d	f	t	y	0	d	р	i
е	r	t	i	y	u	i	0	р	k	е	j	n
s	a	z	s	x	С	v	b	n	m	i	a	g

إوجد وضع دائرة حول سبع كلمات إضافية تعبر عن الرياضة :

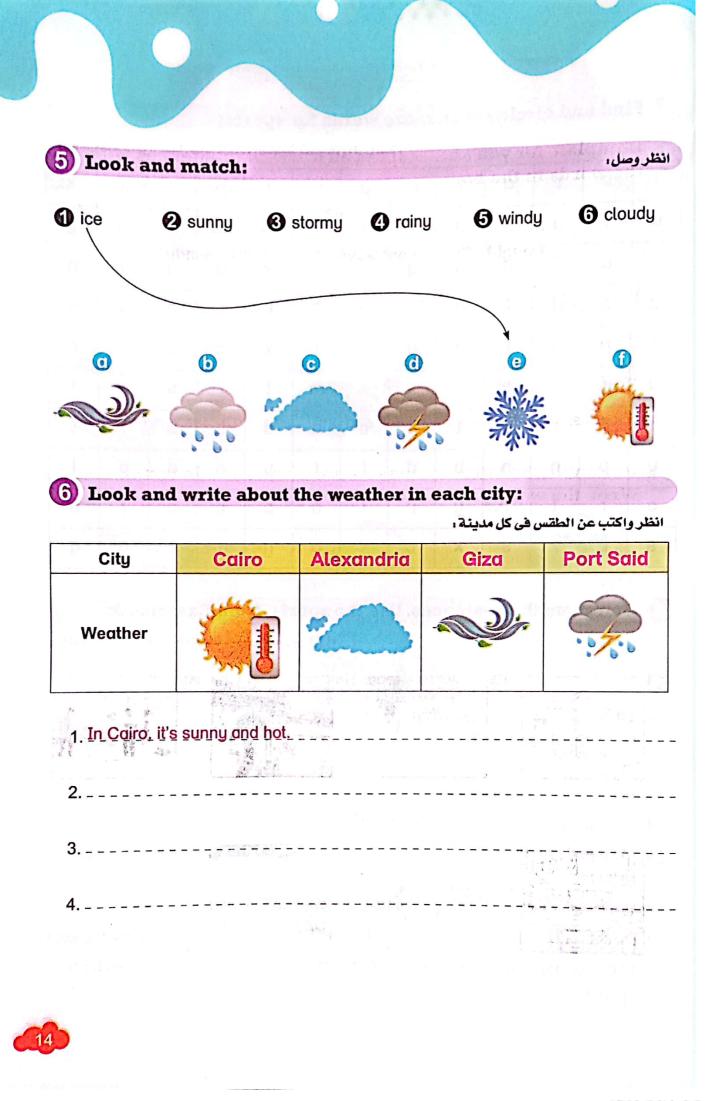
### Omplete the sentences. Use the sports from Exercise 3:

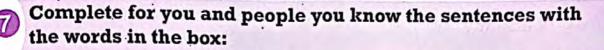
أكمل الجمل. استخدم الرياضات من التمرين (٣):

- 1. My brother is on the \_ football \_ team. They have a match next week.
- 2. I think \_ \_ \_ \_ \_ is difficult. You can't kick the ball with your feet!
- 3. My sister is good at \_ \_ \_ \_ \_ \_ She goes to the pool every Friday.
- 4. I'm good at \_ \_ \_ \_ \_ \_ \_ I have a black belt.
- 5. My friend and I are playing \_ \_ \_ \_ \_ \_ \_ on the grass with our new rackets.
- 6. We love \_ \_ \_ \_ \_ \_ \_ \_ \_ We take our boat on the river.
- 7. I'm not very good at \_ \_ \_ \_ \_ \_ \_ \_ I can't hit the ball hard enough against the wall!
- 8. I can't always tell the difference between karate and \_ \_ \_ \_ \_ but I like both sports!









اكمل الجمل بما يناسبك ويناسب من تعرفه من الاشخاص بكلمات من الاطار:

#### drought - flood - heat wave - sandstorms - windy

- 1. When it gets very .... windy in the desert, there are sometimes sandstorms .
- 2. A ...... happens when there is too much rain and rivers are full.
- 3. A ..... is when it's very hot for a short time.
- A. If it doesn't rain for a very long time and plants can't grow, there is a ......

### Unjumble the letters to make words for places in town. Write the words under the pictures:

a. saqure

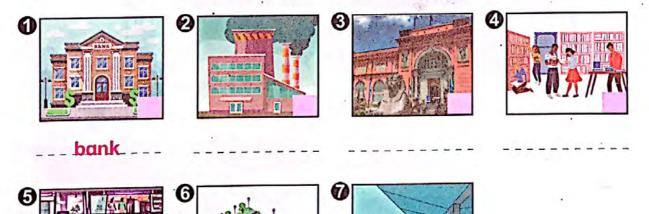
b. shpponig allm

d. sttanoi

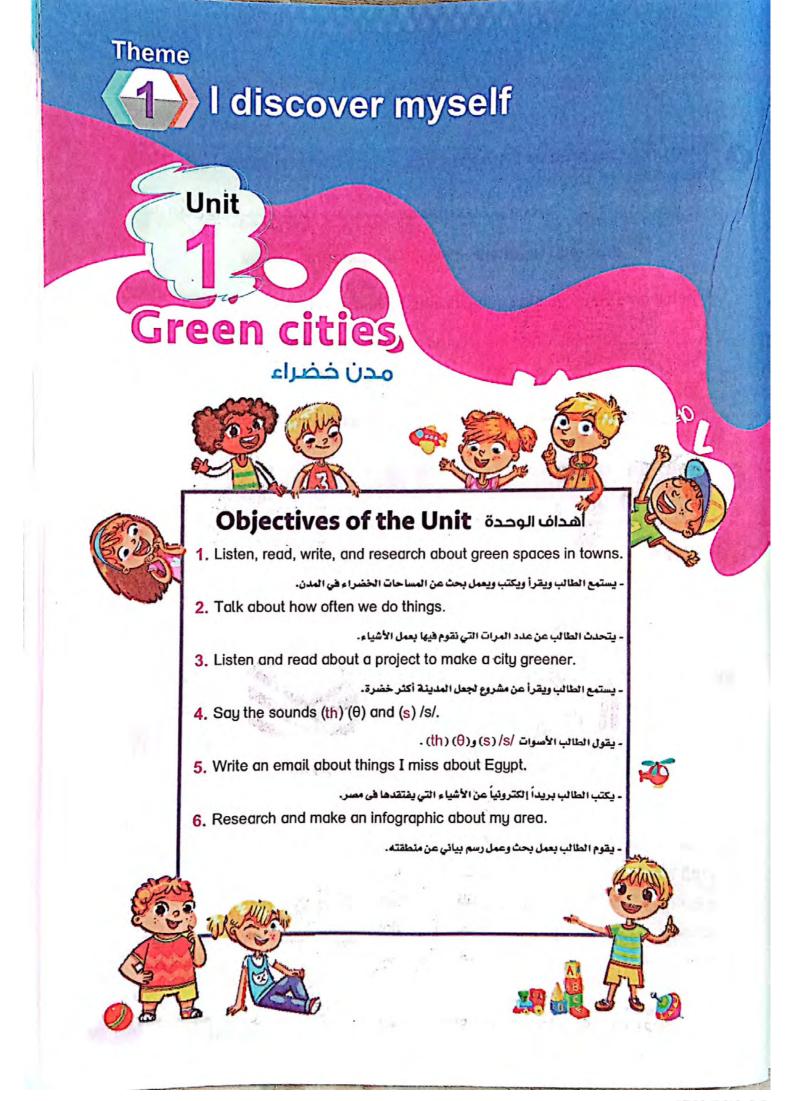
f. fcaotry

رتب الحروف لتكوين كلمات عن أماكن في الدينة. اكتب الكلمات تحت الصور: :

- c. kbna
- e. Irbiray
- g. mnetunmo









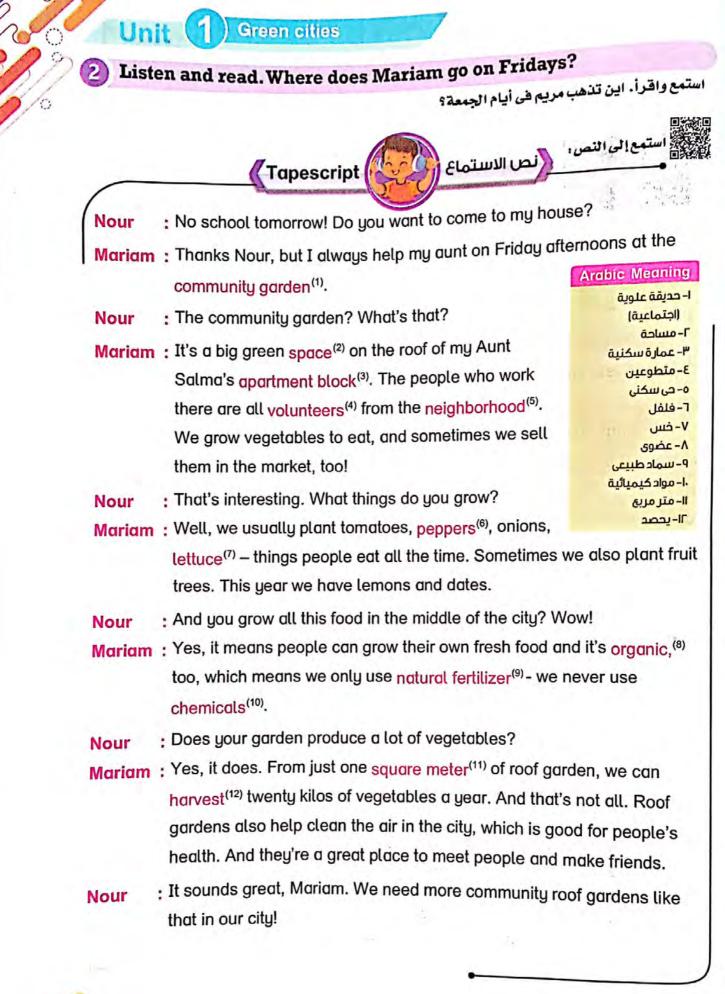
الممسوحة صوتيا بـ CamScanner



### Lesson





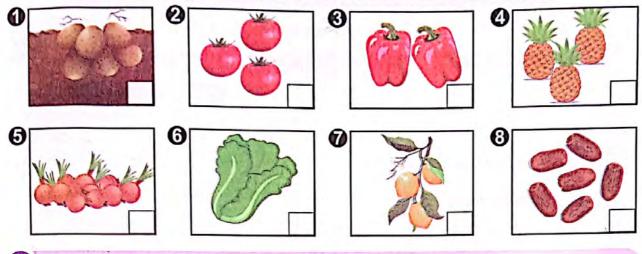


### Lesson 1

0

### Listen and read again. Check (1) the foods Mariam mentions:

استمع مرة أخرى وضع علامة (٧) على الاطعمة التي ذكرتها مريم،



Complete the summary with the words from the box:

اكمل الملخص بكلمات من القائمة :

### aunt - clean - friends - grow - plants - roof - sell - tomorrow

Nour asks Mariam to go to her house ① .....tomorrow...., but Mariam goes to help her ② ......on Fridays. They work in a community garden on the ③ ...... of an apartment block. They ③ ......vegetables and fruit for people in the local area, and sometimes they ⑤ ....... them, too. Mariam thinks the community garden is a good idea because the ⑥ ...... also help to ⑦ ....... the air in the city, and it is a good place to make new ⑧ ......

### 5) Work with a partner. Discuss these questions:

- اعمل مع زميلك. ناقش الأسئلة :
- 1. Does your family have a garden or a balcony? What do you grow there?
- 2. Where do the vegetables and fruit that you eat come from? Do they come from gardens or farms?

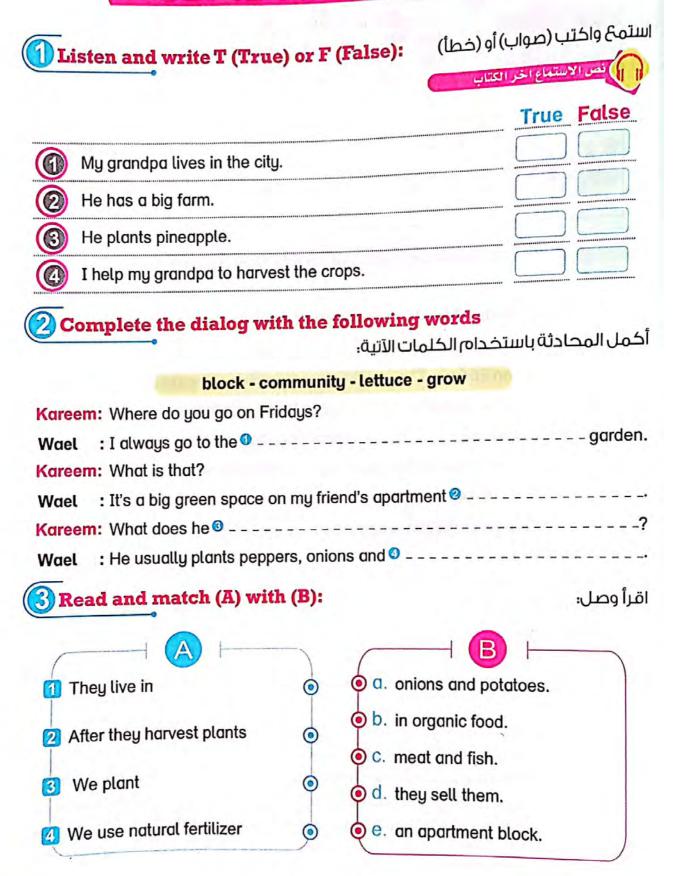
### هل کنت تعلم؟ know?

'Urban greening' is an important part of town planning in many countries. It means creating areas of plants and trees in cities.

These can be small parks between buildings or gardens on people's roofs. يعد التخضير الحضري (المدن والأحياء) جزءًا مهمًا من تخطيط المدن في العديد من البلدان. وذلك يعني إنشاء مناطق للنباتات والأشجار في المدن، يمكن أن تكون هذه الأماكن حدائق عامة صغيرة بين المبانى أو حدائق فوق اسطح منازل الناس.



### Activities





Help your child deal with such questions.

ساعد طفلك في التعامل مع مثل هذه الاسئلة.

Lesson (1) اقرأ واكمل:

### Read and complete:

### roof - fertilizer - bathroom - plant

Helping the environment is very important .We can do this if we @
more trees .Some people plant flowers and other plants on the @of
their houses . They use natural ③to make the plants grow well.

	1. Farmers use	to kill insects t	hat eat the crops.	
	( fertilizers	() crops	C chemicals	C lemons
	2.I live in an	in the city with n	ny family.	
	( tent	apartment block	C cave	<b>(</b> ) factory
	3. Farmers put natu	uralon the	soil to make plant	ts grow well.
	( fertilizer		C sugar	🖸 oil
	4. We have a farm	and wema	any crops every ye	ear.
	🖸 burn	I raise	C feed	🖸 harvest
	5. I plant flowers or	n theof my	house.	
	( bathroom	D roof	C bedroom	<b>(</b> ) kitchen
	6 ar	e people who work witho	ut getting money.	
	Engineers	5 Farmers	C Volunteers	Teachers
	<b>Beorder</b> the v	vords to make corre	ct sentences:	
1				آعد ترتيب الكلمات لتك
	1. your - vegetables	s - garden - a lot of - Doe	s - produce?	
	o to out th	hem - <u>We</u> - vegetables - (	and - sell	
	3.help - clean - Ro	of - the air - in - the city -	gardens	
	4. your - have - fam	ily - <u>Does</u> - a garden?		
	<b>Punctuate</b> th	e following:	•	ضع علامات الترقيم لا
	1- it sounds great,	mariam		
	2- what do you gro	ow ,eyad		



Part: \* We always work hard

### Key vocabulary

شعار
غابة صغيرة
مساعدة الأرض
منظمة/ مؤسسة
خاص
الطبيعة
الحياة البرية
مواقع حضرية (المدن

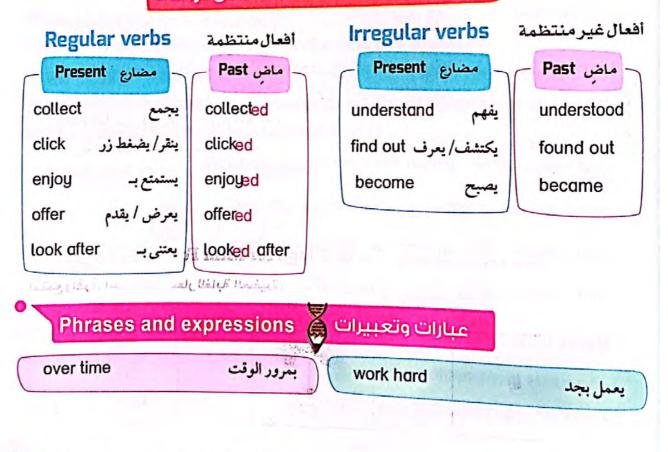
1

Lesson

foreign	اجنبى / غير اصلى المنشأ
project	مشروع بیانات
data naturally	ب. طبيعيًا
link	رابط
normally	طبيعيًّا / بشكل طبيعي بحرص
living things	با رس کائنات حية

المعنية المعنية المعنية المعالى المفردات،

**Conjugation of verbs** تصريف الأفعال



Help your child to know about Mini forest organization.

24

ساعد طفلك أن يعرف عن مؤسسة الغابة الصغيرة.

Lesson 2



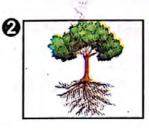
### Study the following

Mini Forest is an organization which plants small areas of trees in the middle of our city. الغابة الصغيرة هي منظمة تزرع مساحات صغيرة من الأشجار في وسط مدينتنا. These special green areas help people enjoy nature and help our wildlife. - تساعد هذه المناطق الخضراء الخاصة الناس على الاستمتاع بالطبيعة وتساعد الحياة البرية. 😢 We never grow foreign plants in our projects. - نحن لا نزرع نباتات أجنبية (غير اصلية المنشأ) أبدًا في مشاريعنا. We always plant trees that grow naturally in an area. - نحن دائمًا نزرع الأشجار التي تنمو بشكل طبيعي في منطقة ما. We also usually work with local communities to plant and look after the forests. - عادة ما نعمل أيضًا مع المجتمعات المحلية لزراعة الغابات والاعتناء بها. We collect data from every forest. - نقوم بجمع البيانات من كل غابة. This helps us understand the effects of the new green space on the people, wildlife, and climate of the area. - يساعدنا هذا في فهم تأثيرات المساحة الخضراء الجديدة على الأشخاص والحياة البرية و مناخ المنطقة. 3 We rarely have enough volunteers to help us with our projects. – نادرًا ما يكون لدينا عدد كاف من المتطوعين لمساعدتنا في مشاريعنا . () We are always happy when people offer to help us. - نسعد دائمًا عندما يعرض الناس مساعدتنا. Click on the link to find out more. - انقر على الرابط لمعرفة المزيد. CHIMPINE. look after

1 Listen and read. Choose the best logo for Mini Forest:

استمع واقرأ. اختر افضل شعار للغابة الصغيرة:











Home - About - Join us - Latest News - Contact us

### **Earth Aid**

### What is Mini Forest?

ستمع إلى النص ، (نص الاستماع

Mini Forest is an organization<sup>(1)</sup> which plants small areas of trees in the middle of our cities. These special green areas help people enjoy nature and help our wildlife - like plants, animals, and other living things.

At Mini Forest, we always work hard to find the best urban locations<sup>(2)</sup> for our forests, where people and wildlife need nature most.

Tapescript

We never grow foreign<sup>(3)</sup> plants in our projects<sup>(4)</sup>, we always plant trees that grow naturally<sup>(5)</sup> in an area and we carefully<sup>(6)</sup> look after them until they become a small forest.

We also usually work with local communities<sup>(7)</sup> to plant and look after the forests over time<sup>(8)</sup>.

۱- مؤسسة ۲- مواقع حضرية (فی ۳- أجنبی (غیر اصلی ۳- أمینشا) ۵- طبیعیًا ۷- مجتمعات محلیة ۷- بمزور الوقت ۹- بیانات ۱۱- متطوعین ۱۳- الرابط

موجة صوتيا به CamScanner

Arabic Meaning

We collect data<sup>(9)</sup> from every forest we plant a few times a month. This helps us understand the effects<sup>(10)</sup> of the new green space on the people, wildlife, and climate of the area.

We rarely have enough volunteers<sup>(11)</sup> to help us with our projects, so we are always happy when people offer to help us. Click<sup>(12)</sup> on the link<sup>(13)</sup> to find out more.

Listen and read again. Write T (True) or F (False). Correct the false sentences in your notebook

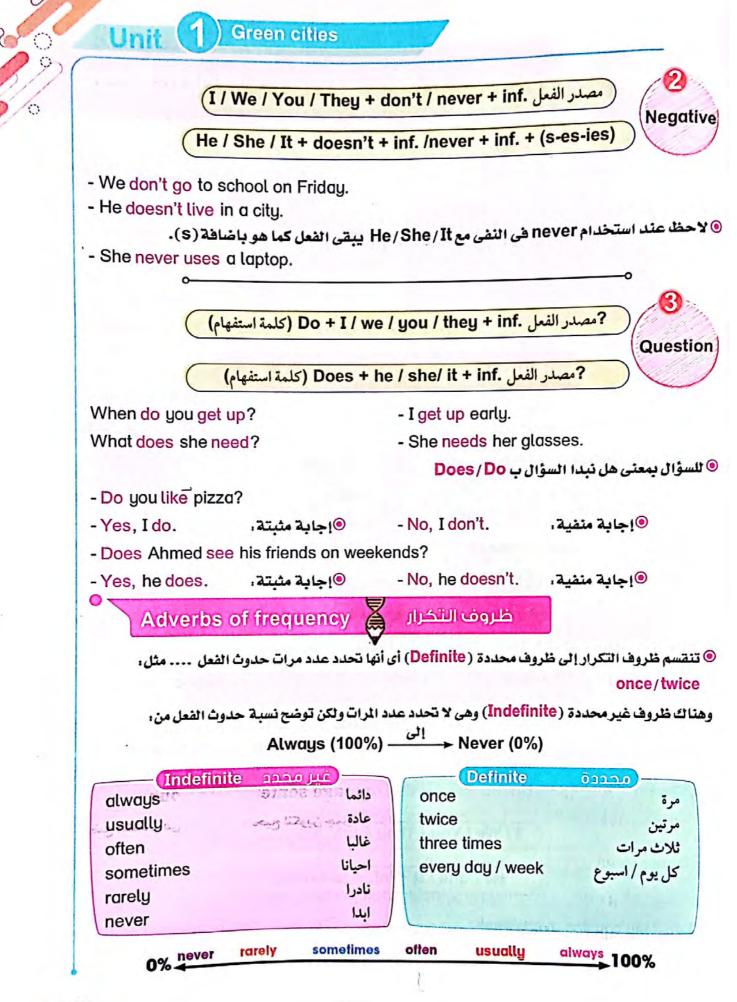
استمع واقرأ مرة آخرى. ضع (٧) أو (٢). صحح الجمل الخطأ في كراستك.

- 1. The new green spaces help people and animals.
- 2. Mini Forest only plants trees that don't normally live in that country.
- 3. Mini Forest volunteers help to look after the trees.
- 4. The organization uses information about the forests for research.
- 5. The Mini Forest organization wants more people to join and help.



COLD?







- انستخدم ظروف التكرار للتعبير عن نسبة / عدد مرات حدوث الفعل.
- تاتى ظروف التكرار قبل الفعل الاساسى وبعد فعل يكون (Verb to be).
- We always work hard at school.
- The weather is always cold in London.

السؤال عن عدد مرات حدوث الفعل نستخدم:

? مصدر الفعل .inf + فاعل + How often do/does

- How often do you play football?

- كم عدد المرات التي تلعب بها كرة القدم؟

ضع دائرة حول الإجابة الصحيحية:

اللاجابة عن السؤال السابق نستخدم ظروف التكرار المحددة وغير المحددة.

- How often do you study English?
- I usually study English.

notebook:

- How often does she go to the club?
- She goes to the club once a week.

### Orcle the correct answers :

- 1. The weather is usually / never sunny in Egypt in summer.
- 2. I rarely / often eat dates as a snack I love them!
- 3. How often / How ever do you play football with your friends?
- 4. Samer always / never plays video games. He doesn't like them.
- 5. We sometimes / always go cycling on holiday, but most days we relax on the beach.
- 6. You rarely / sometimes call me so late at night. Is something wrong?
- 7. Dr Mohsen is never / always late to work. He likes to be at the hospital on time.

### Put the words in the correct order to make sentences in your

ضع الكلمات في الترتيب الصحيح لتكوين جمل في كراستك.

- 1. 10 pm / usually / in bed / before / I'm \_\_\_\_\_
- 2. always / My dad / a healthy breakfast / in the morning / eats \_ \_ \_ \_ \_ \_ \_ \_
- 4. the dentist / you / go / How / do / often / to / ? \_\_\_\_\_



### Unit (1) Green cities

5. gives / sometimes / us / Our teacher / homework / on weekends \_ \_ \_ \_

6. rains / It / the Western Desert / rarely / in \_ - - - - -

### 3 Circle the correct adverb in each sentence:

يع دائرة حول الظرف الصحيح في كل جملة ،

- 1. We don't like fish at all. We often / never eat it.
- 2. Date palm trees usually / never produce fruit.
- 3. My aunt lives with us, so I often / rarely speak to her.
- 4. I sometimes / never do my homework in the afternoon, but I prefer to do it in the evening
- 5. Hany rarely / often plays football. He doesn't like sports.
- 6. My father **sometimes / always** drives me to work. It's very far and there is no trais or bus there.

### Complete the paragraph with the time expressions from the box:

المل الفقرة بالعبارات الزمنية التي بالقائمة ،

### every day - once a (week) - twice a (month) - three times a (year)

My sister, Dalia, plays basketball 🕧 , on Tuesdays and
Thursdays. She has a gymnastics lesson @ , on Saturdays.
She also practices her gymnastics (3 after school – she never
misses a day!
misses a day! our region. Dalia always enters! Go Dalia!



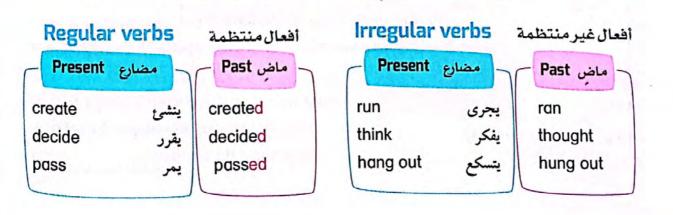
Activities

اختر الاجابة الصحيحة: **Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d** 1.I \_\_\_\_\_ my cousins every week. visits **o** visit C visiting doesn't visit 2. He \_\_\_\_\_ eats rice because he doesn't like it. rarely 1 always C don't Usually 3. You \_\_\_\_\_have good marks in the exam. Is something wrong? always 🕒 usually C often () rarely 4. How ----- do you study English? Three times a week. I much 1 manu Co long (i) often 5. Hani usually \_\_\_\_\_ to school by bus. op 🖸 goes 🖸 don't go going 6. I ...... a healthy breakfast before school so I don't eat there. 🖸 always have have always C has always always has 7. Amr and Hossam \_\_\_\_\_\_their mum in the kitchen. help helps C helping 🚺 doesn't help 8. We ..... unhealthy food. Inever eats
Inever eats C never eat c) eats 9. I play video games \_\_\_\_\_a week on Friday and Saturday. once **1** three times C twice four times 10. He goes to the beach ..... a week on Fridays. four times once G twice **(**) three times Complete the sentences with the correct form in brackets: اكمل الجمل بالصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات التى بين الأقواس: 1. My dad always ..... (have) a healthy breakfast. 2. How \_\_\_\_\_ (long) do you play video games? Twice a week. 4. We ..... (doesn't) like tennis. ساعد طفلك في التعامل مع مثل هذه الاستلة. . . Help your child deal with such questions 31

Unit Green cities	and the second	
Read and match (A) with	h (B):	
Green areas help	o a. plar	
2 Mini forest organization		have a snack?
Click on the		play basketball.
		ple enjoy nature
(1) How often do	🧿 🍳 e. link	to find out more
<b>A Read and complete:</b>	•	
	ally - three times -	Strates .
We do many activities every week. this. We go to the park @ chess. We don't like it. In the even	We a week on Frida ing we go to the mov ake correct sen	do exercise, we ay. We @ vie theater to wat <b>tences:</b>
this. We go to the park @ chess. We don't like it. In the even	We a week on Frida ing we go to the mov ake correct sen	do exercise, we 1y. We ③ vie theater to wat
this. We go to the park @ chess. We don't like it. In the even <b>Reorder the words to m</b> 1. wildlife - help - our - <u>Green</u> - o 2. from - every - forest - data - <u>W</u>	We العناقة على المراجع ا مراجع المراجع الم مراجع المراجع م مراجع المراجع الم مراجع المراجع المراجع المراجع المراجع المراجع المراجع المراجع المراحمع المراجع المراجع المرمع المراحمع المرمع ال مراجع ا	do exercise, we ay. We ا vie theater to wat tences: مات لتكوين جملاً
this. We go to the park @ chess. We don't like it. In the even The words to m 1. wildlife - help - our - Green - o 2. from - every - forest - data - y 3. rarely - We - enough - have -	We ی a week on Frida ing we go to the mov a <b>ake correct sen</b> areas. <u>Ve</u> - collect. volunteers - help - to	do exercise, we ay. We ا vie theater to wat tences: مات لتكوين جملاً
this. We go to the park @ chess. We don't like it. In the even <b>Reorder the words to m</b> 1. wildlife - help - our - <u>Green</u> - o 2. from - every - forest - data - <u>W</u>	We العليم a week on Fride ing we go to the move areas: <u>Ve</u> - collect. volunteers - help - to	do exercise, we ay. We ا vie theater to wat tences: مات لتكوين جملاً
this. We go to the park @ chess. We don't like it. In the even <b>Reorder the words to m</b> 1. wildlife - help - our - <u>Green</u> - o 2. from - every - forest - data - <u>W</u> 3. rarely - <u>We</u> - enough - have -	We العليم a week on Fride ing we go to the move areas: <u>Ve</u> - collect. volunteers - help - to	do exercise, we ay. We ا vie theater to wat tences: مات لتكوين جملاً
this. We go to the park @ chess. We don't like it. In the even <b>Reorder the words to m</b> 1. wildlife - help - our - <u>Green</u> - o 2. from - every - forest - data - <u>w</u> 3. rarely - <u>We</u> - enough - have - 4. grow - that - naturally - plant -	We و	do exercise, we ay. We ا vie theater to wat tences: مات لتكوين جملاً 
this. We go to the park @ chess. We don't like it. In the even <b>Seconder the words to m</b> 1. wildlife - help - our - <u>Green</u> - o 2. from - every - forest - data - <u>W</u> 3. rarely - <u>We</u> - enough - have - 4. grow - that - naturally - plant - 1. how often does mazin do ex	We و	do exercise, we ay. We ا vie theater to wat tences: مات لتكوين جملاً
this. We go to the park @ chess. We don't like it. In the even <b>Seconder the words to m</b> 1. wildlife - help - our - <u>Green</u> - o 2. from - every - forest - data - <u>W</u> 3. rarely - <u>We</u> - enough - have - 4. grow - that - naturally - plant - 1. how often does mazin do ex	We و	do exercise, we ay. We ا vie theater to wat tences: مات لتكوين جملاً 
this. We go to the park @ chess. We don't like it. In the even <b>Seconder the words to m</b> 1. wildlife - help - our - <u>Green</u> - o 2. from - every - forest - data - <u>W</u> 3. rarely - <u>We</u> - enough - have - 4. grow - that - naturally - plant - 1. how often does mazin do ex	We و	do exercise, we ay. We ا vie theater to wat tences: مات لتكوين جملاً 

53	Part:	eading & Pronunciation
Kev	y vocabulary	استمع إلى المفردات، استمع إلى المفردات،
ass through ailway line ocal residents	يمر خلال خط سکة حديد سکان محليون	hang out يقضى وقت فى مكان / يتسكع miss يفتقد شخص او مكان يصحة جيدة
		لصحه حيده
Other words	كلمات أخرى 🗳	بصحه جيده
Other words	كلمات أخرى 🏅	
lew York		High Line خط سريع
lew York Ipartment block	كلمات أخرى تي نيويورك	High Line خط سريع species فصائل/ انواع
ew York partment block oor	كلمات أخرى في نيويورك عارة سكنية	High Line خط سريع species فصائل/ انواع art works اعيال فنية
lew York partment block oor I great view	كلمات أخرى في نيويورك عارة سكنية طابق/ دور	High Line خط سريع species فصائل/ انواع art works اعيال فنية theater performance عرض مسرحى
	كلمات أخرى في نيويورك عارة سكنية طابق/ دور منظر رائع	High Line خط سريع species وفصائل/ انواع art works اعيال فنية theater performance عرض مسرحى

### تصريف الأفعال Conjugation of verbs



24- 1 .....



### Green cities

Definitions

Unit

0

#### تعريفات

hang out ملكة	يقضى وقت/يتس	spend time with, relax together
AND REAL PROPERTY AND ADDRESS OF	a second second second	people who live in a neighborhood
passes through	يمر خلال	goes from one place to another
miss	يفتقد	feel sad that you can't have or see something
railway line	خط سكة حديد	a road for trains

### Study the following

Our apartment block is on the sixteenth floor, so we have a great view.
– تقع شقتنا في الطابق السادس عشر ، لذلك لدينا إطلالة رائعة.

New York has a lot of green spaces.

- نيويورك بها الكثير من المساحات الخضراء.

Some local residents decided to make the old railway into a big, long park.

قرر بعض السكان المحليين فكرة لتحويل السكك الحديدية القديمة إلى حديقة طويلة وكبيرة.

It's a green space, with more than 500 species of plants and trees in it!

- إنها مساحة خضراء، مع اكثر من ٥٠٠ نوع من النباتات والأشجارا

New York is very noisy all the time. Alexandria is much quieter at night.

– نيويورك صاخبة للغاية طوال الوقت. الإسكندرية أكثر هدوءًا في الليل.

There are lots of different restaurants here, and the food doesn't taste like the food at home.

– هناك الكثير من المطاعم المختلفة هنا ولكن مذاق الطعام ليس مثل مذاق الطعام في البيت. I think the food tastes more delicious.

- أعتقد أن الطعام طعمه ألذ.

I miss our food so much!

- افتقد طعامنا للغاية!



Lesson 3

O

X

1) What do you like about your neighborhood?

ما الذي تحبه في حيك السكني؟

### Wael is in New York for a year with his family. Read his email. What's Wael's favorite place in New York?

وائل في نيويورك للدة عام مع عائلته. أقرأ بريده الاليكتروني. ما هو مكان وائل المضل في نيويورك؟

### 

To : samer@email.com From : waeltawfik@email.com

Subject : Life in New York

#### Hi Samer,

2

How are you? I'm well(1) and New York is great!

Our apartment block is on the sixteenth floor<sup>(2)</sup>, so we have a great view of the city.

New York has a lot of green spaces<sup>(3)</sup>. There are also projects<sup>(4)</sup> to create new parks and green spaces in parts of

the city that no one uses now, like the famous High Line – do you know about it? Years ago, the High Line was **a railway line**, but in the 1980s trains stopped using it. Some **local residents**<sup>(5)</sup> then decided to make the old railway into a big, long park that everyone could use. Now it's a green space, with more than 500 **species**<sup>(6)</sup> of plants and trees in it! It is 2.5 kms long and when you walk through it can you, see art works, watch a theatre performance, eat delicious food, or go running, or just **hang out** with your friends. I think it's my favorite place in New York. It **passes through** our neighborhood, so I often go there with my parents. Here is one of my photos of it.

How are things in Alexandria? I miss home. New York is very noisy all the

time. Alexandria is much quieter<sup>(7)</sup> at night. There are lots of different restaurants here in New York, and the food doesn't taste like the food at home. I think the food tastes more delicious in Egypt. I miss our food so much! Write soon and tell me all your news, Wael





Arabic Meaning
 ۱- بصحة جيدة
 ۲- الدور السادس عشر
 ۳- مساحات
 ۹- مسارية
 ۵- سكان
 ۲- فصائل-أنواع
 ۷- أكثر هدوءًا

ستمع إلى النص:

#### 1 **Green cities**

1200	Unit 1 Green cities
2//	3 Match the words in bold to the definitions:
6/0	مل الكلمات المكتوبة بخط أسود عريض بالنص مع التعريفات:
	1. spend time with, relax together
	2. people who live in a neighborhood
	3. goes from one place to another
	4. feel sad that you can't have or see something
	5. a road for trains
	Read the email again. Write T (True) or F (False). Correct the false sentences in your notebook:
	اقرأ البريد الإلكتروني مرة أخرى. اكتب (T) صح أو (F) خطأ. صحح العبارة الخاطئة في كراستك:
	1. Samer's family lives in a tall building
	2. There aren't many parks in New York.
	2. Semanling for for the second secon
	3. Sumer lives for from the High Line.
	4. In the past, the High Line was a set of the H
	and the past, the high line was a road.
	5. The High Line is two and a half kilometer i
	6. Samer loves the local food
	6. Samer loves the local food.



.

Part: \* The Selfish Giant

### Key vocabulary

2

© \*\* المحقق استمع إلى المفردات،

selfish giant	العملاق الأناني
wonderful	رائع
soft	لين/ ناعم
wall	جدار/ حائط
empty	فارغ
silent	هادئ / صامت
sweet	حلو (الطعم)
finally	اخيرًا

Lesson

look out of	ينظر الى الخارج من
hole	ثقب/ فتحة
tiny	صغير جدا
suddenly	فجأة
branches	فروع
in one corner	في ركن واحد
on their way home	في طريقهم للمنزل

### تصريف الافعال Conjugation of verbs

Regula	r verbs	أفعال منتظمة	Irregular verbs	أفعال غير منتظمة
Present	مضارع	Past ماض	مضارع Present	Past ماض
pass	يمر	passed	يسمع hear	heard
share	يشارك	shared	يرجع come back	came back
turn	يتحول	turned	يىنى build	built
cover	يغطى	covered	يغنی/يغرد sing	sang
laugh	يضحك	laugh <mark>ed</mark>		
open	يفتح	open <mark>ed</mark>		
climb up	يتسلق	climbed up		
appear	يظهر	appeared		

Help your child to read a story of The Selfish Giant.

ساعد طفلك أن يقرأ قصة العملاق الأناني.



### Unit 1 Green cities

### Study the following

- هناك طيور ملونة تغرد على الأشجار. There are colorful birds singing in the trees. Participation The lovely garden always makes the children happy. - الحديقة الجميلة دائما تجعل الأطفال سعداء. The selfish giant doesn't want to share his garden. - لا يريد العملاق الأناني أن يشارك حديقته. The days pass and the garden is always empty and silent. - تمر الأيام والحديقة دائمًا فارغة وساكنة. The green grass turns brown. The leaves fall from the trees. يتحول العشب الأخضر إلى اللون البني. الأوراق تسقط من الأشجار. Then snow covers the garden and all the little birds and bees fly away. - ثم يغطي الثلج الحديقة وتطير جميع الطيور الصغيرة والنحل بعيدًا. Spring arrives in the village. - وصل فصل الربيع للقرية. Beverything is under the snow. - يكسو الثلج كل شئ. When you're not selfish good things happen. - عندما لا تكون أنانيا فإن الاشياء الجيدة تحدث. 1

Look at the picture. What season is it? Listen and read. Check your answer? انظر إلى الصورة ما هو الفصل من فصول السنة؟ استمع واقرأ؟ تأكد من إجابتك؟



In a village, there lives a giant<sup>(1)</sup> who

has a wonderful garden. In his garden there are tall trees, beautiful flowers and soft, green grass. There are colorful<sup>(2)</sup> birds singing in the trees and bees on the plants. Every afternoon, on their way home from school, the local children

Arabic Meaning ۱- عملاق ۲- ذات الوان کثیرة ۳- انانې

come to play in the giant's garden. The lovely garden always makes the children happy.

But the selfish<sup>(3)</sup> giant doesn't want to share his garden, so one day he builds a big wall around it. Now the children never come there to play.





0

Lesson J

The days pass<sup>(4)</sup> and the garden is always empty and silent<sup>(5)</sup>. Slowly, the green grass turns brown. The leaves fall from the trees. Then snow covers the garden and all the birds and bees fly away.

Spring arrives in the village, but in the giant's garden it is still winter. Everything is under the snow. The giant doesn't understand. Usually his garden is beautiful in spring! What is wrong? Then one morning he wakes up and hears a lovely sound.

A little blue bird is singing in a tree outside. Then the giant hears another sweet sound - children laughing.

He looks out of the window and sees that the children have come back through a hole<sup>(6)</sup> in the garden wall. Now they are sitting in the trees. The leaves on the trees are green again and flowers are opening<sup>(7)</sup> around them. The giant feels so happy to see his garden grow again.

But in one corner<sup>(8)</sup> of the garden it is still winter. The giant sees a ting<sup>(9)</sup> boy standing there. He is too small to climb up into the tree. Suddenly the giant understands everything. "Now I know why spring didn't come," he says, "I think it's because I was selfish about my garden." He goes out and helps the little boy climb up into the tree. Suddenly, all the leaves on the tree open and the birds fly up into its branches<sup>(10)</sup> and start to sing. "When you're not selfish," the giant says,"good things happen."

### 2) Number the sentences in the correct order (1 - 5):

رقم الجمل في الترتيب الصحيح من ١ الي ٥.

Spring finally comes to the giant's garden.

The children, birds, and bees stop coming to the giant's garden.

A hole appears in the garden wall.

The giant builds a wall around his garden.

1 The local children play in the giant's garden every day.

3 Work with a partner. Discuss:

اعمل مع زميلك . وناقش:

1. Why do you think it was winter for a long time in the giant's garden?

Because he built a big wall around the garden so the snow covered everything.

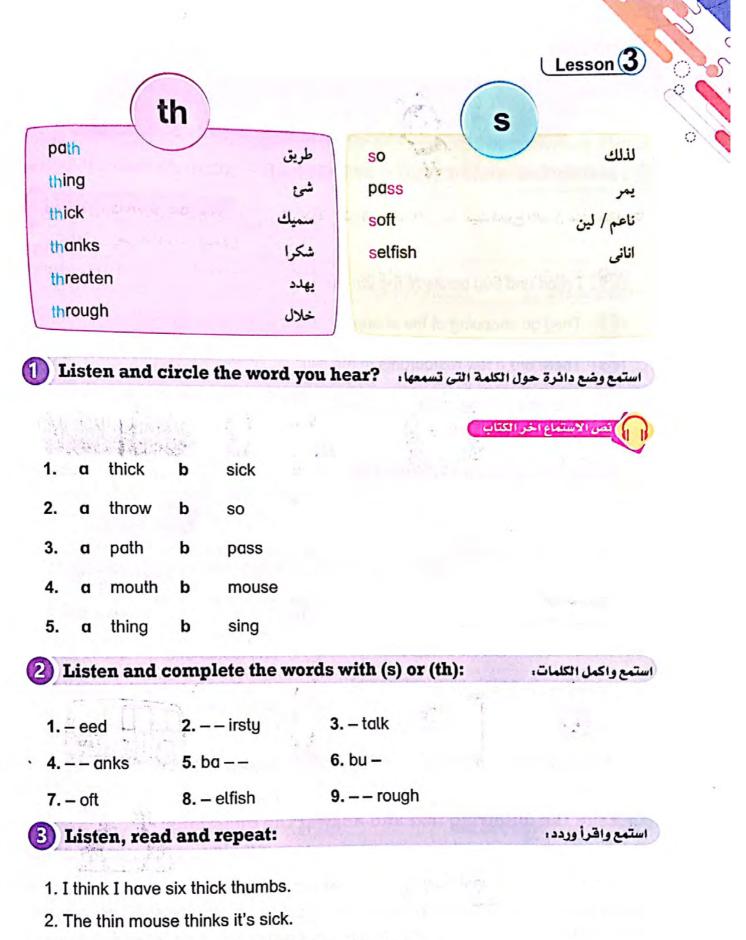
2. What do you think 'selfish' means in the last paragraph? Why?

\_\_\_\_\_

3. How is the giant different at the end of the story?

٤- يمر ۵- ساکن / هادئ ۲- ثقب∕فتحة ۷- تتفتح ۸- رکن / زاوية ۹- صغيرة جدًا ۱- فروع



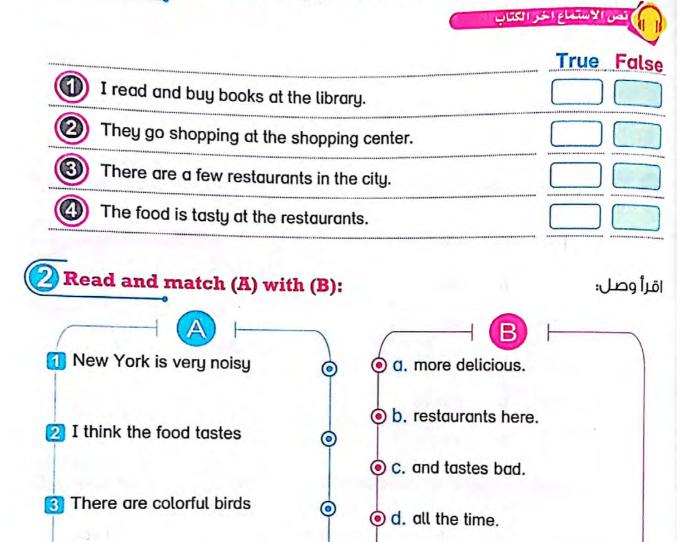


3. The sunset sky is sunny, but thunder threatens.



Listen and write T (True) or F (False):

استمع واكتب (صواب) أو (خطأ)



anythies

Read the following text and answer the questions:

There are lots of different

اقرأ النص التالي واجب عن الأسئلة؛

e. singing in the trees.

Our neighborhood is the place where we live. Our neighborhood has a nice park where people go to relax and enjoy nature. People love parks because they provide them with fresh air and green spaces. We have a bus stop close by, so people don't have to travel far for transportation. Grocery stores are near so everyone can buy what they need. Neighbors should be careful about what <u>they</u> do around other neighbors.



 $\bigcirc$ 

Lesson 3

0

I am happy living here because it is a safe place. People around me are friendly and ( helpful. I feel comfortable when I walk along the streets. There are many things to do in this neighborhood. I enjoy going out for walks and spending time with friends. I also like watching movies and playing sports. We should always try to keep our neighborhood clean.

### A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. The text is main	ly about your		
👩 restaurant	🗊 park	🔁 neighborhood	grocery store
2. The underlined	pronoun " <b>they</b> " refers	s to	
neighbors	🚺 parks	🖸 bus stop	C) banks
B- Answer the foll	owing questions:		
3. Why do people	love parks?		
4. What should we	e do for our neighbor		
(A) Choose the	correct answer f	rom a, b, c or d:	اختر الاجابة الصحيحة:
1. We went to the	e museum and	through big g	gates.
🖸 slept	🟮 built	© passed	C missed
2. Egypt is creati	ng a new	line for the train s	tation.
airport	<b>1</b> ferry	C pool	C railway
3. A lot of local _	in Asw	an work in tourism.	
<b>(</b> residents	<b>1</b> tourists	C farmers	<b>(1)</b> fishermen
4. When we have	e free time, we can j	ust out	and have a good time.
miss	🚺 hang	C pass	C taste
5. When I went	on holiday I	my friends.	
(] lived	b hated	🕝 missed	C) sold



/	Breorder the words to make correct sentences:
>	ب الطلمات للحوين جملا صحيحة.
	1. sixteenth - block - is - on - the - Our - floor - apartment.
	2. spaces - has - a lot - of - <u>New York</u> - green .
	3. our - I - food - so - miss - much!
	4. grass - green - turns - brown - <u>The</u> .
	Write an email of (50) words to your friend, Samy to tell
	him about your neighborhood.
	Your name is Kareem and your email address is kareem@gmail.com and your friend's email address is samy@hotmail.com

					-				-		1		-	-	-	-					_																										
T	0	:																																										-			
F	r	DI	m	:								1		1						l í	5	3	1				_	-	-	_	_	-	-	-	-	-	_	_	-	-	_	-	-	_	-	_	_
s	u	b	je	ec	t:													-	_	-		-	-		-	-		-	-	-	-	-	-	_	-	-	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_		_
-	7	-	12	-	T	1			_	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	_	-	_	_	-	_	_	_	_	_	_	-														
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-																																	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-																																							
	-	-	7	÷	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-						-		<b>-</b> -			1	2	j.												
	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-					-	_		27				-				-	-	-	-	-	-				-
		-	-	-	-	_	_	_	-	-	-	-	-	-	_	_	_	_	_	_			5										-	-				~	-	-	-	_	_				
																			3	3	2						-	-					-	-	-												-
	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-					-	-	4										-	-	-	-	-					-
			_	_	_	_	-	-	_		_	4	-	-	_	_	_	-		1												-	-	-				-	-	-	_	_					
-																	2			5						-	-	-					-	-	_												-
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-																	-	-	-	-	-					-
																									-	_	-	-					-	-													
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-				- 1	-					-	1	2										-	-	-	-	-					
																																• -	-	-				1	5.5								
		-	-	-	-	-	-	~	-	-	-	-	-	-	-						-	- 7				-	_											-	-	-	-	-					-
																															-		-	-				-									
	•	- 1	-	-	-	-	-	-																															-	-	-	-					-
			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-																																			



Lesson

## \* Writing

	Ke	W	VO	ca	hu		m	
<b>V</b>		ЧU.,	00	-u	Bu	69	υy	5

و استمع إلى المفردات:



The Meadows	
ني إدنبرة ، اسكتلندا	حديقة عامة كبيرة
third floor	الدور الثالث
the other side	الجانب الاخر
a great view	منظر رائع
distance	مسافة
Edinburgh Castle	قلعة ادينبيرج

warm	دافئ
especially	خصوصا
For example	على سبيل المثال
Scottish	اسكتلندى الجنسية
porridge	عصيدة
honey	عسل
family tradition	تقليد عائلى

## Study the following

Our apartment is in the city center.

We have a great view over the trees.

How are things with you?

It's on the third floor.

- كيف حالك؟

- شقتنا في وسط المدينة.

- إنها في الطابق الثالث.

- لدينا إطلالة رائعة على الأشجار.

People use the park a lot for sports and meeting friends.

- يستخدم الناس الحديقة كثيرًا لممارسة الرياضة ومقابلة الاصدقاء.

There are lots of things I miss about Egypt.

- هناك الكثير من الأشياء التي أفتقدها في مصر.

Scottish food is OK but Egyptian food is better!

- الطعام الاسكتلندي جيد لكن الطعام المصرى أفضل ا

For example, for breakfast a lot of Scottish people eat porridge.

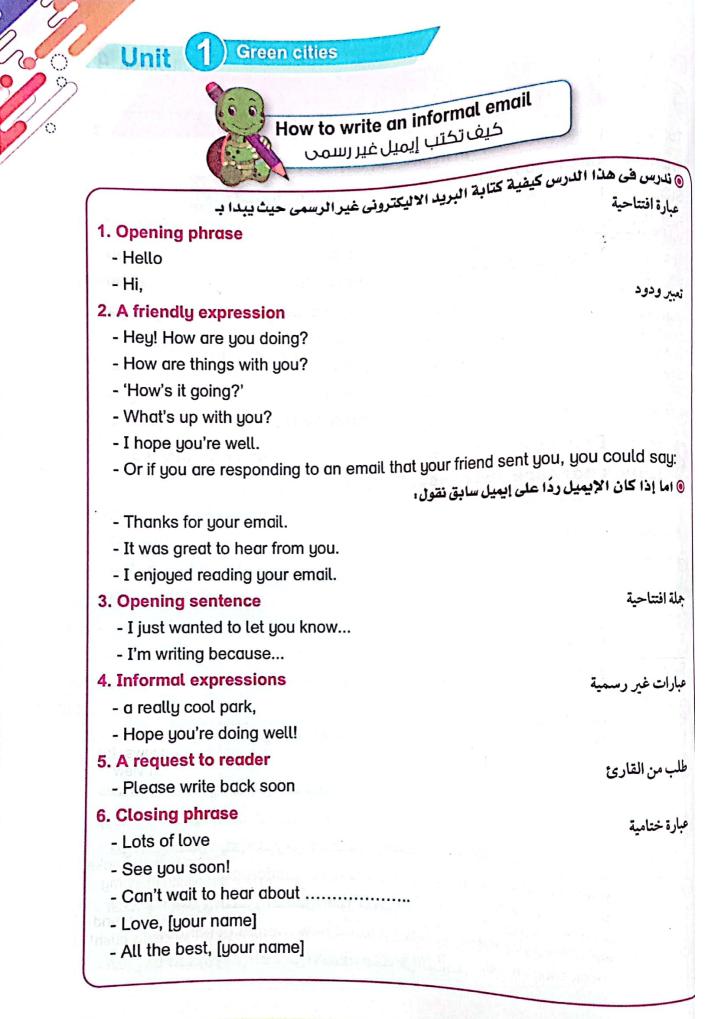
– على سبيل المثال ، يأكل الكثير من الاسكتلنديين العصيدة في الافطار.

I really miss my favorite Egyptian breakfast, ful medames!

- أفتقد جدا إفطاري المصري المفضل ، الفول مدمس ا

The people here are nice and I have a lot of new friends at school. - الناس هنا لطيفون ولدي الكثير من الأصدقاء الجُدد في المدرسة.





46

Help your child to write an email.

ساعد طفلك أن يكتب بريدًا إلكترونياً.

## Example:

### 

### To: ramy@gmail.com

### From: hassan@yahoo.com

### Subject: Birthday party

### Hi Ramy,

How's it going?

Thanks for sending me the photos of your holiday. It looks like you had a great time! How's your family? And what about your pet?

I'm sorry that I couldn't get to your birthday party. I was really busy. Thanks for the invitation. Can you send me some photos from the party? I'd love to see how it all went.

I can't wait until you come to visit in March. Do you know how long you'll stay?

I'll try to think of some fun things to do.

See you soon.

All the best,

Hassan

1

### Read Donia's email to her friend Laila in Luxor. What two things does she miss about Egypt?

اقرأ البريد الإلكتروني الخاص بـ(دنيا) لصديقتها (ليلي) في الأقصر. اكتب شيئين تفتقدهم (ليلي) في مصر.

She misses the ..... and the .....

### 

From: donia@qwikmail.com

To: laila@egyptmail.com

### Subject: My new life in Scotland

the second se

### Hi Laila,

How are things with you?

I'm finally in Scotland with Mom, Dad, and Hani. It's really interesting!

Our apartment is in the city center, just next to a really cool park called The Meadows. It's on the third floor and the park is on the other side of the street, so we have a great view over the trees. People use the park a lot for sports and meeting friends, so there's always something to see there. In the distance we can see the famous Edinburgh Castle, too! I like Scotland, but there are lots of things I miss about Egypt - the warm, sunny weather (it's never hot here) and especially the food! Scottish food is OK but Egyptian food is better! For example, for breakfast a lot of Scottish people eat porridge. They usually make it with milk, and they sometimes put honey on it, but I don't really like it! I really miss my favorite Egyptian breakfast, ful medames!

The people here are nice and I have a lot of new friends at school. I often go to my friend Rhona's house after school. We study together and sometimes we watch TV - in English! Please write back soon and tell me all the news from home.

### Lots of love,

Donia



X

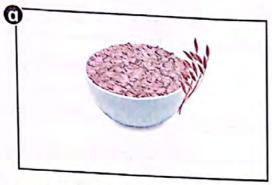
 $\mathbf{X}$ 

Lesson (4

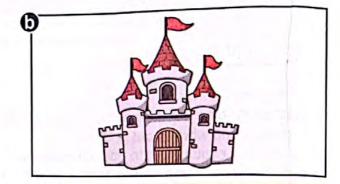
### Green cities

Read the email again. Find words to complete the picture captions:

اقرأ البريد الإلكتروني مرة أخرى. اوجد كلمات لتكمل التعليق اسفل الصورة.



This is a bowl of ..... It's made with ..... and .....



This is the .....of Edinburgh. It has a cool ...... called the Meadows and a famous .....

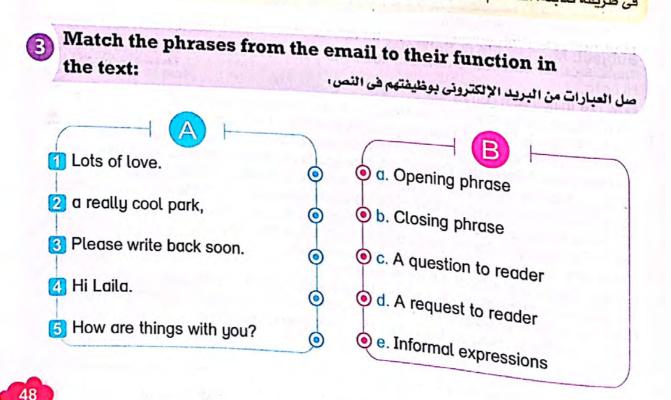
## Tip!

Unit

2

An informal email is a message you write to friends or family. An informal email should be friendly in tone, use informal language, and include opening and closing phrases.

الايميل غير الرسمى هو رسالة تكتب للأصدقاء أو للعائلة- الايميل غير الرسمى يجب أن يكون ودودًا في طريقة كتابته. استخدم لغة غير رسمية وادرج جمل افتتاحية وختامية.



10.00	
Acti	vities
Read and match (A) with (B):	
1 People use the park a lot for	• a lot of Scottish people eat
A THE AL	porridge.
Scottish food is OK but	b. friends at school.
3 For example, for breakfast	• C. sports and meeting people.
	● d. Egypt is big.
I have a lot of new	e. Egyptian food is better!
Reorder the words to make c	orrect sentences:
	أعد ترتيب الكلمات لتكوين حملاً صحيحة:
1. are - with - How - you - things?	
2. center - is - in - the - city - Our - apar	rtment
3. third - on - the - It's - floor	
4. trees - have - a great - view - We - ov	ver - the
그는 가지 않는 아님 한 것이 없어야 한 것을 수 있다.	
	d Amir to tell him about the things
you miss about Egypt:	
Your name is Waleed and your email a	ddress is waleed@yahoo.com and your
friend's email address is amir@gmail.co	
food	- people
	T
Fo:	
From:	
Subject:	
the state of the second se	

Help your child deal with such questions. ساعد طفلك في التعامل مع مثل هذه الاسللة.

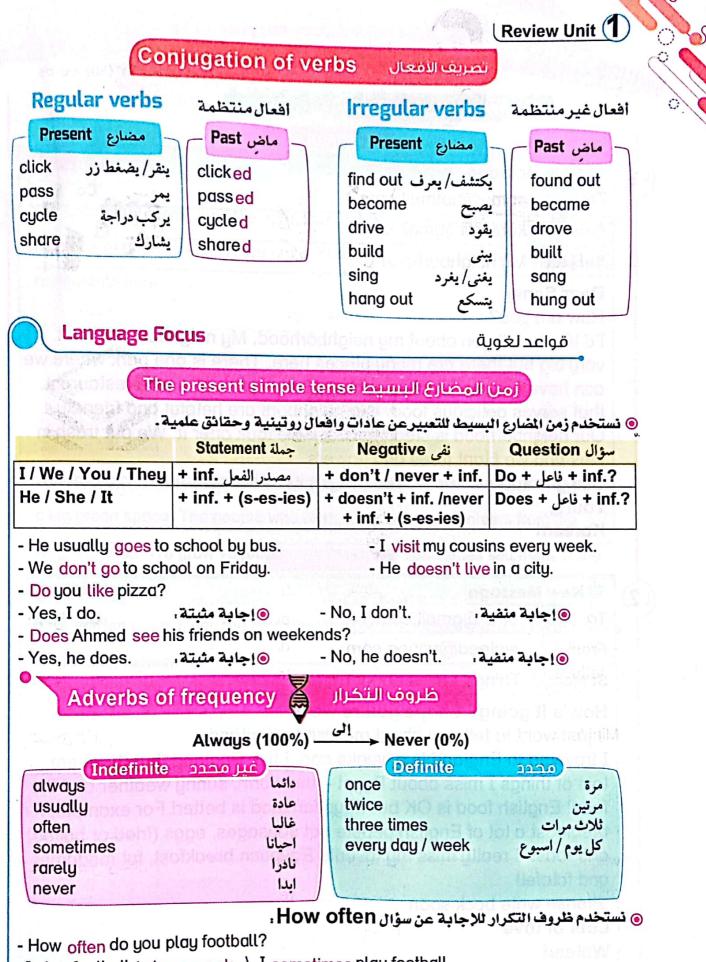


للمعنية Appartment block عمارة سكنية	the second state of the se		tarvest یحصی
یزرع Fruit and vegeta	natural fe مطبیعی bles		roof abu
potatoes peppers onions	بطاطس فلفل بصل	tomatoes pineapple dates	طماطم اناناس بلح
lettuce	خس	lemons	ليمون
Mini forest organization	غابة صغيرة منظمة/ مؤسسة	selfish giant the Western Deser	العملاق الأناني
special	خاص	foreign	
nature	الطبيعة	hang out	اجنبی
wildlife	الحياة البرية	miss	يقضی وقت / يتسكع يفتقد شخص او مكان
railway line local residents	خط سکة حديد سکان محليون	well	بسقد سخص او مکان بصحة جيدة



Help your child revise Unit 1.

ساعد طفلك ان يراجع الوحدة الأولى.



I play football twice a week. \ I sometimes play football.

موجة صوتيا به CamScanner

atill	مهارات الكتابة 🔍	(50) words
g Skill	Write a tex	t of FIFTY (50) words
	Answers to paragraphs / emails	
	Lesson 3	- 0 8
New	Message	Cc Bcc
То	samy@hotmail.com	11 10
From	kareem@gmail.com	
Subject	My neighborhood	
that con	e fun and practice sports. I have lunch at	
Our neig bins and See you	ves delicious food. Our neighbors are neighborhood is clean because we look after d we plant trees and flowers. I soon,	plut and menage
Our neig bins and See you Yours, Kareem	ves delicious food. Our neighbors are nei ghborhood is clean because we look after d we plant trees and flowers. u soon, n Lesson 4	it. We put trash in
Our neig bins and See you Yours, Kareem	ves delicious food. Our neighbors are neu ghborhood is clean because we look after d we plant trees and flowers. u soon, Lesson 4 Message	it. We put trash in
Our neig bins and See you Yours, Kareem	ves delicious food. Our neighbors are nei ghborhood is clean because we look after d we plant trees and flowers. u soon, Lesson 4 Message amir@gmail.com	rit. We put trash in
Our neig bins and See you Yours, Kareem Mew To From	ves delicious food. Our neighbors dre neu ghborhood is clean because we look after d we plant trees and flowers. u soon, Lesson 4 Message amir@gmail.com waleed@yahoo.com	it. We put trash in
Our neights and See you Yours, Kareem New To From Subject How's i I just wi I travelet lots of the food! Er breakfast and toost and fala	ves delicious food. Our neighbors dre neu ghborhood is clean because we look after d we plant trees and flowers. a soon, <u>Lesson4</u> <u>Message</u> amir@gmail.com waleed@yahoo.com Things I miss about Egypt it going? I hope you're well. ant to tell you about my visit to England. ed to England two weeks ago. I like Englo hings I miss about Egypt – the warm, sun nglish food is OK but Egyptian food is bett st a lot of English people eat sausages, e st. I really miss my favorite Egyptian brea ifel! write back soon	and, but there are iny weather and th ter! For example, f

N

52

المسوحة ضوتيا بـ CamScanner

Writing Skills Unit 🤇

### Al-Azhar Test

(3)

4

### My apartment block

Our apartment block is on the third floor. We have a great view of the city. Cairo has a lot of green areas. There are a lot of plants and trees. There are lots of restaurants here.

Activity Unit 1

Your community garden

We have a community garden in our neighborhood. A community garden is a big green space. The people who work there are all volunteers from the neighborhood. We grow vegetables and fruit. We sometimes sell them in the market.

This garden helps clean the air in the city and it is a great place to meet people and make friends.



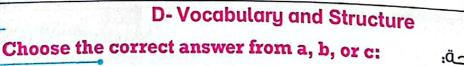
Al-Azhar	Test	الأزهر الشريف
<b>Listen and choo</b> 1. My uncle is a	A- Listening se the correct answer:	ستمع وأختر الإجابة الصحيحة: المانيين الاستماع اخر الكتاب teacher Ice 1000 الم
2.He C eats	vegetables and fruits.	© waters
11 A 11 S 11	B- Language Functi	ons
Read and com	plete the dialog:	قرأ وأكمل المحادثة:
	sell - grow - do	
		vegetables in your garden'
B:Yes, I		
A : What do you a		
B : We usually ea	n in our reichberheddalan auo al a	them in the market

**3** Read and choose the correct answer: أقرأ واختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

My name is Ahmed. There are four people in my family. My father, my mother, my sister and me. My mother goes shopping every week. We have a roof garden. We plant onions, tomatoes and potatoes. Sometimes we plant fruit. We use natural fertilizer. Roof gardens help clean the air in the city.

### Choose the correct answer:

1. There are people in the family.	(four - three - two)
2. My mother goes shopping every	(year- day - week)
3.We have a garden.	(bath - roof - kitchen)
4. We plant onions and	(lemons - dates - tomatoes)
5. We use fertilizer.	(natural - normal - chemical)



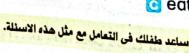
اختر الاجابة الصحيحة:

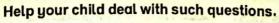
💽 eats

1. We often \_\_\_\_\_ fish.

👩 eat

eating





	1.	Al-Azhar Exercises
Early spring is the best se	ason tos	eeds in the ground.
0 harvest	() sell	C plant
. The weather is usually	in Equpt in s	ummer.
cold	() rainy	c sunny
.I often see r	my school friends at wee	kends.
🖸 don't	👩 doesn't	o didn't
.There's a/an		ut there aren't any trains using
it now.		<b>j</b>
🖸 railway	🟮 airport	C bus stop
Reorder the words to	make germent service	
		<b>ences:</b> أعد ترتيب الكلمات لتكوين جملا
nature areas poorte		اعد ترتيب السنهات تسوين جن
nature - areas - people - G		
	<u>.e</u> ?	
.grow - lemons - do - <u>Wher</u>	<u>.e</u> ?	
.grow - lemons - do - <u>Wher</u> 	r <u>e</u> ? don't. <b>E- Writing</b>	
.grow - lemons - do - <u>Wher</u> 	r <u>e</u> ? don't. E- Writing aph of FIVE (5) ser	
grow - lemons - do - <u>Wher</u> all - like - <u>We</u> - fish - at - c	r <u>e</u> ? don't. E- Writing aph of FIVE (5) ser	itences about: اکتب فقرۃ إنشائية من خمسة م
.grow - lemons - do - <u>Wher</u> 	r <u>e</u> ? don't. E- Writing aph of FIVE (5) ser	itences about:
.grow - lemons - do - <u>Wher</u>	<u>re</u> ? don't. <b>E- Writing</b> a <b>ph of FIVE (5) ser</b> جمل عن:	itences about: اکتب فقرۃ إنشائية من خمسة م
.grow - lemons - do - <u>Wher</u> 	<u>re</u> ? don't. <b>E- Writing</b> a <b>ph of FIVE (5) ser</b> جمل عن:	itences about: اکتب فقرۃ إنشائية من خمسة م
.grow - lemons - do - <u>Wher</u> 	<u>re</u> ? don't. <b>E- Writing</b> a <b>ph of FIVE (5) ser</b> جمل عن:	itences about: اکتب فقرۃ إنشائية من خمسة م
.grow - lemons - do - <u>Wher</u> 	<u>re</u> ? don't. <b>E- Writing</b> a <b>ph of FIVE (5) ser</b> جمل عن:	itences about: اکتب فقرۃ إنشائية من خمسة م
.grow - lemons - do - <u>Wher</u> 	<u>re</u> ? don't. <b>E- Writing</b> a <b>ph of FIVE (5) ser</b> جمل عن:	itences about: اکتب فقرۃ إنشائية من خمسة م
.grow - lemons - do - <u>Wher</u> 	<u>re</u> ? don't. <b>E- Writing</b> a <b>ph of FIVE (5) ser</b> جمل عن:	itences about: اکتب فقرۃ إنشائية من خمسة م
.grow - lemons - do - <u>Wher</u> 	<u>re</u> ? don't. <b>E- Writing</b> a <b>ph of FIVE (5) ser</b> جمل عن:	itences about: اکتب فقرۃ إنشائية من خمسة م
.grow - lemons - do - <u>Wher</u> 	<u>re</u> ? don't. <b>E- Writing</b> <b>aph of FIVE (5) ser</b> : مل عن: My apartment block	عند معند المحد العديم. معند معند المحد العديم المحد المحد محد المحد المحد محد المحد المحد محد المحد المحد محد المحد ا

Listen and write T (True) or F (False):

Activity

ON UNIT

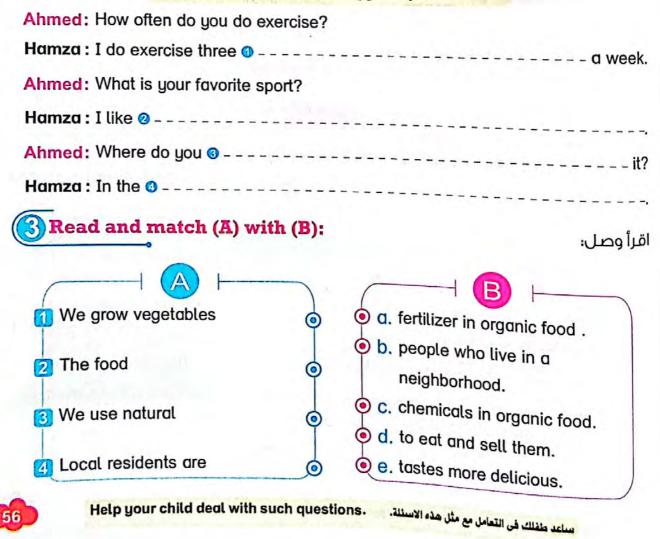
استمع واكتب (صواب) أو (خطأ)

		د ستماع الحر ا	
		True	False
0	Hala has two brothers.		
0	She lives in the village.		
3	She doesn't like going to the park.		
0	She helps her mum on Friday.		

### Complete the dialog with the following words

أكمل المحادثة باستخدام الكلمات الآتية:

gymnasium - times - gym - practice



Activity Unit (

0

 $^{\circ}$ 

# Complete the sentences with the correct form in brackets:

- اكمل الجمل بالصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات التى بين الأقواس: 1. I often \_\_\_\_\_ (sees) my aunt and uncle.
- 2. You \_\_\_\_\_ (always) play video games with me. Don't you like them?

3. Nada sometimes\_\_\_\_\_ (watch) football matches on TV.

4. He ..... (never is) late for school.

## Read the following text and answer the questions:

اقرأ النص واجب عن الأسئلة:

Banana fruit is one of the largest and most important fruit crops. We can use them to make muffins, cakes, and bread. This fruit needs a lot of water and sunlight.

A banana plant grows in six to seven months, but it could take up to a year depending on the weather.

Bananas are cultivated in over 150 countries and come in over 1000 different kinds. The world's biggest banana producers are India and China. India produces 29 million tons each year, while China produces 11 million tons.

Green bananas are used for cooking . Yellow bananas, on the other hand, have a sweeter taste because they have more sugar.

Bananas fruit are rich in vitamin C.

### A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1.A banana plan	nt needs	_ months to grow.	
🖸 two	b three	C seven	C twenty
2. We can use ye	ellow bananas to mak	e cakes because the	
🖸 salt	🚺 flour	C sugar	<b>O</b> milk
B. Answer the fol	lowing questions:		
3. What are the v	vorld's biggest banan	a producers?	
6 Choose the	correct answer fr	om a, b, c or d:	اختر الاجابة الصحيحة:
1. You can use o	ld coffee as a natural	for pla	nts in your garden.
C trunk	(5) stalk	C fertilizer	🖸 chemical
2.I prefer to eat	fruit that is natural and	d organic with no	
a water	🚺 taste	C chemicals	C delicious

## Unit 1 Green cities

00

3. The Nile Delta	has very fertile farming	areas and the p	people rice
there every yea harvest 4. The people wh	1 destrou		C look
footballers 5.We	o work in the communi	C engineer	rs 🚺 teachers
🖸 rarely	often go to Sharm el-Sha	alwaus	
don't 7.We cold weather.	go to Alexandria in	C usually the winter. It's to	loo cold and I don't like
often     8. How	D never does your teache		<b>G</b> usuallu
old 🖸	often	C long	C) ever
🕜 Reorder th	e words to make	correct sent	ences
			عد ترتيب الكلمات لتكوين د
1. dre - neighbor	s - and - <u>Our</u> friendly -	helpful	
2. leaves - from	- The - fall - the trees		776508021010101
4. have - a - the	- trees - great - <u>We</u> - vi	ew - over,	
			· · · · · ·
guiding el	agraph of Fifty (5)	) words using	g the following
3 3 3 3		:ند قملغ	كتب فقرة إنشائية من (٥٠) د
		nunity garden bace - plant	مجاب آخر الوحدة
(9) Punctuate	the following:		15 WI
1 ilove mu co	untry egypt		مح علامات الترقيم للاتى:
	el to scotland		
58			
		- h	

Theme l discover myself

Unit

# We are all different

نحن جميعًا مختلفون



## اهداف الوحدة Objectives of the Unit

- 1. Listen, read, and write about people's personalities.
- يستمع الطالب ويقرأ ويكتب عن السمات الشخصية للناس. 2. Make clear what people, places, and things I'm talking about using who, which and where.

- يوضح الطالب عن من يتكلم اشخاص أو اماكن أو اشياء باستخدام which, who, where. 3. Describe my own and other people's feelings.

- يصف الطالب ما يشعر به هو والأخرين.

0

- 5. Write a paragraph explaining the positive and negative qualities of something.

- يكتب الطالب فقرة إنشائية عن الصفات الايجابية والسلبية لشيء ما. Make a leaflet about your school.

يقوم الطالب بعمل نشرة توضيحية عن مدرسته.

\* He's very clever

Key vocabulary Adjectives صفات nervous متوتر calm هادئ polite

LESSON

shy

nice

organized

clever messy kind خجول friendly مؤدب helpful منظم لطيف funny

ماهر – شاطر فوضوي / غير منظم عطوف ودود متعاون – مساعد– مفيد مضحك - مرح

المردات، المردات،

کلمات آخری 🏅 Other words

طالب
هيا
استراحَة (فسحة)
قليلا
بالفعل
شخصية
احترام
ذكى

textbooks	الكتب الدراسية
extra	اضافی / زائد
science classroom	803
بمادة العلوم	حجرة الفصل الخاصة
copy	نسخة
worksheet	ورقة الأسئلة
really	حقا / جدًا
floor	أرضبة الحجرة
take you around	بأخذك في جولة

	finitions	تعريفات
friendly	ودود	nice to others, helpful
shy	و_ر خجول	worried about talking to people, quiet
clever	ذکي / ماهر	intelligent, good at school work
polite	مؤدب	speaks carefully and correctly, shows respect
messy	فوضوي	not tidy or organized
organized	مرتب / منظم	tidy, careful
nervous	متوتر	not calm, worried



0		Lesson (1
Conjugation of verbs	تصريف الأفعال	
Regular verbs افعال منتظمة Irre	ياخد e ياخد e يشعر ا	فعال غير منتظمة Past ماض showed took felt met
Study the following		
You look worried. Is everything OK?	عارية ع مل ما بداد	- يبدو عليك القلق. هل
Let's go meet some of my friends.		- يبدق عليك العلق. عل - هيا بنا نقابل بعض م
I feel a bit nervous and shy.		
and only.	ول قليلا.	- اشعر اننی متوتر وخج
	بول قليلا.	- اشعر انني متوتر وخج - لا تقلق کلنا مدمدت.
Don't worry, We are all very friendly.		- لا تقلق، كلنا ودودين. – لا ت
Don't worry, We are all very friendly.	وجيد في الرياضيات.	
Don't worry, We are all very friendly. He's very clever and he's good at math. Do you have all your books yet?	وجيد في الرياضيات. دراسية؟	- لا تقلق، كلنا ودودين. - هو ماهر (شاطر) جدا
<ul> <li>Don't worry, We are all very friendly.</li> <li>He's very clever and he's good at math.</li> <li>Do you have all your books yet?</li> <li>I'm not sure which textbooks I already have</li> </ul>	وجيد في الرياضيات. دراسية؟ IVE.	– لا تقلق، كلنا ودودين. – هو ماهر (شاطر) جدا – هل لديك كل الكتب ال
<ul> <li>Don't worry, We are all very friendly.</li> <li>He's very clever and he's good at math.</li> <li>Do you have all your books yet?</li> <li>I'm not sure which textbooks I already ha</li> </ul>	وجيد في الرياضيات. دراسية؟ IVE. كتب الدراسية التى امتا	– لا تقلق، كلنا ودودين. – هو ماهر (شاطر) جدا – هل لديك كل الكتب ال - انا غير متأكد اي من ال
<ul> <li>Don't worry, We are all very friendly.</li> <li>He's very clever and he's good at math.</li> <li>Do you have all your books yet?</li> <li>I'm not sure which textbooks I already ha لکها.</li> <li>We can share my book today.</li> </ul>	وجيد في الرياضيات. دراسية؟ Ve. كتب الدراسية التى امتا ك كتابي اليوم.	– لا تقلق، كلنا ودودين. – هو ماهر (شاطر) جدا – هل لديك كل الكتب ال - انا غير متأكد اي من الا – من الممكن ان نتشارك
<ul> <li>Don't worry, We are all very friendly.</li> <li>He's very clever and he's good at math.</li> <li>Do you have all your books yet?</li> <li>I'm not sure which textbooks I already ha</li> </ul>	وجيد في الرياضيات. دراسية؟ Ve. كتب الدراسية التى امتا ك كتابي اليوم.	– لا تقلق، كلنا ودودين. – هو ماهر (شاطر) جدا – هل لديك كل الكتب ال - انا غير متأكد اي من ال
<ul> <li>Don't worry, We are all very friendly.</li> <li>He's very clever and he's good at math.</li> <li>Do you have all your books yet?</li> <li>I'm not sure which textbooks I already ha لکها.</li> <li>We can share my book today.</li> </ul>	وجيد في الرياضيات. دراسية؟ كتب الدراسية التى امتا ك كتابي اليوم. ن ورقة الاسئلة.	– لا تقلق، كلنا ودودين. – هو ماهر (شاطر) جدا – هل لديك كل الكتب ال - انا غير متأكد اي من الا – من الممكن ان نتشارك
<ul> <li>Don't worry, We are all very friendly.</li> <li>He's very clever and he's good at math.</li> <li>Do you have all your books yet?</li> <li>I'm not sure which textbooks I already ha لاكها.</li> <li>We can share my book today.</li> <li>I have an extra copy of the worksheets.</li> </ul>	وجيد في الرياضيات. دراسية؟ كتب الدراسية التى امتا ك كتابي اليوم. ن ورقة الاسئلة. ة.	<ul> <li>لا تقلق، كلنا ودودين.</li> <li>هو ماهر (شاطر) جدا</li> <li>هل لديك كل الكتب ال</li> <li>انا غير متأكد اي من ال</li> <li>من الممكن ان نتشارك</li> <li>لدي نسخة اضافية م</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Don't worry, We are all very friendly.</li> <li>He's very clever and he's good at math.</li> <li>Do you have all your books yet?</li> <li>I'm not sure which textbooks I already had the sure which textbooks I already had the sure of the worksheets.</li> <li>We can share my book today.</li> <li>I have an extra copy of the worksheets.</li> <li>Wow! You're really organized.</li> <li>Come on, I'll show where the science class</li> </ul>	وجيد في الرياضيات. دراسية؟ الاو. كتب الدراسية التى امتا كتابي اليوم. ن ورقة الاسئلة. assroom is.	<ul> <li>لا تقلق، كلنا ودودين.</li> <li>هو ماهر (شاطر) جدا</li> <li>هل لديك كل الكتب ال</li> <li>انا غير متأكد اي من اللا</li> <li>من الممكن ان نتشارك</li> <li>لدي نسخة اضافية م</li> <li>رائع. انت منظم للغايا</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Don't worry, We are all very friendly.</li> <li>He's very clever and he's good at math.</li> <li>Do you have all your books yet?</li> <li>I'm not sure which textbooks I already had the sure which textbooks I already had the sure of the worksheets.</li> <li>We can share my book today.</li> <li>I have an extra copy of the worksheets.</li> <li>Wow! You're really organized.</li> <li>Come on, I'll show where the science class</li> </ul>	وجيد في الرياضيات. دراسية؟ الاو. كتب الدراسية التى امتا كتابي اليوم. ن ورقة الاسئلة. assroom is.	<ul> <li>لا تقلق، كلنا ودودين.</li> <li>هو ماهر (شاطر) جدا</li> <li>هل لديك كل الكتب ال</li> <li>انا غير متأكد اي من ال</li> <li>من الممكن ان نتشارك</li> <li>لدي نسخة اضافية م</li> </ul>

line part in the state

the start of the second s



100000

S

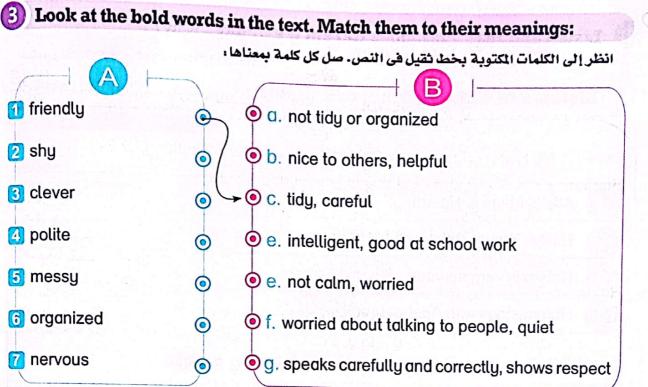
### Unit (2) We are all different

1 Listen and read. How does Hazem feel today? Why? استمع واقرا ، كيف يشعر حازم اليوم؟لاذا؟ ع إلى النص : (نص الاستماع Tapescript Asser : Hi, Hazem. I'm Asser. You look worried (1). Is everything OK? Hazem : Hi, Asser! It's my first day at school and I feel a bit (2) Arabic Meaning nervous and shy. ا- قلق ٦- قليلاً Asser : Don't worry, we are all friendly. I can help you get to ٣-فسحة/راحة know the school. ٤- ماهر - شاطر Hazem : Really! Can you? ٥- مؤدب ٦- متأكد Asser : Sure. I can take you around, show you where your ٧- كتب در اسية ۸-منظم-فرتب classroom is, and stay with you at break (3)! Let's go meet some of my friends. Look! There's Basel. Hey, Basel! Basel : Hi, Asser! Asser : Hazem, this is Basel. He's very clever (4) and he's good at math. You can ask him if you need any help with your homework! Basel, this is Hazem. He's starting school here today. Basel : Hi, Hazem. Welcome to our school. Asser : He's so polite !(5) Basel : Thanks. Do you have all your books yet, Hazem? Hazem: I'm not sure (6). I have a lot of books in my room at home but I'm a bit messy. I'm not sure which textbooks (7) I already have. Basel : We can share my book today. And I have an extra copy of the worksheets ... Hazem : Wow! You're really organized (8). Thanks, Basel! Asser : Come on, I'll show where the science classroom is. Read again and answer: اقرأ مرة اخرى وأجب عن الاسئلة؟ 1. How does Asser help Hazem? Why? 2. Who is Basel?

3. What does Basel offer to share with Hazem?



Ci



Complete the sentences with words from Exercise 3.

أكمل الجمل من التمرين رقم ٢.

- 1. Sarah is very <u>friendly</u>. She likes talking to people.
- 2. Hani is very ...... . He shows respect to everyone.

- 5. If a new student is ....., we should help him make friends.

# هل کنت تعلم؟ know?

4

The way you move gives other people information about your personality. Each person has a different way of moving, just like we each have our own handwriting.

People who move in similar ways often become friends and work well together.

- الطريقة التى تتحرك بها تعطى الناس معلومات عن شخصيتك. لكل شخص طريقة مختلفة للتحرك بالمثل كما أن لكل منا خط يده.

- الاشخاص التي تتحرك بنفس الطريقة عادة يصبحوا اصدقاء ويعملوا معًا بشكل جيد.



Sasel

Asser

Activities

الستمح واكتب (صواب) أو (خطأ) Listen and write T (True) or F (False):

	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	True	False
	Adel's friend is Hatem.		
0	Hatem is very clever.		
3	Hatem is very nervous.		
	Hatem stays with Adel at break.		

### Complete the dialog with the following words

أكمل المحادثة باستخدام الكلمات الآتية؛

ساعد طفلك في التعامل مع مثل هذه الاسئلة.

OK - polite - worry - nervous

Asser : Hi! Welcome to our school.

Basel : Hi! Thank you. I don't know anyone here.

Basel : Sure.

**3**Read and complete:

اقرأ وأكمل:

help - messy - clever - bad

I'm Sama. I have a lot of friends. My friends are all different. They ①\_\_\_\_\_\_ me do homework. My friend Salma is always @\_\_\_\_\_\_. She is not tidy or organized. My friend Nadine is good at math. She is very ③\_\_\_\_\_.



Read and ma			قرآ وصل:
		11	B
He's very cleve	r, 🍥	O d. my book to	oday.
We can share		b. nervous ar	nd shy.
I feel a bit	٢	C. he's good	
		💿 d. here today	Second
Do you have al	i O	e. your books	s yet?
Choose the c	orrect answer fro	ma, b, c or d:	اختر الاجابة الصحيحة:
	, she is		
🖸 shy	friendly	C clever	ig to people.
. My friend Amr is	s intelligent, he is goo		•
🖸 messy	🗊 bad	C clever	C) ugly
.When I forget m	ny book at school, I co	ın mį	y friend's book.
🖸 eat	() share	C sure	C help
I have a lot of b	ooks in my room ever	ywhere, I'm a bit	
🖸 shy	🖸 messy	C calm	C happy
Reorder the	words to make co	orrect sentence	s:
0		ىن جملاً صحيحة:	اعد ترتيب الكلمات لتكوي
.go - meet - Let's	- some - friends - my	y - of	
. should - We - hi	m - help - friends - ma	ıke	
Do	wave all books i	iot2	
	lcome - our		
.to - school - We			
-	he following:	:0	ضع علامات الترقيم للآتر

This is where we study science

Key vocabulary

	. We not the rate of
website	موقع على الإنترنت
page	صفحة
main	رئىسى - أساسى
laboratory	معمل
tablet	كمبيوتر لوحي
five-a-side football	كرة القدم الخماسية
fantasy TV series	مسلسل تليفزيوني خيالي
The IT Building	مبنى تكنولوجيا المعلومات
equipment	معدات
experiments	تجارب علمية

Lesson

Gymnasium = Gym	صالة ألعاب رياضة
playground	فناء/ ملعب
bench	مقعد طويل
fountain	نافورة
laptop	كمبيوتر محمول
physical education	التربية البدنية
pharmacy	صيدلية
medicine	دواء
spaceship	سفينة فضاء

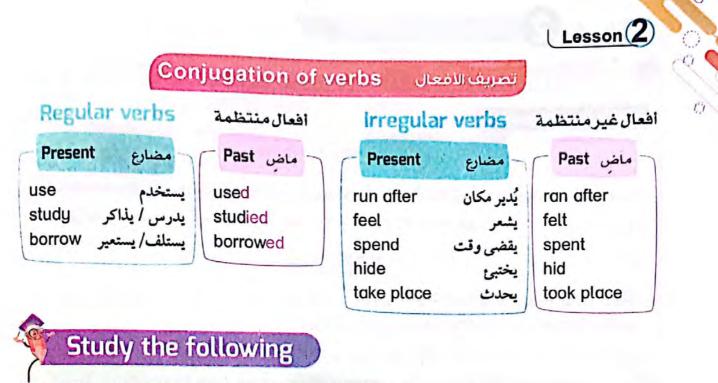
استمع إلى الفردات،

كلمات أخرى 🔏 Other words

ostrich نعامة the west court القاعة الغربية desktop computer كمبيوتر مكتبي Information Technology (IT) تكنولوجيا المعلومات المواد الدراسية. ..... school subjects department ق of all age groups من جميع الفئات العمرية

tourist information	معلومات سياحية
basketball	كرة السلة
handball	كرة اليد
gymnastics	كره اليد الجمباز
pet	الجمبار حيوان اليف
proud	فخور
popular with	محبوب من
alive	معبوب م
result	سمي نتيجة (الامتحان مثلاً)





We are proud of our new, modern buildings.

- نحن فخورون بالمبانى الجديدة والحديثة الخاصة بنا. Study the map, and find out where the main buildings are.

– ادرس الخريطة واكتشف أين المبانى الرئيسية. Students come here for their information technology lessons.

- يأتى الطلاب إلى هنا من اجل حصص تكنولوجيا المعلومات.

This is the place where students study science. - هذا هو المكان حيث يدرس الطلاب العلوم.
 There are four classrooms and two new laboratories.

- يوجد أربعة فصول ومعملين جديدين.

The laboratories have all equipment.
– المعامل بها كل المُعدات.
This is a large open area where students spend time outside.

- هذه منطقة كبيرة ومفتوحة حيث يقضى التلاميذ الوقت بالخارج.

We have over 50 desktop computers which students can borrow.

- لدينا أكثر من (٥٠) خمسون حاسب آلى يسلطيع الطلاب استعارتهم.

This is the building where you can find our computer classrooms.

· An

- هذا المبنى حيث يمكنك أن تجد الحجرات الدراسية للحاسب الآلى .

Unit (2) We are all different

### Language Focus

### **Relative clauses**

0

قواعدلغوية

ضمائر الوصل

### who, which, where

- نستخدم ضمائر الوصل لإعطاء معلومات عن شخص أو شيء أو مكان ما، ونستخدم هذه الكلمات مع المفرد والجمع. ونستخدم أيضًا هذه الضمائر بدلاً من تكرار الفاعل مرتين.

### who 1

- نستخدم (who) بمعنى الذي / التي للمفرد أو الذين / اللاتي للجمع لتحل محل الفاعل العاقل في الجملة.

- Mr Ahmed is a teacher. He teaches English.
- Mr Ahmed is a teacher who teaches English.

### 2 which

- نستخدم (which) بمعنى الذي / التي لتحل محل الفاعل غير العاقل (الحيوانات / الأشياء) في الجملة.

- These are shoes. I wear the shoes at school.
- These are shoes which I wear at school.

### 3 where

- نستخدم (where) بمعنى حيث لتحل محل الأماكن في الجملة.

- This is a building. We do physical education at the building.
- This is the building where we do physical education.

الصفات المنتهية بـ «ed» والصفات المنتهية بـ «ing»

excited	متحمس	exciting	Greek
interested in	مهتم بـ	interesting	مثير
surprised	مندهش	surprising	ئىيق
bored	شاعر بالملل	boring	ىدەش
tired	مُتعب	tiring	ىمل
		لصفات المنتهية بـ (ed) للشيئ أو الشخم	مُتعَب

1. I am excited.

68

2. She is interested in science.

كما بالمثال : انا متحمس ا هي مهتمة بدراسة العلوم.

### Lesson 2

0

- 1. The football game is exciting. (كرة القدم هي المسببة للحماس) القدم لعبة مثيرة. (هذا لعبة كرة القدم لعبة مثيرة العبة كرة القدم هي المسببة للحماس)
- 2. This TV show is really surprising.

هذا العرض التليفزيوني مدهش جدًا. ( هنا العرض التليفزيوني هو المسبب للدهشة).

• قارن الأمثلة لتفهم:

- 1- I am bored. اشعر بالملل.
- هو شخص مملل ( مسبب للملل) . He is boring.
- هى مُتعبة (تشعر بالصفة). 2- She is tired.
  - This job is tiring. (تسبب الصفة) This job is tiring.

Look at the text and picture. What type of text is it? Choose:

انظر إلى النص والصور. أي من أنواع النصوص يكون ؟

- 1. a poster about a school
- 2. a tourist information website
- 3. a page from a school website

Read the text. Which school subjects are mentioned? استمع الى النص. اقرأ النص. أي مواد دراسية تم ذكرها ؟

### **El Fouad School**

Home About contact

Arabic Meaning

Welcome to El Fouad School, a place which we are proud of<sup>(1)</sup>. We are proud of our new, modern<sup>(2)</sup> buildings and we are happy to show them to you. Please study the map and find out where the main<sup>(3)</sup> buildings are, and what we use them for.

AND ALL DESCRIPTION OF A DESCRIPTION OF
ا- فخور بـ
۲- حدیث
۳– رئيسى
٤- معامل
ہ- معدات
٦- مقاعد
۷- نافورة

### 2 The West Court

This is a large open area where students spend time outside. There is a playground and playing field. There are also <u>senches</u><sup>(6)</sup> to sit on under the trees and a water <u>fountain</u><sup>(7)</sup> if you feel thirsty. Children can also grow plants with Mr Mahdi. He is the teacher who helps in the garden.

## Unit (2) We are all different

### 3 The IT Building<sup>(8)</sup>

05

This is the building where you can find our computer classrooms. Students come here for their Information Technology lessons. We have over 50 desktop computers, plus laptops and tablets which students can borrow.

٨ – مبئى تكنولوجيا المعلومات ٩ – صالة الالعاب الرياضية ١٠ – الجمباز ١٢ – لرياضة البدنية ٢٢ – قسم ٣١ – قسم

### 4 The 2024 Gym

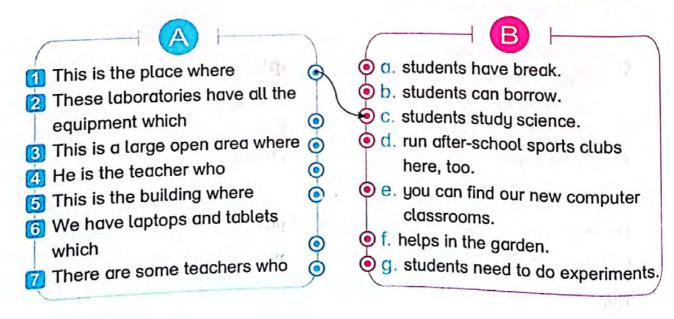
The yellow building is our new gymnasium<sup>(9)</sup>. We use it for basketball, handball, and gymnastics<sup>(10)</sup> during physical education<sup>(11)</sup> lessons. There are some teachers who run after-school sports clubs here too, like five-a-side football<sup>(12)</sup> (Mr Afifi, math department<sup>(13)</sup>) and tennis (Mrs Manal, French department).

WY GOL



Match the parts of the sentences. Then read again and check. Which words help join the parts?

صل أجزاء الجمل ببعضها. ثم اقرأ مرة أخرى وتأكد.





## Lesson 2

### Complete the sentences with who, which, or where: 4 أكمل الجمل باستخدام where ، which ، who ، الجمل باستخدام 2. An ostrich is a big bird ..... can't fly. 3. This is the street ...... my uncle lives. 4. I really love the red flowers ..... grow in our garden. 5. The supermarket is the place ..... we buy food. Join the pairs of sentences using who, which, or where: اربط الجُمل باستخدام ضمائر الوصل: 1. Hany is my friend. He has a pet lizard. Hany is my friend who has a pet lizard. \_\_\_\_\_\_ 2. These are the class computers. We use them for projects. 3.Bees are insects. Bees make honey. ···· 4. A pharmacy is a shop. You can buy medicine there. \_\_\_\_\_ 5. That is another classroom. We have science lessons there. 6. Laila is the tall girl. She has red hair. \_\_\_\_\_ Choose the correct adjective to complete the sentence: اختر الصفة الصحيحة لتكمل الحمل: 1. Hi Fareeda, I'm surprised/ surprising to see you! 2. The children feel bored / boring when there is nothing to do. 3. His birthday party was excited / exciting. It was a lot of fun. 4. I'm really interested / interesting in Ancient Egypt. 5. I was really tired / tiring last night. I finished my homework late.

6. The results of the students' last test are surprised / surprising.

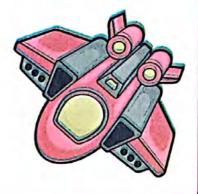


## Unit (2) We are all different

## Read the text. Choose the correct word, a, b, or c

The series tells the story of a boy called Frey  $\bigcirc -----$  wants to return to Earth to look for his family. Frey is a clever, quiet boy  $\bigcirc -----$  finds life on Wanda  $\bigcirc ------$ 

He doesn't have many friends but he thinks perhaps his family is still alive, so he decides to hide on a spaceship ?.... is traveling to Earth. The problem is he doesn't really know where his parents are and he might not find them. I'm ?.... to see what happens next!



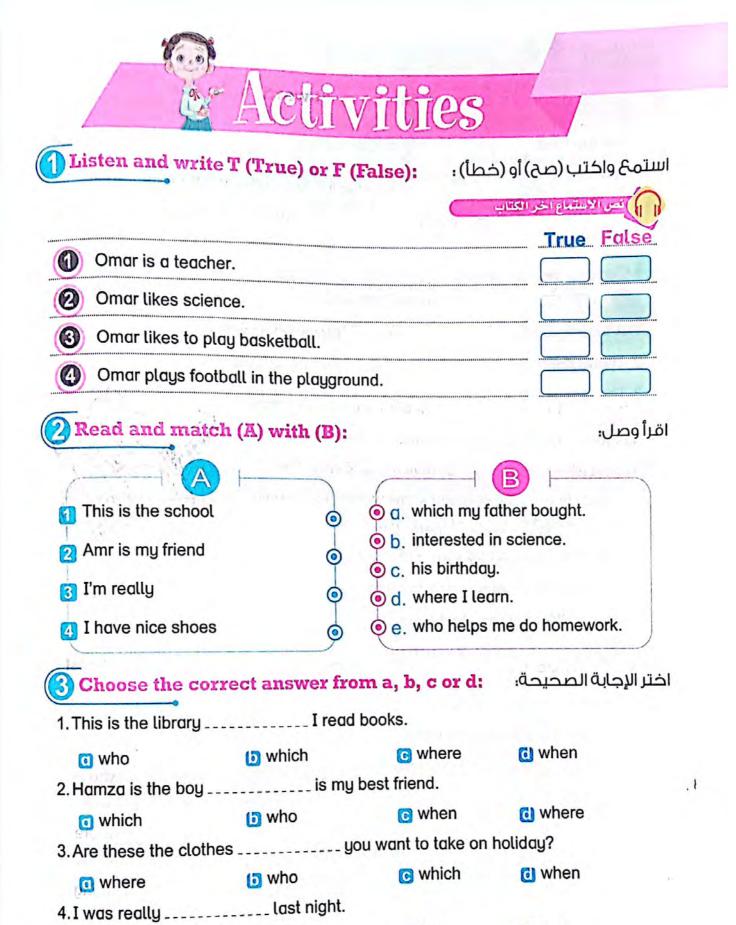
1- (a) which	(b) who	(c) where
2- (a) interesting	(b) interested	(c) interest
3- (a) which	(b) who	(c) where
<mark>4- (a)</mark> which	(b) who	(c) where
5- (a) which	(b) who	(c) where
<mark>6- (a)</mark> bored	(b) bore	(c) boring
7- (a) which	(b) who	(c) where
8- (a) exciting	(b) excited	(c) excite
	1.12	



0

0

()



C tire

interest

ساعد طفلك في التعامل مع مثل هذه الاسئلة.

tiring

interesting

5. I'm really \_\_\_\_\_ in Ancient Egypt.

Help your child deal with such questions.

m tired

interested

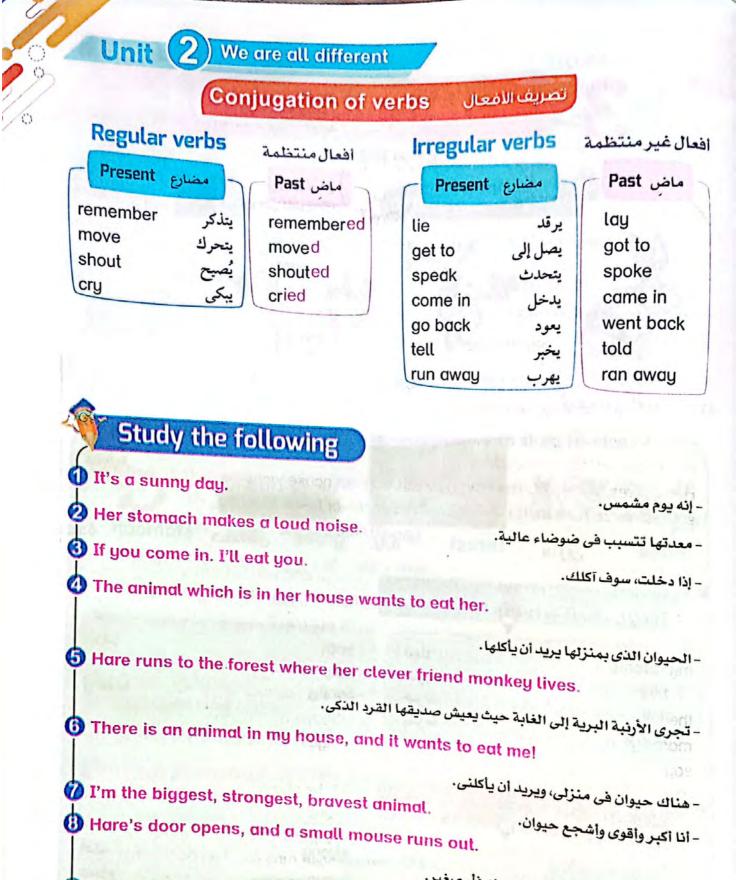
(i) tyre

(interests

6. This is my uncle	are all differen	it	
( where			<b>0</b> which
7. I like the food	() what	🕜 who	
O where	<ul><li>ing moth</li><li>which</li></ul>		👩 who
8. This is the bookshop	U WHICH	C why	
(i) when	() where	c what	o who
Complete the			
Complete the se	ntences with	the correct fo	rm in brackets: مل الجمل بالصيغة الص
1. Ahmed is a bou			
1. Ahmed is a boy 2. This is the room	(whic	<ul> <li>h) plays tennis wit</li> </ul>	h me.
2. This is the room	(who	) I put my clothes.	State: 25
3. The film was	(bored),	so I didn't want to	watch it again.
4. The laboratory is a p	lace	(who) students	study science.
<ul> <li>2. buildings - are - prou</li> <li>3. birthday - party - was</li> <li>4. was - really - <u>I</u> - tired</li> <li>Punctuate the formation</li> </ul>	- <u>His</u> - exciting. - last night <b>)llowing:</b>		
1- hani doesn t like ma	ths		vo 
2- where s the playgrou	und, Leila		
Write a paragraph guiding elements	h of Fifty (50) s:	<b>) words using (</b> نند قماح (د	t <b>he following</b> کتب فقرة إنشائية من (۵۰
	Your s	chool	مجاب آخر الوحدة
e a 🖉	classrooms -	playground	
	<u><u><u>U</u>15</u>.</u>		
			1.10
			inh.
			iab
			lob

Lesson			
$\overline{3}$	* Hare	gets scai	ed
- Cl		Comer - 22.1	
By Key	vocabulary	استمع إلى المفردات،	
M	AP 3	- there	
en	100	Dea ??	Ro
The		CALL	P.C.
hare r	a si	Starting .	
م ار نب بری (ار نب کب	قرد nonkey	فیل elephant	mouse
	Land Land		
\$ 0 00 M		May the colors and	
Č Z C		Martinantwirtus	
	forest all		
ی کی کی میں میں میں میں میں میں میں میں میں می	forest		
Other words	کلمات اخری 🏅	ف grass شائش	stomach a
Other words	کلمات اخری کی اخری اخری اخری اخری اخری اخری اخری اخر	ف grass شائش grass both	stomach a
Other words suddenly noise	کلمات اخری کی فجأة ضوضاء	ف grass شائش both help	یلا <sup>ه</sup> ما ساعدة
Other words suddenly noise voice	کلمات اخری کی فجاۃ ضوضاء صوت	ف grass شائش grass both	ے stomach ä
Other words suddenly noise	کلمات اخری کی فجأة ضوضاء	ف grass شائش both help	یلا <sup>ه</sup> ما ساعدة
Other words suddenly noise voice	کلمات اخری کی فجاۃ ضوضاء صوت	e grass شائش both help finally	یلا <sup>ه</sup> ما ساعدة
Other words suddenly noise voice	کلمات اخری کی فجاۃ ضوضاء صوت	e grass شائش both help finally	یلا <sup>ه</sup> ما ساعدة
Other words suddenly noise voice quickly Adjectives	کلمات اخری کی اخرام کی اخرام کی اخرام کی اخرام کی اخرام کی اخرام کی میں کی میں کی میں کی	e grass شائش both help finally	م stomach م بلاهما ساعدة النهاية
Other words suddenly noise voice quickly Adjectives	کلمات اخری کی اخرام کی اخرام کی اخرام کی اخرام کی اخرام کی اخرام کی میں کی میں کی میں کی	e grass شائش both help finally	م stomach م بلاهما ساعدة النهاية
Other words suddenly noise voice quickly Adjectives	للمات اخرى کي فجأة فوضاء صوت بسرعة بسرعة مشمس عال - مرتفع (للصوت	خ grass شائش both help finally strong brave	م stomach ق بالاهما ساعدة بالنهاية جاع
Other words suddenly noise voice quickly Adjectives	للمات اخرى کي فجأة فوضاء موت بسرعة بسرعة مشمس مال - مرتفع (للصوت مرغوب	خ grass شائش both help finally strong brave angry	ی stomach ق اللاهما ساعدة ساعدة النهایة جاع مب
Other words suddenly noise voice quickly Adjectives sunny loud (	لمات اخرى کي فجأة فوضاء صوت بسرعة بسرعة مشمس عال - مرتفع (للصوت	خ grass شائش both help finally strong brave	م stomach ق بالاهما ساعدة بالنهاية جاع

Help your child to talk about animals in the forest. ساعد طفلك أن يتحدث عن حيوانات الغابة.



- يُفتح باب الأرنبة البرية ويخرج منه فار صغير. • يُفتح باب الأرنبة البرية ويخرج منه فار صغير. • ليعرف الجميع أن الافيال تخاف من الفئران..• Hare goes inside to finally eat her carrot.

Lesson 3

Arabic Meaning

ا- فحاة

۳– داخل ٤– مندهش

ہ- مرعوب

٦- غابة

۷- يبدو ۸- لذيذ

٩- لا أحد

۱۰- بالداخل ۱۱- فئران

٦١- يهرب

۲- ضوضاء

## 1 Listen and read the story. Who is in Hare's house?

استمع واقرأ القصة. من بداخل منزل "الأرنبة البرية"؟



It's a sunny day, and Hare lies in the grass. Suddenly<sup>(1)</sup>, her stomach makes a loud noise<sup>(2)</sup>.

Hare remembers the carrots in her kitchen. She's hungry! Hare runs back home. But when she gets to her door, she stops. What is that noise? Something is moving inside<sup>(3)</sup> Hare's house! "Is somebody there?" asks Hare.

"Stay where you are!" says a loud voice.

Hare is very surprised<sup>(4)</sup>. Who is in her house? Then the voice speaks again. "Hare, don't come in. If you come in, I'll eat you. Hares are my favorite food."

Hare is very scared<sup>(5)</sup>. The animal which is in her house wants to eat her. Hare runs to the forest<sup>(6)</sup> where her clever friend Monkey lives.

"Monkey, please help me!" says Hare. "There's an animal in my house, and it wants to eat me!"

Monkey looks(7) interested. "An animal? Let's go and see," Monkey says.

They go back to Hare's house. "Who's in there?" shouts Monkey.

A voice answers, "Monkey, don't come in. I'll eat you if you come in. Hares are my favorite food, but monkeys are also delicious<sup>(8)</sup>."

Monkey and Hare look at each other. They are both very scared. They run to the lake where their friend Elephant lives. "There's an animal which eats hares and monkeys in Hare's house," they tell Elephant. "We need your help!" "Don't worry!" says Elephant. "I'm coming! I'm the biggest, strongest, bravest animal in the world. Nobody<sup>(9)</sup> can eat me!"

Elephant goes to Hare's door. "I'm coming in!" he shouts.

"Stop!" says the animal inside(10). "I'm hungry and I love to eat ..."

"You can't eat me!" shouts Elephant. "I'm the biggest, the strongest ..."

Suddenly, Hare's door opens, and a small mouse runs out. Elephant jumps high in the air! He's very scared. For as everybody knows, elephants are afraid of mice!<sup>(11)</sup> "Help! A mouse! A mouse!" cries Elephant and he quickly runs away<sup>(12)</sup>.

Mouse looks at Hare and Monkey. "I'm sorry," she says. "Are you angry?" Hare and Monkey start to laugh. "No, we're not angry," they say. "Elephant's face was so funny!" The all laugh again. Then Hare goes inside to finally eat her carrots.



Unit 2) We are all different

Read again and put the sentences in order 1-	10:
ني الترتيب من ١ إلى ١٠ ،	قرأ مرة آخرى وضع الجمل ه
a. Monkey becomes scared.	
b. Hare becomes scared.	
c. Hare feels hungry.	[
d. Hare eats some carrots.	
e. Hare asks Monkey for help.	
f. Hare and Monkey ask Elephant for help.	
g. Elephant sees a mouse.	
h. Mouse says she is sorry.	
i. Elephant runs away.	
. Hare hears a noise inside her house.	Г

3)	Who says	each thing	in the	story? Rea	d and write	the names.
----	----------	------------	--------	------------	-------------	------------

من قال الشيُّ في القصة؟ اقرأ واكتب الأسماء.

### Elephant - Hare - Monkey - Mouse

1. "Is somebody there?" asked Hare
2. "There's an animal in my house," said
3. "An animal? Let's go and see," said
4. "I'll eat you if you come in," said
5. "I'm the biggest, strongest, bravest animal in the world," said
6. "Are you angry?" said



Lesson 3



- سوف ندرس في هذا الدرس الصوتين / 30 / و / ٨ /

#### short (a) / æ / , short (u) / ^ /

- الصوت /æ/ يسمى (short a) ينطق مثل كلمة cat - hat ويمثل هذا الصوت الحرف (a)

- الصوت / ٨/ يسمى (short u) وينطق مثل cut ويمثل هذا الصوت الحروف (u أو o)

وفيما يلى تصنيف الكلمات حسب الصوت:

short (a) /æ/	الصوت / 30 / القصير	short (u) /ʌ/	الصوت / ۸ / القصير
c <mark>a</mark> t	قطة	cut	يقطع
track	ممشی / مضمار	truck	شاحنة
h <mark>a</mark> t	قبعة	hut	كوخ
b <mark>a</mark> g	حقيبة	b <mark>u</mark> g	حشرة
st <mark>o</mark> ck	ساق النبات	stuck	عالق (محشور) / لصَق
ankle	كاحل (قدم)	uncle	عم/ خال
animal	حيوان	hungry	جوعان
angry	غاضب	funny	مضحك
h <mark>a</mark> ppy	سعيد	come	يدخل
		nuts	مكسرات
		duck	بطة
		honey	عسل
		brush	رشاة
		onion	صلة

#### 4 Listen and circle the word you hear:

استمع وضع دائرة حول الكلمة ،

ص الاستماع اخر الكتاب

1. hut / hat

ing)

2. bug / bag

3. stuck / stack

4. uncle / ankle



## Is the sound the same as cat or cut? Listen and check:

هل الصوت مثل (cat) أو (cut) استمع وتأكد:

	cat	eut
1. animal	$\checkmark$	
2. h <sub>u</sub> ngry	5	
3. st <sub>o</sub> mach		and the set
4. f <sub>u</sub> nny	ц — ли —	
5. <sub>a</sub> ngry		in addition in the
6. c <sub>o</sub> me	E. Sorelly 19,19	

(6) Listen, read, and repeat:

استمع واقرأ وردد:

- لاحظ الصوتين / ٨/ , / ٤/ هي الكلمات الاتية :

Happy Harry has some nuts.

Happy Harry has some nuts and a duck.

Happy Harry has some nuts, a duck,

and some honey.

Happy Harry has some nuts, a duck,

some honey, and a brush.

1

Happy Harry has some nuts, a duck,

some honey, a brush, and an onion.

· CH



0

O



#### **Estimating numbers**

تقريب الأرقام

۱ - عند تقريب العدد العشرى إلى اقرب رقم:

- إذا كان الرقم المطلوب تقريبه اكبر من 5 او 50 أو 500 ..... يقرب الرقم إلى الرقم الأعلى اما إذا كان اصغر من أو يساوى 4 / 49 / 499 يتم تقريبه إلى الرقم الأصغر فمثلاً:
  - عند تقريب الرقم 2.66 إلى اقرب رقم فإن العدد 0.66 اكبر من 0.50 ولذلك يقرب الرقم إلى واحد صحيح، 3.00 = 2.66

- عند تقريب الرقم 2.43 إلى اقرب رقم فإن العدد 0.43 اقل من 0.50 لذلك اقرب رقم هو: 2.00 = 2.34



اعمل مع زميلك واقرأ النص. ناقش: Work with a partner and read the texts. Discuss

Hatem's classroom wall needs painting. The class calculate how much paint they need to paint the wall. They measure the wall and write down the measurements. Then they look on the internet to see how many cans of paint they need.

يحتاج فصل حاتم الى الطلاء. قام طلاب الفصل بحساب كمية الطلاء المطلوبة. قاموا بقياس الحائط ودونوا القياسات. بحثوا على الانترنت ليعرفوا كم عبوة طلاء سيحتاجونها ..

1. How do you think the students calculate how much paint they need? Classroom wall measurements 2. How many liters of paint will they

999999999999999999999 Wall = h 2.66 m x w 7.95 m الحائط = 2.66 م ارتفاع X 7.95م عرض

قرب هذه الأرقام لأقرب عدد صحيح:



have left over? When we don't need to calculate exactly, we estimate an approximate number. We can round decimal numbers up or down to the nearest whole 3.95 → 4.00 نقرب الارقام كما درسنا بالاعلى 3.00 2.66 number:

Round these measurements up or down to the nearest whole number

🙆 12.96 m 🙆 1.11 m \_\_\_\_\_ 🕦 2.03 m \_ \_ \_ \_ \_ \_

To estimate how much paint they need, the students round their measurements up to the nearest whole number, then multiply them to estimate the area to paint: - لاحظ أن كل رقم تم تقريبه لأقرب عدد صحيح. 2.66 (→ 3.00) x 7.95 (→ 8.00) = 24 m<sup>2</sup> Each can covers 22 square meters, so the students need 2 cans (44 square meters) to cover 42 square meters. They will have at least 20 liters left over.

كل عبوة تغطى ٢٢ ٢٢، لذلك سوف يحتاج التلاميذ إلى عبوتين (٤٤ ٢٢) لدهان (٢٤ ٢٦). سوف يكون لديهم على الأقل ٢٠ لترمتيقين.



Activities

Listen and write T (True) or F (False):

استمع واكتب (صح) أو (خطأ) ؛

<ul> <li>Amr likes vegetables.</li> <li>Amr doesn't like carrots.</li> <li>Amr is scared of dogs.</li> </ul>			True	False
<ul> <li>Amr doesn't like carrots.</li> <li>Amr is scared of dogs.</li> </ul>				
Amr is scared of dogs.	0	Amr doesn't like carrots.		
	3			
		Amr likes bananas.		

#### **2** Complete the dialog with the following words:

أكمل المحادثة باستخدام الكلمات الآتية:

#### strong - do - biggest - elephant

Ahmed : Do you like animals?	$H^{\chi_0} = \int -\tau$
Marawan: Yes, I 🗿	
Ahmed : What's the @	animal?
Marawan: It's the @	
Ahmed : Is it @	?
Marawan: Yes, It's.	

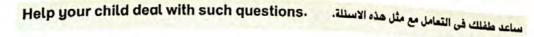
#### **3** Read and complete:

82

اقرأ واكمل:

#### smallest - biggest - clever - eats

There are lots of animals in the forest. The elephant is the animal. The mouse is the They play everywhere. We all like to see these animals.



Read and match (A) with (B):	Lesson 3 اقرأ وصل:
	B
🚺 Hare's stomach 💿	• a. wants to eat her.
🔁 Hare runs 💿	• b. that noise?
🕄 What is 💿	• C. makes a loud noise.
🖸 The animal which is in her	o d. both scared.
house	● e. to the forest.
4.is - Hare - surprised - very	use - inside in
guiding elements: Your favor Guiding questions	
1- What is this animal ?	
2- Where does this animal live ?	
*******	

D)

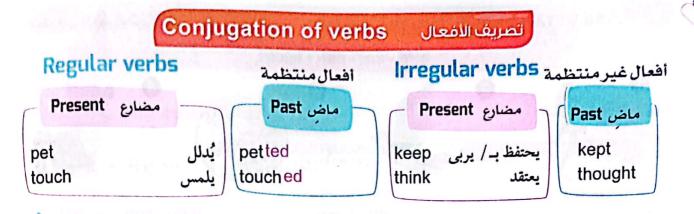


Help your child to know about pets.

84

ساعد طفلك أن يعرف عن الحيوانات الأليفة.

Lessons 485



#### Study the following

- القطط هي الحيوانات المفضلة لي.
 They are beautiful with soft fur which is nice to touch.
 - هم حيوانات جميلة بفرو ناعم تحب أن تلمسه.
 They are clean and calm animals.
 They are clean and calm animals.
 They like people, but they are independent.
 They like people, but they are independent.
 You don't need to take them for a walk.
 You don't need to take them for a walk.
 It's true that cats have sharp claws and teeth.
 - من الحقيقي أن القطط لديها مخالب وأسنان حادة.

🕜 They only use them when they are scared.

- يستخدموهم فقط (المخالب) عندما يكونوا خائفين. 1991 مع 1990 م

People also say when you pet a cat, it makes you happy.

- يقول الناس أنك عندما تدلل قطة، ذلك يجعلك سعيدًا.

– هم جيدين (القطط) لرفاهيتك وسعادتك أيضًا. . They are good for your well-being, too 🕕

Language Focus

قواعدلغوية

- add pate -

 نستخدم (but) بمعنى (لكن) للربط بين فكرتين أو جملتين أو كلمتين بينهما تناقض أو شىء سلبى والأخر إيجابى أو جملة مثبتة وآخرى منفية كما بالأمثلة.

I like most types of fruit, but I don't like mangoes.
 My new school is great, but it's far from my house.
 Dalia is polite and clever but she isn't friendly.
 هنا الأفكار متناقضة ولذلك استخدمنا but transport من هذا التناقض.





# Hani has to write about the best animal to keep as a pet. Read his notes. Decide which are positive (P) and which are negative (N)

هاني يكتب عن الحيوان الاليف المفضل له. اكتب بجوار كل كلمة (P) للإيجابي (N) للسلبي،

Cats as pet	S		
calm (P)	usually friendly	have soft fur	beautiful
clean	independent	have sharp claws and teeth	petting a cat makes you happy

#### Cats Are the Best Pets

Cats are my favorite animals and I think they make the best pets. They are beautiful with soft fur which is nice to touch. They are clean and calm animals which are usually friendly. They like people but they are independent, so you don't need to take them for a walk every day. It is true that cats have sharp claws and teeth, but they only use them when they are scared. People also say that when you pet a cat, it makes you happy, so they are good for your well-being, too.



# Join these phrases to make single sentences. Use but: but but but but is an exciting sport. It takes a lot of time to practice it.



القطط أفضل الحيوانات الأليفة ،

it.	Activ	ities	
		10162	
Listen and con	mplete:		استمع واكمل:
,Fatma has a		ĊŸ	فس الاستماع اخر الكت
2. The dog has sha	rp and t	eeth	
.Fatma takes her	dog for a		
	and		
Read and mat	tch (A) with (B):		اقرأ وصل:
0			3
🛯 Cats are my 🛰	۲	• a. to take them	for a walk.
2 You don't need	۲	• b. sharp claws	and teeth.
Cats have		• c. they are inde	ependent.
	۲	🧿 d. you happy.	
They like people	e but 🧿	🥑 🕘, favorite anin	nals.
Choose the co	orrect answer from	n a, b, c or d:	اختر الاجابة الصحيحة؛
1.Cats are my bes	t		
💽 fruit	vegetables	C pets	(1) plants
2.When cats use t	heir claws, they are ve	ery	
🖸 scare	() scared	🔁 happy	🔃 friendly
3.I like pizza	I don't like p	oasta.	
🖸 but	🚺 to	C too	C) SO
4. Cats are good	your wel	ll-being.	

#### Unit (2) We are all different

اعد ترتيب الكلمات لتكوين جملاً صحيحة.

1. beautiful - <u>Cats</u> - are - soft - with - fur	
2. are - clean - and - They - calm	
3. good - are - well-being - They - your - for	
4. makes - you - a cat - you - <u>When</u> - it - happy -pet	

#### اکتب إیمیل من ۵۰ کلمة: اکتب إیمیل من ۵۰ کلمة:

المحدة

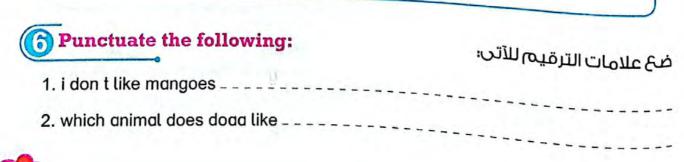
claws - pet

To your friend Hazem to tell her about cats.

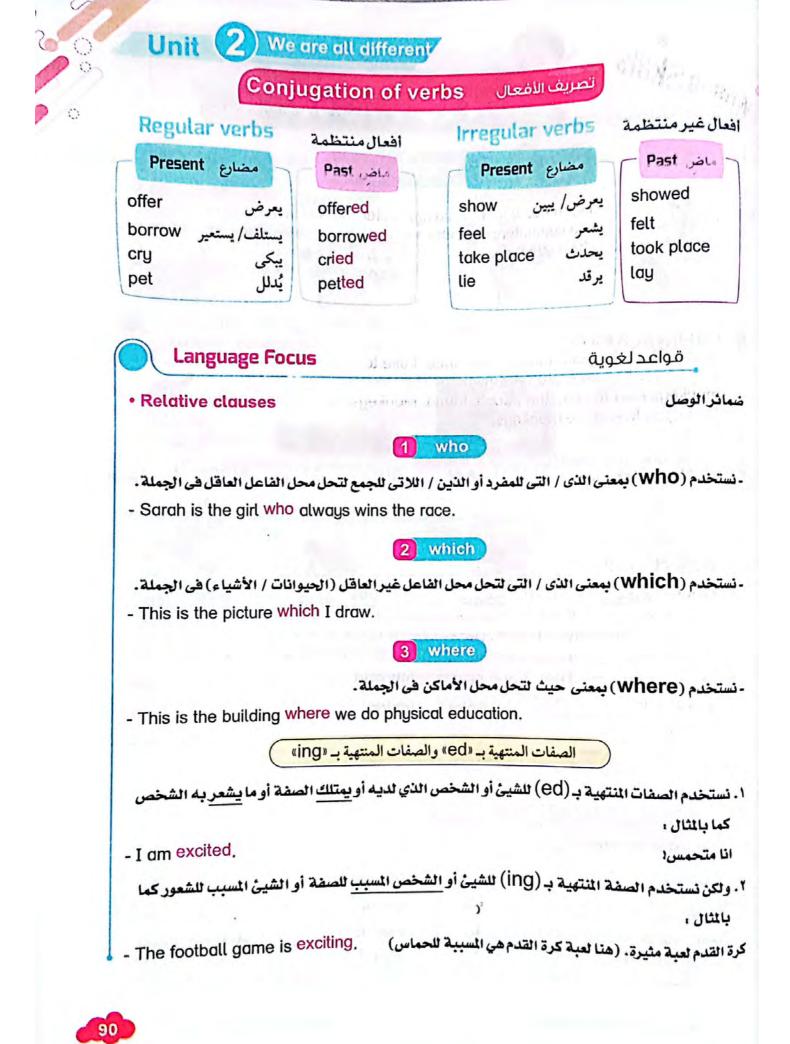
88

Your name is Maged and your email address is maged@gmail.com and your friend's email address is hazem@yahoo.com.

	Aessage	🖨 💋 🔇
То		Cc Bcc
From		NACE STORE
Subject		







### مهارات الكتابة

Write a text of FIFTY (50) words

Cc Bcc

# Writing Skills Answers to paragraphs / emails

Lesson 2

My school

 $(\mathbf{1})$ My school is very big. It has a lot of buildings. I play football in the playground. I go to the IT building to use computers. I can borrow laptops. Students can go to the Gym. Students can play basketball and tennis. We use the Gym for physical education lessons. Mr Amr is a teacher who helps us in the garden. I like him very much.

Lesson 3

#### Mu favorite animal

My favorite animal is the monkey. I like to play with the monkeys. They are very clever. They eat nuts and bananas. I like to see them in the zoo. They are very funny. Monkeys play everywhere. They like to play with people. When the monkeys start to play, the people laugh. Monkeys want people to play with them. I'm happy to see the monkeys.

Lessons 4 & 5

New Message

3

hazem@gmail.com To

maged@gmail.com From

Cats Subject

Dear Hazem,

How are you? I want to tell you about cats. Cats are my favorite animals. They are the best pets. I have a pet cat. Cats are calm and clean. They are independent. They are beautiful with soft fur which is nice to touch. They have sharp teeth and claws. They use them when they are scared. I give my cat good food. I like it very much. Yours

Maged

Al-Azhar Test

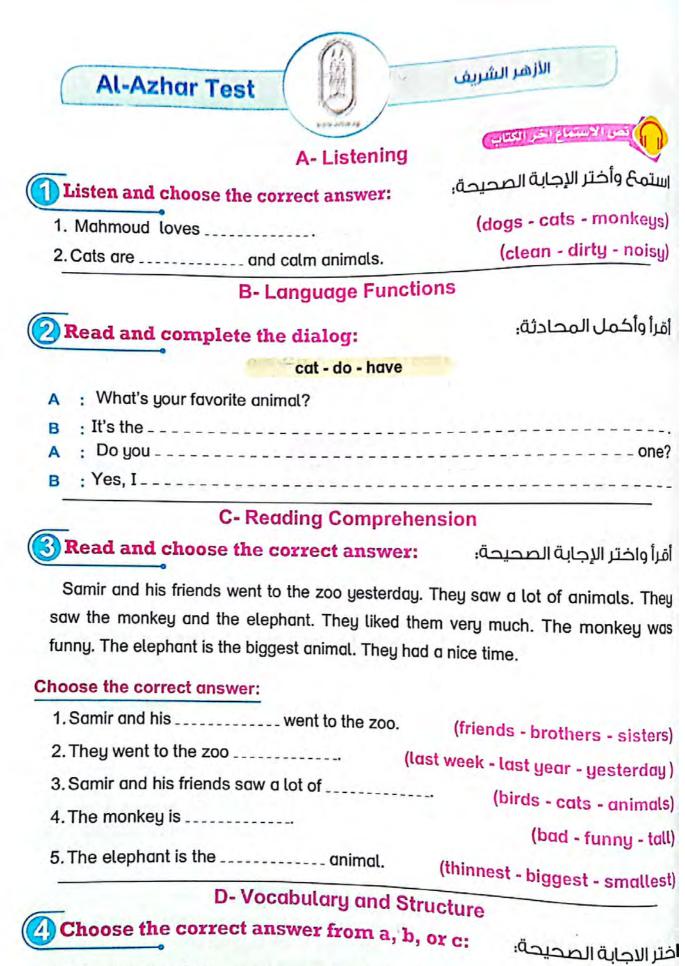
I'm proud of my school. My school is very big. It has many classrooms. I use the  $(\mathbf{4})$ computer in the IT building. My school has laboratories for science lessons. I play football in the playground.

Activity Unit 2

Animals in the forest

There are a lot of animals in the forest. The lion is the king of the forest. It is the (5) strongest animal. It eats meat. The elephant is the biggest animal. It eats leaves and grass. The giraffe is the tallest animal. It eats leaves. The monkey is the funniest animal. It eats nuts and bananas.





1. These are the shoes \_\_\_\_\_ I wear to school.

which
 b
 where

92

Help your child deal with such questions.

C who

ساعد طفلك في التعامل مع مثل هذه الاستلة.

		Al-Azhar Exercises	0
2. Sarah is very	. She likes talking to pe	ople.	R
🖸 bad	friendly	💽 angry	
Mr Ahmed is the teacher	runs after th		C
0 which	() who	C where	
, Cats are the best		<b>O</b> miler	
	(The binds	👩 tools	
pets     The supermarket is the stars	birds		
5. The supermarket is the place			
🖸 who	🚺 where	👩 which	
Reorder the words to n . and - nervous - feel - shy - <u>1</u>	ملاً صحيحة؛ محد المسم	أعد ترتيب الكلمات لتكوين جر	
have laboratorice. The	diaperer all		
2. have - laboratories - <u>The</u> - 6 3. the tall - girl - <u>Laila</u> - is - has	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		
3. the tall - girl - <u>Laila</u> - is - has	s - who - red hair. E- Writing ph of FIVE (5) sente	ences about:	
	s - who - red hair. E- Writing ph of FIVE (5) sente	Shipha Estador Interno generalis Canada nan dia t	
3. the tall - girl - <u>Laila</u> - is - has Write a short paragrap	s - who - red hair. E- Writing ph of FIVE (5) sente	ences about:	
3. the tall - girl - <u>Laila</u> - is - has Write a short paragrap	s - who - red hair. E- Writing ph of FIVE (5) sente ت جمل عن:	e <mark>nces about:</mark> اکتب فقرۃ إنشائية من خمس	
3. the tall - girl - <u>Laila</u> - is - has Write a short paragrap	s - who - red hair. E- Writing ph of FIVE (5) sente ت جمل عن:	e <mark>nces about:</mark> اکتب فقرۃ إنشائية من خمس	
3. the tall - girl - <u>Laila</u> - is - has Write a short paragrap	s - who - red hair. E- Writing ph of FIVE (5) sente ت جمل عن:	ences about: اکتب فقرة إنشائية من خمس مجاباخر الرحدة	
3. the tall - girl - <u>Laila</u> - is - has Write a short paragrap	s - who - red hair. E- Writing ph of FIVE (5) sente ت جمل عن:	ences about: اکتب فقرة إنشائية من خمس مجاب اخر الرحدة	
3. the tall - girl - <u>Laila</u> - is - has Write a short paragrap	s - who - red hair. E- Writing ph of FIVE (5) sente ت جمل عن:	ences about: اکتب فقرة إنشائية من خمس مجاباخر الرحدة	
3. the tall - girl - <u>Laila</u> - is - has Write a short paragrap	s - who - red hair. E- Writing ph of FIVE (5) sente ت جمل عن:	ences about: اکتب فقرة إنشائية من خمس مجاب اخر الرحدة	

R

ς

Activity

on Unit

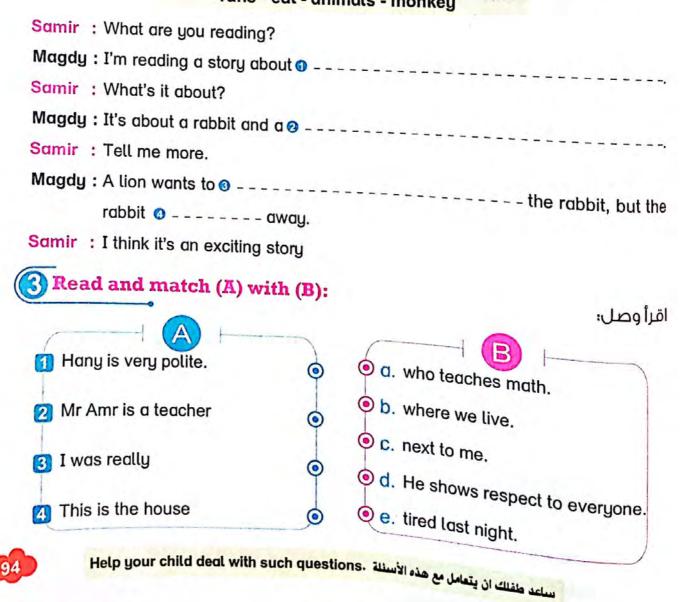
استمع واكتب (صواب) أو (خطأ) Listen and write T (True) or F (False):

نص الاستماع اخر الكتاب

	Basel is in primary 5.	True	False
0	Basel's friend is Hazem.	$\square$	
3	Miss Hanan is the teacher of Arabic.		Antonio antonio
	Basel likes Miss Hanan.		amon and and

## Complete the dialog with the following words:

أكمل المحادثة باستخدام الكلمات الآتية:



#### runs - eat - animals - monkey

Activity Unit

## Read the following text and answer the questions:

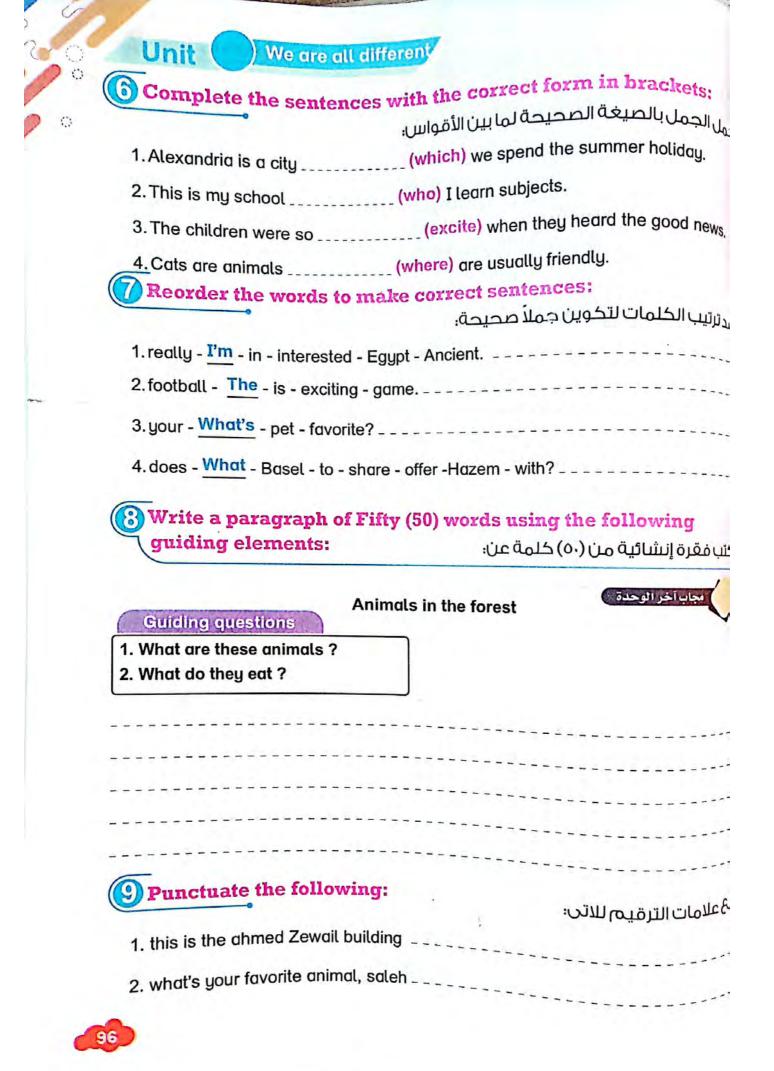
#### اقرأ النص واجب عن الأسئلة:

There are a lot of animals in the forest. The biggest animals are the elephants. The elephants eat leaves and grass. <u>They</u> don't eat meat. There are monkeys. Monkeys eats nuts and bananas. They like to play on trees. There are lions. Lions are the strongest animals. They eat meat. They are brave animals. There are giraffes. They are the tallest animals. All these animals live together in the forest.

## A- Choose the right answer from a, b, c or d:

1. Monkeys eat b	ananas and		
🖸 meat	10 nuts		🖸 wood
🖸 lions			🖸 rabbits
B- Answer the fol	lowing questions	s:	
3. What do lions	eat?	-	
4. Where do mor	keys like to play?		
			اختر الاجابة الصحيحة:
1.I like most type	es of vegetables, .	I don't like	e potatoes.
🖸 to	🚺 too	C but	C of
2. My friend is ve	ry	He is good at math.	
🖸 bad	D clever	🖸 angry	🖸 hungry
3. An ostrich is a	big bird	can't fly.	
🖸 who	🖸 where	🖸 why	C) which
4. This is my frie	nd	plays football with me.	
🖸 which	🖸 where	C why	🖸 who
5. Ahmed is	. because he has	a test tomorrow.	
🖸 shy	D polite	C nervous	C) organized
		ets a hundred out of hu	ndred.
🖸 messu	10 clever	C bad	C) shy
7. We have the s	cience lesson in th	ne	
0 playground		🖸 garden	C laboratory
8. This is the place	cestudents	play football.	
C where	10 which	C who	🖸 what
		(S	9





Theme









أهداف الوحدة Objectives of the Unit

1. Listen, read, research, and write about making vacation plans.

- يستمع الطالب ويقرأ ويقوم بعمل بحث ويكتب عن عمل خطط الأجازة. 2. Talk about facts using clauses with if or when.

- يتحدث الطالب عن حقائق باستخدام عبارات بـ if أو when . 3. Talk about when something happens using prepositions of time.

- يتحدث الطائب عن شيء ما يحدث باستخدام حروف جر الزمن. 4. Read and listen to determine the central message.

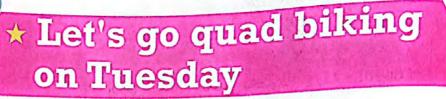
- يقرأ الطالب ويستمع ليحدد الرسالة الرئيسية (درس إخلاقى). 5. Practice saying the initial consonant sounds /w/ and /v/.

- يتدرب الطائب على نطق أصوات الحروف الساكنة /w/ and /v/ هي بداية الكلمات. 6. Write a blog post about a place you like visiting.

- يكتب الطالب منشور في مدونة عن مكان يحب زيارته. 7. Research and make a brochure about a vacation destination.

- يقوم الطالب بعمل بحث وكتيب عن الكان الخصص للاجازة.

مسوحة صوتيا بـ CamScanner



## Key vocabulary



Lesson

visit the museum يزور المتحف



take photos یلتقط صور



استمع إلى المفردات،

the Manial Palace Museum متحف قصر المنيل



**go quad biking in** the desert یرکب دراجات رباعیة فی الصحراء Activities أنشطة



ride on a rollercoaster يركب قطار الرعب (في الملاهي)





explore the souks پستکشف الاسواق



کلمات آخری 🦉 Other words

vacation أجازة first اولًا school project مشروع مدرسى in about 30 minutes فى خلال ٣٠ دقيقة view مشهد / منظر

the theme park	1. 18 A. A.
the sunset	الملاهى
outside	غروب الشمس
top	خارج
Like what?	قمة
	مثل ماذا؟

98

ساعد طفلك أن يتعلم عن أنشطة جديدة.





#### Unit (3) Vacation plans

We can take photos for my school project.

- نستطيع أن نلتقط صور لمشروعي المدرسي. V Let's also go to the theme park and ride on a rollercoaster!

- هيا نذهب أيضًا إلى الملاهي ونركب قطار الرعب ا

What else can we do?

0

- ماذا أيضا يمكن أن نفعل؟

We can go quad biking in the desert in Giza.

- يمكننا ركوب الدراجات الرباعية في صحراء الجيزة.

If we take the bus, we will arrive in about 30 minutes.

- إذا اخذنا الاتوبيس، سنصل خلال ٣٠ دقيقة تقريبًا.

It's difficult, but the view from the top is beautiful

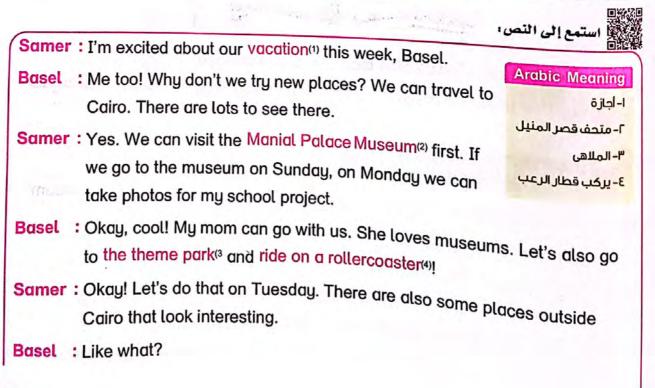
-الأمر صعب لكن المنظر من الأعلى جميل.

Let's climb the Bab Zuweila Minaret.
 • هيا نتسلق مئدنة باب زويلة.
 We can explore the souks! They're near the Minaret.

- نستطيع أن نستكشف الأسواق! هم بجانب المئذنة.

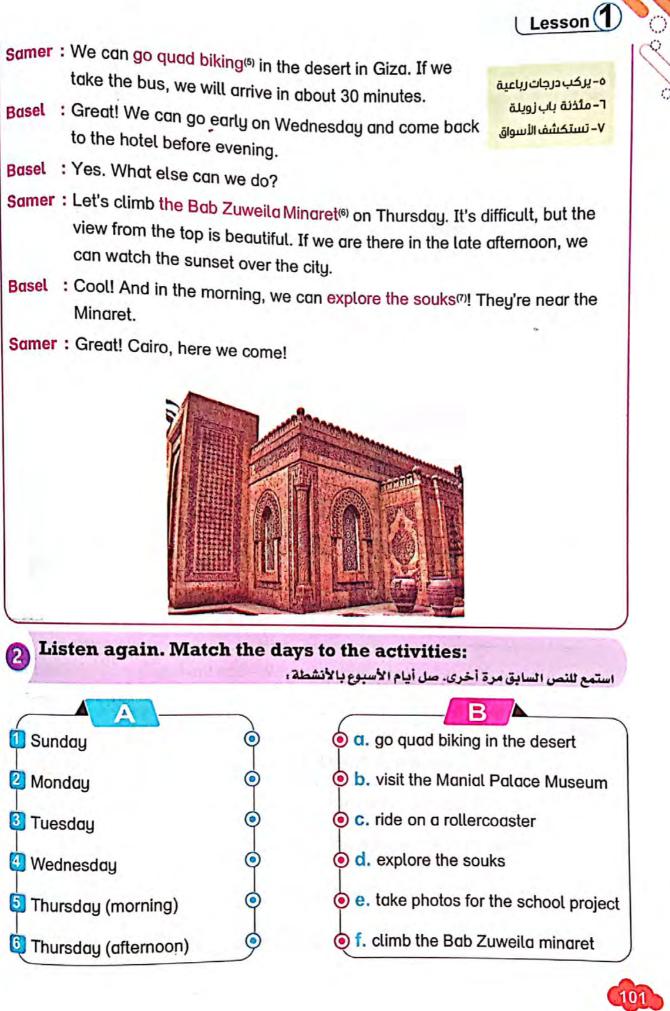
## Listen and read. Which two cities do the boys mention?

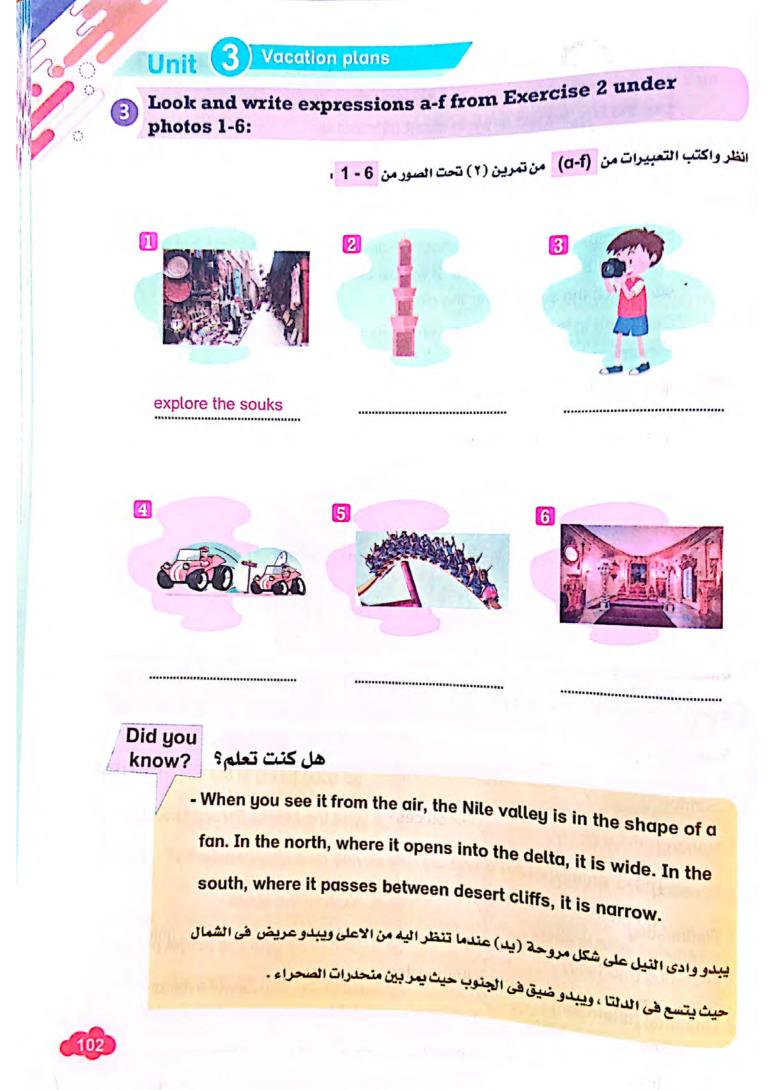
استمع واقرأ. أي مدينتين ذكرها الاولاد ؟











Activities

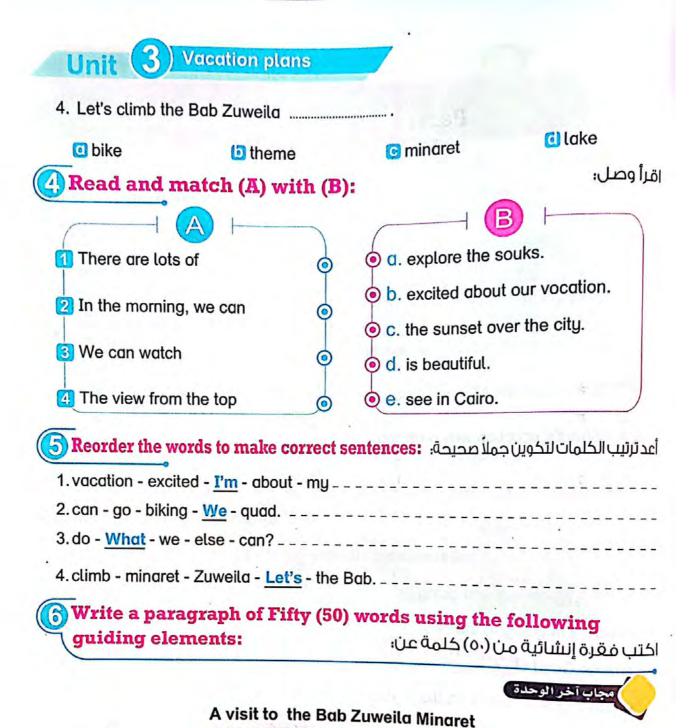
Listen and write T (True) or F (False):	ستمع واكتب (صواب) أو (خطأ)	
Sherif is from Cairo.	True False	
Sherif took photos at the museum.		
Sherif saw the Nile in Cairo.		
O Sherif's vacation was amazing.		

rollercoaster - theme - cool - come

#### 2 Complete the dialog with the following words

أكمل المحادثة باستخدام الكلمات الآتية؛

	and the second se		
Sameh : Where are you	going?		
Ayman: I'm going to the	• • •		park.
Sameh: Can I@			with you?
Ayman: Yes, let's ride a	on the 3		
Sameh : Okay, @			
3 Choose the righ	t answer from a,	b, c or d:	اختر الاجابة الصحيحة:
1. Why don't we			
( trying	5 tried	🖸 try	C trys
2. Let's go quad	in the Giza de	esert.	
0 swimming	5 biking	🖸 playing	C running
3.We can	on a rollercoaster.		
🖸 jump	🗊 climb	🖸 ride	C explore
Help your child dea	l with such questions.	بامل مع مثل هذه الاستلة.	ساعد طفلك فى الته



the sunset - cool





## **\*** If we book the tour Part: today, it's cheaper

### Key vocabulary

استمع إلى المفردات،	
---------------------	--

		the last of the second s
online	عبر الانترنت	1
company	شرکة شرکة	
tour guide	مرشد سياحي	Q.
helmet	خوذة	
cheaper	ارخص	
discount	خصم	
bank details	تفاصيل الحساب البنكى	
credit card	كارت إئتمان	
tour	جولة سياحية	
wallet	محفظة	
free	مجانى	
the freezer	الفريزر (المجمد)	
Card and a long and section of the section of	the second s	

1

Lesson

properly	بطريقة ملائمة
dictionary	قاموس
turn down	يخفض الصوت
block	يمنع / يحجب
social media	وسائل التواصل الاجتماعي
press a button	يضغط على زر
dust	تراب / غبار
bake feteer	يخبز فطير
study tips	نصائح للمذاكرة
regular routine	روتين منتظم
healthy meal	وجبة صحية
	the state of the s

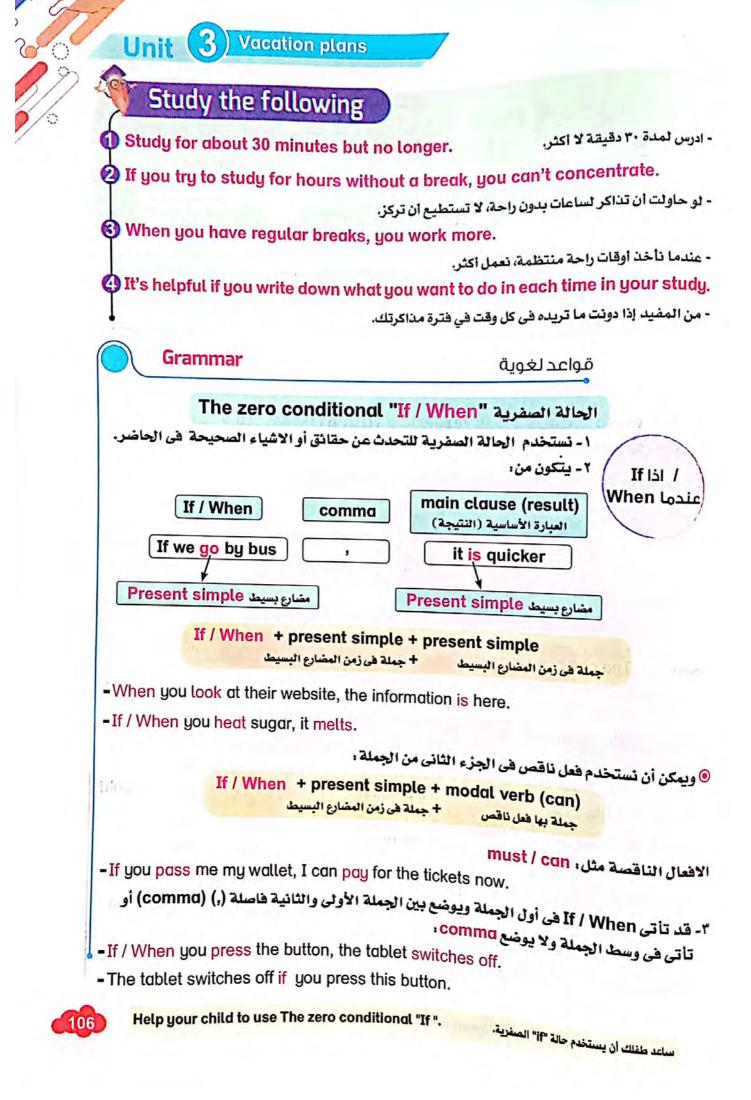
#### **Conjugation of verbs** تصريف الأفعال

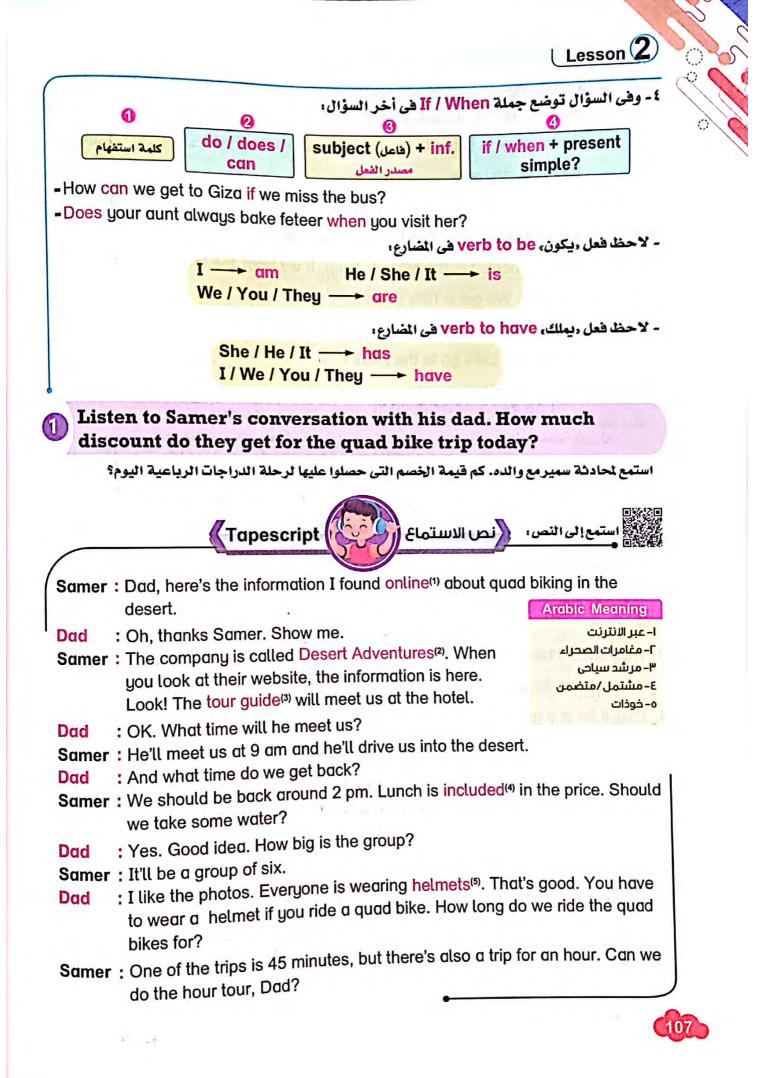
Regular verbs	أفعال منتظمة	Irregular verbs	أفعال غير منتظمة
مضارع Present	Past ماض	Present present	Past ماض
يحجز book	booked	يجد find	found
يمرر / يناول pass	passed	يدفع (مالا) pay	paid
يغلق جهاز switch off	switched off	يقول say	said
یسخن heat	heated	يجلس sit	sat
يموت die	died	يتكلف cost	cost
یشغل turn on	turned on	يدون/ يسجل write down	wrote down
يذوب melt	melted	یسمع hear	heard
یرکز concentrate	concentrated	na off U gon press this t	ionwa taleta ariT w

Help your child learn new words.

ساعد طفلك يتعلم كلمات جديدة.







#### **3** Vacation plans

Dad : Yes, of course. This is going to be a lot of fun. Remember to listen to the guide's instructions<sup>(6)</sup> so that you stay safe.

۲-تعلیمات ۷-خصم ۸-محفظة ۹-بطاقة إئتمان

Samer : Yes, I will Dad.

Unit

°,

0

108

- Dad : Good! How do we book the tour if we can't book it on the website?
- Samer : We can book it at the office in town. If we book the tour today, it's cheaper. We get a 10% discount<sup>m</sup>.
- Dad : Great. Can you pass me my wallet<sup>(®)</sup>? I need my credit card<sup>(®)</sup> to pay for the tickets. Let's go to the office now.

Samer : Sure Dad. Here you are.

2 Listen again. Circle the correct	answer, a or h
بحة، (d أو d)	استمع مرة اخرى . وضع دائرة على الاجابة الصحير
1. The quad bike company is called	
a. Desert Adventures.	b. Quad Adventures.
2. The guide will meet them in the hotel at	
<mark>a.</mark> 9 am	<b>b.</b> 9.30 am
3. They should take	
a. some snacks for lunch.	b. some water.
4. They'll be in a group of	
a. six.	b. eight.
5. They have to	<b>U</b>
a. know how to ride a quad bike.	b. wear a helmot
6. They decide to do the trip that lasts	b. wear a helmet on the quad bike.
a. 45 minutes.	b. one hour.
7. Samer should listen to the guide so that	
a. he knows what to do.	<b>b.</b> he stays safe.
3. To pay for the tour, Samer's dad needs his	Suic.
a. bank details.	b. credit card.

#### Lesson 2

0

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the verbs in brackets.

- 1. If you <u>heat</u> (heat) sugar, it <u>melts</u> (melt).
- 2. If you ...... (feel) tired, you can ...... (go) to bed early.
- 3. When the clouds ...... (be) red, it ...... (mean) there's dust in the sky.
- 4. My English always ...... (get better) when I ...... (study) the

lessons again at home.

5. You can ...... (tell) me if you ...... (need) anything.

Put the words in order. Write the sentences in your notebook.

1. buy / two T-shirts, / you / free / get / one / When / you

When you buy two T-shirts, you get one free.

2. don't water / Plants / if / die / you / them

3.go / want / by bus. / Cairo, / to go to / If / you / you can

4.eat / too much cake. / stomach ache / I / if / I can get

5.we / it / my umbrella. / If / can / rains, / use

6. sees / a bee, / my cat / tries / to catch / it. / When / she

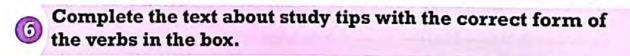
#### Unit 3 Vacation plans

5

Use the prompts and if to complete the dialogs. Write the sentences in your notebook. Then listen and check:

استخدم العبارة مع if لتكمل المحادثة. اكتب الجمل في كراستك ثم استمع وتأكد:

Mom	: Mom, there's a problem with the freezer. It isn't working.
	The freezer / not work / you not close / the door / property
	The freezer doesn't work if you don't close the door properly.
2- Leila Teacher	: Mrs Manal, can we use pencils in the test? : No sorry, you can't. tell / me / now / you / not have / a black pen
3- Karim	: What does this word mean, Sherif?
Sherif	: I don't know. look it up / a dictionary / you / not know / a word
4- Dad	: Please turn the music down, Rana. It's too loud!
Rana	: But Dad, I / not can / hear / it / be / too low
5- Selim	: What happens / you / block / a person / social media?
Dalia	: You don't get any messages from them.



اكمل النص بنصائح دراسية بالشكل الصحيح للافعال في القائمة ،

## check - concentrate - eat - finish - have - remember - try - work - write

Study for about 30 minutes but no longer. If you try to study for hours without a break, you can't concentrate. When you ...... regular breaks, you .....







Help your child learn new words.

ساعد طفلك يتعلم كلمات جديدة.



**3** Vacation plans

Unit

 $\bigcirc$ 

ي مع الاتي	. نستخدم حرف الجر (on) بمعنى ف
on my birthday- school day	مع بعض الكلمات
on Friday- Sunday	مع ايام الاسبوع
on August 17th	مع التواريخ
on the weekend	مع كلمة عطلة نهاية الاسبوع
	on my birthday- school day on Friday- Sunday on August 17 <sup>th</sup>

. نستخدم حرف الجر (in) بمعنى في مع الاتي

مع السنوات	in 2010 – in 2015	
مع اوقات اليوم	in the morning- in the afternoon	
مع فصول السنة	in summer- winter- fall- spring	In
مع الشهور	in March- in October	
مع الاماكن الكبيرة	in Cairo- Egypt	

### 1 Complete the sentences with at, in, or on:

at, in or on الجمل باستخدام

- 1. We celebrate Sham El-Nessim in spring.
- 2. Let's meet outside the school ...... 10:30 am.
- 3. We had a science class ...... Monday.
- 4. They went on a trip to the Red Sea ...... July.
- 5. Great news! I'm having a party ..... my birthday!
- 6. What did you do ..... the weekend?





### Listen. When do the students do these things? Complete the chart:

استمع. متى يفعل التلاميذ هذه الاشياء؟ أكمل الجدول:



- Hana : Hi. My name's Hana. I get up every day at 6 o'clock. I have breakfast with my family at 6.30 in the morning. I go to the library on Saturday and I play sports on Sunday . I do homework on Tuesday.
- Youssef : Hi. I'm Youssef. I get up every day at 7 o'clock. I have breakfast with my grandparents at 7.30 in the morning. I don't go to the library but I play sports on Saturday. I do homework on Thursday.
- Mayar : Hello. My name's Mayar. I get up every day at 6.30 and I have breakfast with my family at 7 o'clock. I go to the library on Sunday in the afternoon. I don't play sports . I do homework on Monday and Wednesday.
- Nader : Hi. I'm Nader. I get up every day at 8 o'clock. I have breakfast with my sister at 8.15, then we go to school. I don't go to the library because I have a lot of books at home. I play sports on Wednesday. I do homework every day.

	get up	have breakfast	go to library	play sports	do homework
Hana		6:30			Sunday, Tuesday, Thursday
Youssef	7 o'clock			Saturday	
Mayar			Sunday pm		
Nader			-		every day



Activities

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: اختر الاجابة الصحيحة: 1. I usually get up ...... 7 o'clock. 🖸 in on D 🖸 at 🖸 with 2. I was born ...... 2010. 🖸 on lo at **(**I from C in 3. What ...... if you block a person on social media? happening happen C happens 🖸 happened 4. ..... down what you want to do in each time you study. Write D Turn Give 🖸 Block 5. We had an English class ..... Friday. 🖸 at on D 🖸 in C for I for of D C on (c) at 7. When my cat sees a mouse, it ...... to catch it. trying 10 try C tries **(1)** tried 8. If people eat too much, they ...... fat. **1** get 🖸 got G gets 9. ...... Nabil study well if he takes regular breaks? **(**getting Are Do Do C Is 10. ..... you look at their website, the information is here. O Does Where When C What **O** Which Complete the sentences with the correct form in brackets: اكمل الجمل بالصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات التى بين الأقواس؛ 

- 2. I went to Alexandria ......(in) the weekend.
- 3. What ...... (you can) do if you have free time?
- 4. My friend John lives ...... (at) England.



Help your child deal with such questions. بساعد طلالك في التعامل مع مثل هذه الاستلة.



اقرأ واكمل:



#### breaks - up - concentrate - down

We should study for about thirty minutes. We can't 0	if we study
for hours. We work more when we have regular @	It's good to
write 6 what you want to do in each time in your stud	dy. You should
also eat a healthy meal at lunchtime.	

. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .

### A Reorder the words to make correct sentences:

أعد ترتيب الكلمات لتكوين جملاً صحيحة؛

- 1. use in Can the we pencils test?
- 2. don't water die you Plants if them.
- 3. about Study minutes 30 for.
- 4. you sugar, If heat melts it.
- Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم للاتى:

- 1. i play tennis at 3 o clock

2. how can you get to giza



Lesson)	Fatima	faces he	r fear
	Key vo	cabulary	المنابع المنابع الى المفردات: المنابع
face her fear breathe (d) secret calmer dome	تواجه خوفها يتنفس سر أهدا قبة	lake puddle river stream	بحیرة برکة نهر جدول مائی
Other words	كلمات أخرى		

famous places	أماكن مشهورة
the Dome of Abu A	l-Hawa
مرى يقع على الضفة	قبة أبو الهوا (جبل صخ
	الغربية للنيل بأسوان)
great view	منظر رائع
afraid of	خائف من
heights	المرتفعات
white	شاحب
incredible	مذهل / مدهش
famous monument	آثار مشهور

	and the second sec
hill	تل
sunset	غروب الشمس
typical day	يوم نموذجي
a teenage girl	فتاة مراهقة
deer	غزال
a drink of water	شربة ماء
wolf	ر. ذئب
clear	صافی
bear	دب
and the second second	12 10 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1

### تصريف الأفعال Conjugation of verbs

Regular verbs	أفعال منتظمة	Irregular verbs	أفعال غير منتظمة
Presentمضارعdisappointيحبطliftيرفعsparkleيتلألأreachيواجهيواجهيواجه	Past ماض disappointed lifted sparkled reached faced	Present مضارع feel یشعر drink یشرب show یظهر / یبین	Past ماض felt drank

Lesson 3





### 3 Vacation plans

4



Unit

3

Fatima doesn't know what to say. She wants to make Amal happy, but she has a secret: she is afraid of heights. How can she climb up the hill to the dome?



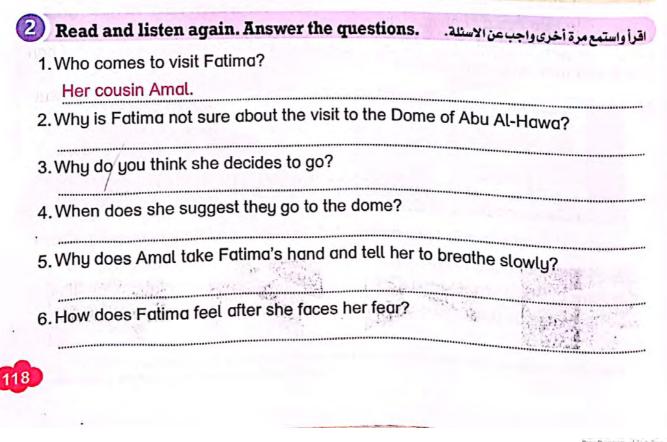
Fatima doesn't want to disappoint her cousin, so she decides to face her fear. "That's a good idea," she says, "Let's go on Tuesday in the afternoon. We can watch the sunset."



It's Tuesday and the girls are at the Dome of Abu Al-Hawa. After a long climb, they reach the top. Fatima's face is white. She is very scared. But Amal takes her hand and smiles. "Breathe slowly," she says. "You can do this, Fatima. Now look around you."



Fatima feels calmer. She lifts her head to look at the view. It is incredible. Suddenly she doesn't feel scared any more. She feels proud to live in such a fantastic place!







استمع إلى النص،





## Listen and read the story. Where does Little Deer have

استمع واقرأ القصة. اين تناول الغزال الصغير المشروب؟

### Little Deer in the Forest

Little Deer runs through<sup>(1)</sup> the forest. He comes to a beautiful, blue lake and decides to stop for a drink of water. Just then, he sees Wolf<sup>(2)</sup>. Wolf has a drink

"Oh no!" says Little Deer. "I can't drink from the same lake as Wolf. Wolf wants to eat me!"

Little Deer runs on through the forest. Next, he comes to a river. The river is cool and clear<sup>(3)</sup>. But as Little Deer goes to drink from it, he sees Bear. Bear has a drink from the river. "Oh no!" says Little Deer. "I can't drink from the same river as Bear. Bear wants to eat me!"

Arabic Meaning ا- خلال ۲- ذئب ۳- صافی ٤- جدول مائى ٥-يتلألأ ٦-بركة ۷- شجاع

Little Deer runs on through the forest. He comes to a small stream<sup>(4)</sup>. The stream sparkles<sup>(5)</sup> in the sun. "Finally!" he says. "I can have a... Oh no!" Little Deer sees Fox. "I can't drink

from the same stream as Fox. Fox wants to eat me!" Little Deer runs on through the forest. He comes to a large puddle<sup>(6)</sup>. It isn't blue like the lake. It isn't cool and clear like the river. And it doesn't sparkle like the stream. But Little Deer is very thirsty now!

Just then, Little Deer sees Little Bird. Little Bird sees Little Deer, too, but she isn't afraid. Little Bird has a drink from the puddle.

Little Deer watches Little Bird. "Hmm," he thinks. "If Little Bird can be brave(7), I can be brave, too!"

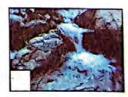
Little Deer goes back to the beautiful, blue lake. He sees Wolf, Bear, and Fox. But this time, Little Deer goes to the lake and has a drink. It is delicious! Little Deer feels happy and proud.

Listen and read again. Number the places in the order Little Deer comes to them.

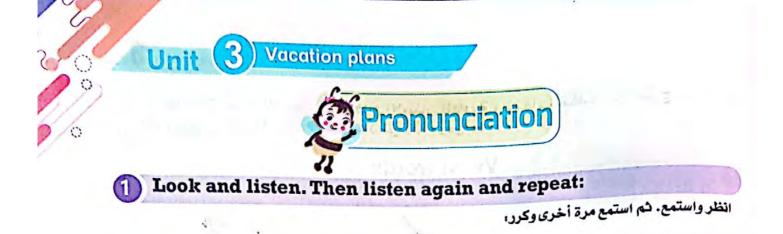
استمع واقرأ مرة آخرى. رقم الاماكن بترتيب وصول الغزال الصغير لها.











ولاحظ نطق حرف /w/ حيث ينطق مثل حرف (و) في اللغة العربية كما في الكلمات لأتية:





Lesson 3

C

0

0

الحظ نطق حرف /v/ حيث نستخدم الاسنان العلوية والشفاه السفلية مع اخراج الهواء من الفم وتهتز الاحبال الصوتية عند نطق هذا الحرف:



	1-224	ن الاستماع اخر الكتَّابِ
1 alk	2 an	3 eb
4isit	5 arm	6 ase
7 ater	8 indow	9 olcano

4 Listen, read, and repeat:

استمع واقرأ وردد:

- 1. The white wolf went for a walk with a woman wearing a watch.
- 2. I visited a very old village and bought a very nice violin.

121

ctivities **(1)** Listen and write T (True) or F (False):

استمع واكتب (صواب) أو (خطأ)

		لاستماع اخر ا	ا ا ا
_		True	False
	Hisham wasn't afraid of heights.		
0	They saw great views at the Pyramids.		
3	Hisham and Amged went to the Pyramids by car.		
0	Finally, Hisham and Amged climbed the mountain.		

### Complete the dialog with the following words

أكمل المحادثة باستخدام الكلمات الآتية:

#### fear - scared - heights - book

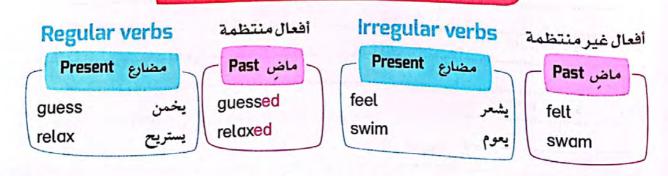
			tickets online
snem : 1mo			but I'll try
-	rrect answer fron		- فتر الاجابة الصحيحة:
1. You can open the	e,it's ver	ry hot.	a series of the series of
0 watch	b window	🖸 wolf	<b>(</b> ] west
2. My sister is wear	ing a		
0 veil	vase	C violin	(i) volcano
3. Do you like eatin	g?		
0 volcanoes	vegetables	C villages	C) vans
4. Can you visit the	of Abu /	Al-Hawa?	<b>Vana</b>
0 Dome	🚺 Wall	🖸 Minaret	<b>(</b> ) Door
5. Noha is very sca	red. Her face is		0001
o brown	b white	C blue	C pink



He is plauing o	n the		Lesson (3)
( vest			
	🕒 veil	C violin	C vet
@ make	Our fear of s	something.	
-	b face	💽 climb	🔁 lift
Reorder the w	vords to make cor	rect sentences:	
		"Incollaction	عد ترتيب الكلمات لتكو
her - decides	nrough - forest - Deer	- the	·
		10	
	to tive - place -	this - in	
elements ab	all of Fifty (50) w	ords using the foll	owing guiding
Chornealth and	out:	:ند قر	کتب إیمیل من (۵۰) کلر
	Little Dee	r in the forest	مجاب آخر الوحدة
Nuour friend He			
duour omail a	deleter i deleter debout d	he story of Little Deer.	Your name is Salwa
	dress is salwa15@u	ahoo com and usur fri	ond'o omail address is
a your email ac	and the satura rolling	and your the	end s email address is
eba26@gmail.co	om.	anoo.com ana your ma	end s email address is
eba26@gmail.co Guiding questi	ons	and your me	end s email address is
eba26@gmail.co Guiding question Why does Little	ons Deer stop?		end s email address is
eba26@gmail.co Guiding questic Why does Little	ons Deer stop?		end s emait address is
eba26@gmail.co Guiding questio	ons Deer stop? lecide to do?		
eba26@gmail.co Guiding questi Why does Little What does he d	ons Deer stop? lecide to do?		
Cuiding question Cuiding question Why does Little What does he do New Message To	ons Deer stop? lecide to do?		
Contraction of the second seco	ons Deer stop? lecide to do?		
A goar email ac eba26@gmail.co Euiding questi Vhy does Little Vhat does he d New Messag o	ons Deer stop? lecide to do?		
Cuiding questi Cuiding questi Why does Little What does he d New Messag	ons Deer stop? lecide to do?		
Cuiding questi Cuiding questi Why does Little What does he d New Messag	ons Deer stop? lecide to do?		
Cuiding questi Guiding questi Why does Little What does he d New Messag	ons Deer stop? lecide to do?		
Contraction of the second seco	ons Deer stop? lecide to do?		
A goar email ac eba26@gmail.co Guiding questi Vhy does Little Vhat does he d New Messag o	om. ons Deer stop? lecide to do? ge		Cc Bcc
A goar email ac eba26@gmail.co Guiding question Why does Little What does he d New Message To	om. ons Deer stop? lecide to do? ge		CC BCC
A gour email ac eba26@gmail.co Guiding question Why does Little What does he d New Message To	om. ons Deer stop? lecide to do? ge		CC BCC
A gour email ac eba26@gmail.co Guiding questi Why does Little What does he d New Messag To	om. ons Deer stop? lecide to do? ge		CC BCC

Lessons	W7- 040		
	Writing Project		
2000 and phone of		الع المفردات: abulary	المتع المتعام المتعام
fun carnival	متعة احتفال / مهرجان	theaters the simulation theater طاکاة	مسارح مسرح المع
Other words	کلمات أخرى 🍯		
exciting	مثيرة	double room :	غرفة لفردير
including	تشتمل على	shows	عروض
around	- حول معام الم	stores	محلات
special birthday	عيد ميلاد خاص	section	قسم
surprise	مفاجأة	ی مائیة water rides	العاب ملاه
world of fantasy	عالم من الخيال	sound and light effects	
amazing rides	العاب ملاهي مذهلة	سوت والضوء	تأثيرات الم
brave	شجاع	snowy mountains	جبال ثلجية
the ocean	المحيط	realistic	حقيقى
holiday destination	وجهة لقضاء العطلات	brochure	كتيب
waterfalls	شلالات	Giza Square	ميدان الجيز
per night	في الليلة	and the second s	

### تصريف الأفعال Conjugation of verbs



Help your child to learn new words about places in Egypt.

15,1 Dech

ساعد طفلك أن يتعلم مفردات جديدة عن أماكن في مصر.

Lessons 485

# Study the following

I'm with my family for my special birthday surprise at the Carnival. - انا مع عائلتی بسبب المفاجاه الخاصة لعيد ميلاد فی المهرجان.

When you arrive at the park, you are suddenly in a world of fantasy. - عندما تصل إلى الحديقة فانت فجاة تدخل في عالم من الخيال.

There are amazing rides to try like the rollercoaster and theatres where you can watch shows.

- يوجد العاب الملاهى الرائعة لكى تجربها مثل قطار الرعب والمسارح حيث تستطيع أن تشاهد عروض.

In the afternoon, Dad and I want to go to the simulation theater.

في الظهيرة أردنا إذا وإبي الذهاب إلى مسرح المحاكاة.

You sit in your seat with big screens all around you, and there are sound and light effects.

- تجلس على مقعد وحولك شاشات كبيرة ويوجد مؤثرات الصوت والضوء.

And it feels like you're in different places around the world, snowy mountains, even under the ocean.

- وتشعر انك في أماكن مختلفة حول العالم مثل جبال جليدية أو حتى تحت المحيط.

💋 Sharm El-Sheikh - an amazing holiday destination.

- شرم الشيخ وجهة رائعة لقضاء العطلات.

Sharm El-Sheikh is an interesting and busy town in Egypt by the Red Sea.
- شرم الشيخ مدينة رائعة مزدحمة في مصر بجوار البحر الأحمر.

- يوجد الكثير من الأشياء يمكن أن تراها وتفعلها. . . There are lots of things to see and do

### Read Nashwa's blog post. Answer the questions:

- اقرأ تدوينة «نشوى» واجب عن الأسئلة ؛ 2.Who is she with?
- 3. Why is she there?



1G

### Unit (3) Vacation plans

### Nashwa's blog

BLOG HOME ABOUT ME LINKS ARCHIVE

#### f in <

استمع إلى النص:

#### **Tuesday June 3rd**

#### All the fun of the Carnival!

Today is my birthday and guess where I am? I'm with my family for my special birthday surprise<sup>(1)</sup> at the Carnival! I want to tell you all about it.

When you arrive at the park, you are suddenly<sup>(2)</sup> in a world of fantasy - it's really exciting<sup>(3)</sup>. There is a lot to see and do here. There are amazing rides to try like the rollercoaster (if you're brave!), and theaters where you can watch shows. There are places to eat and stores, too. Arabic Meaning ۱- مفاجاة ۲- فجاة ۳- مثير ۵- القطار الشرقي ۲- مسرح المحاكاة ۷- واقعية ۸- هدية

The children's section <sup>(4)</sup> has nine rides including the Orient Train <sup>(5)</sup>. We have tickets for that at 10 o'clock. My brother loves water rides, so he wants to go on some of those later this morning. At eleven thirty, we have tickets for the Waterfalls ride. It has some high sections so it's a bit scary, and you get very wet! In the afternoon, Dad and I want to go to the simulation theater <sup>(6)</sup>. You sit in your seat with big screens all around you, and there are sound and light effects. It feels like you're in different places around the world, snowy mountains even under the ocean. It's very realistic <sup>(7)</sup> - I can't wait! What a great birthday present <sup>(8)</sup> - thanks Mom and Dad!





n

### Lessons 485

# Read the blog again. Put the activities in the correct order 1-3:

اقرأ التدوينة مرة أخرى. ضع الأنشطة في الترتيب الصحيح من ١ - ١٣

a. simulation theater ......

b. Orient Train 1

c. Waterfalls ride ......

Tip!

A blog post should have a title and date, and use informal language and first person pronouns (I, my, me). It has to include a personal story, and it usually gives the writer's opinions and feelings about their experiences. Bloggers often add photos to make their blogs more attractive.

تحتوى التدوينة على عنوان وتاريخ واستخدام لغة غير رسمية وضمائر للشخص المتكلم. وتشمل قصة شخصية وتعطى رأى كاتب التدوينة ومشاعره عن تجاربة أصحاب التدوينات غالبا يضيفوا صور لجعل التدوينة اكثر جاذبية.

### Sharm El-Sheikh - an amazing holiday destination!



# For only LE 1000 per night, per person in a double room.

Sharm El-Sheikh is an interesting<sup>(1)</sup> and busy<sup>(2)</sup> town in Egypt by Arabic Meaning the Red Sed<sup>(3)</sup>. There are lots of things to see and do.

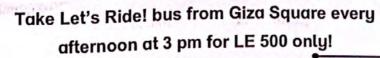
- swim in the sea
- relax<sup>(4)</sup> on the beach



#### go quad biking in the desert



• visit St Catherine's monastery<sup>5)</sup>



Help your child to learn how to write a blog. Help your child learn about Sharm El-Sheikh.

ساعد طفلك أن يتعلم كيف يكتب تدوينه. ساعد طفلك أن يتعلم عن مدينة شرم الشيخ.

eat good food



ا-رائعة ۲-مزدحمة ۳-البحر الأحمر

٤- يسترخى

ہ – دیر سانت کاتریر

### **O**Listen and complete:

- 1. Alexandria is my ..... destination.
- 2. You can ...... at the beach.
- 3. Alexandria is an amazing and ..... city.
- 4. You can swim in the ......

2 Read and complete:

#### إقرأ وأكمل:

استمع واكمل:

انص الاستماع اخر الكتاب

#### dome - monastery - busy - relax

ctivities

My teacher asked us to make a tourist brochure about a place we like visiting. I made a brochure about my favorite place, Sharm El-Sheikh. It's a town in Egypt by the Red Sea. Tourists can do a lot of things in this town. They can go diving in the sea and Catherine's \_\_\_\_\_\_ and go quad biking in the desert.

### Read and match (A) with (B):

اقرأ وصل:

The children's section
The children's section
a. birthday present.
b. like the rollercoaster.
c. things to see and do.
There are lots of
d. has nine rides.
There are amazing rides
e. explore the town.

128

ساعد طفلك في التعامل مع مثل هذه الاسللة. Help your child deal with such questions.

Lessons 485

0

أعد ترتيب الكلمات لتكوين جملاً صحيحة: ، Reorder the words to make correct sentences:

- 1. in You quad biking the desert go can. \_\_\_\_\_

S Write a blog of FIFTY (50) words to your friend Yasser about your visit to Sharm el-Sheikh. Your name is Essam.

interesting - the Red Sea





#### ضع علامات الترقيم للاتى:

1. let s make a tourist brochure	-	-		 -	-			 -	-	-	-	-		-		-			 	•
2. what can you see at sharm El-Sheikh		-	-	 	-	-	-	 		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	 	-





21 ....

### Key Vocabulary

take photos

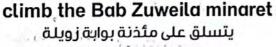
يلتقط صور



visit the museum



go quad biking in the desert يركب دراجات رباعية في الصحراء





the Manial Palace Museum متحف قصر المنيل



ride on a rollercoaster یرکب قطار الرعب



explore the souks يستكشف الاسواق

THERE A. P. STOREDV \

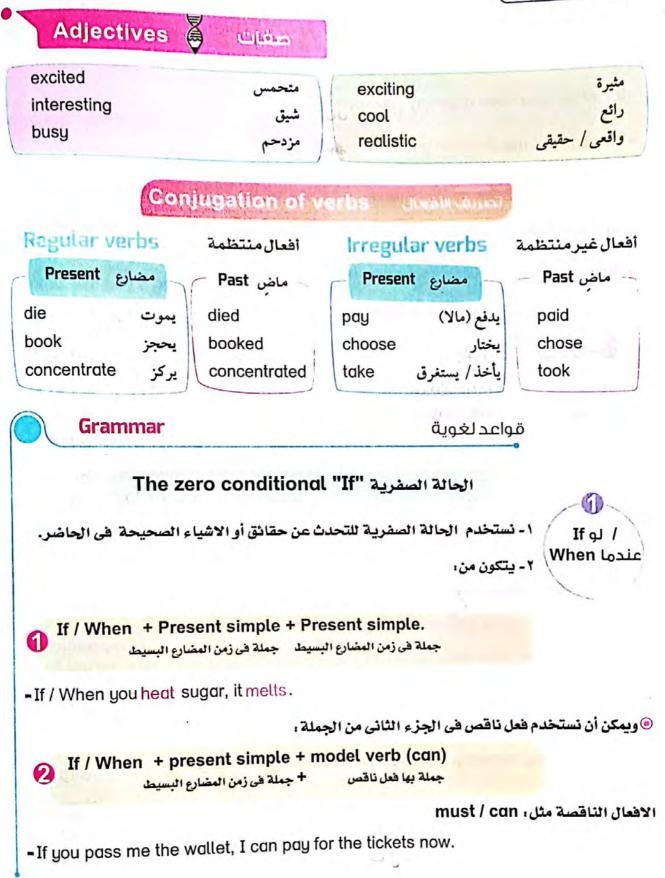
كلمات أخرى 😓 Other words

vacationآجازةtripقارحلةseats(ثابتة)seats(ثابتة)carnivalsاحتفالات / مهرجاناتactivitiesآنشطةthe sunsetموسائل التواصل الاجتماعىsocial mediaوسائل التواصل الاجتماعى

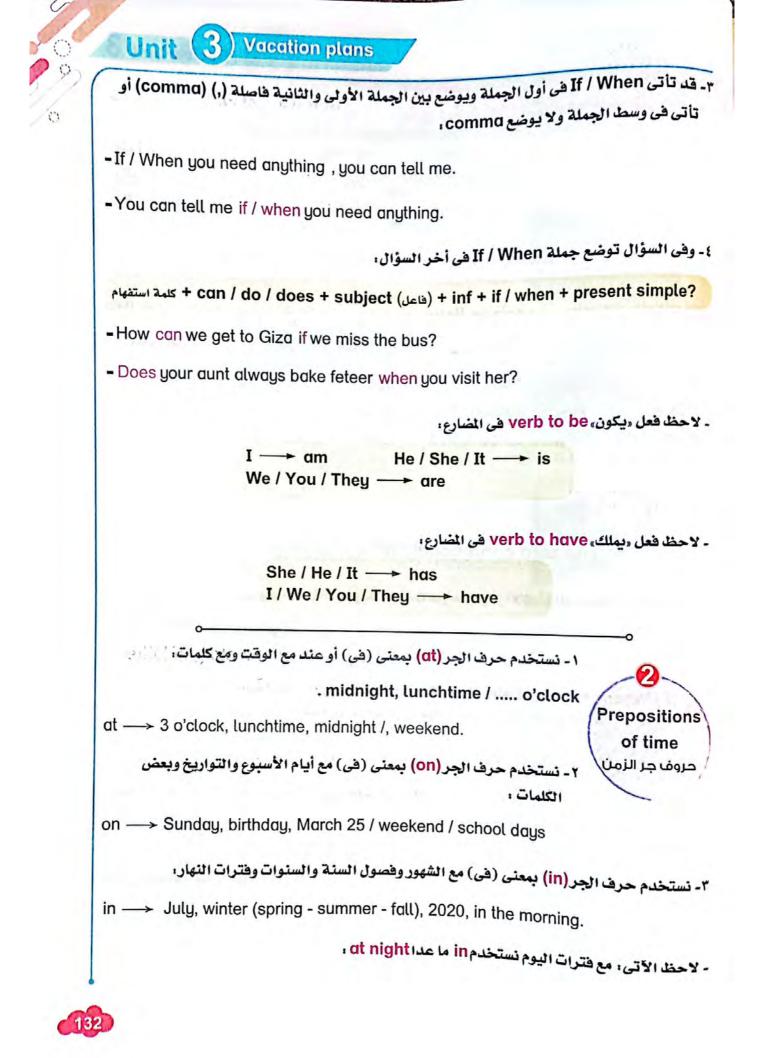
world of fantasy	عالم من الخيال
the ocean	المحيط
waterfalls	شلالات
theaters	مسارح ( ۱۹۹۵ م
water rides	العاب ملاهى مائية
heights	المرتفعات
forest	غابة



Review Unit 3







### مهارات الكتابة

- reast the rear

Writing Skills

(1)

0

Write a text of FIFTY (50) words

### Answers to Texts

# A visit to the Bab Zuweila minaret

Last week I went to the Bab Zuweila minaret. My brother and I climbed the minaret. We watched the sunset over the city. Then, we explored the souks near the minaret and bought amazing things. That was cool. In the evening, we went home. We had a great time on our vacation.

Lesson 3

Little Deer in the forest

	Message	. 😑 🖉 😒
То	heba26@gmail.com	Cc Bcc
From	salwa15@yahoo.com	
Subject	Tiger and Little Deer	
Dear H	eba,	
I'm hap	opy to write to you. I'd like to tell you o	bout the story of Little
Deer ir	the forest. Little Deer comes to a lak	e and stops for a drink
of wate	er. He sees a wolf. He thinks the wolt	f wants to eat him. He
runs av	way. Finally he decide to be brave. He	e goes back to the lake
and ha	s a drink. I enjoyed this story. See you	u soon.
Love,		
Salwa		



#### 3) Vacation plans Unit

### Lessons 4&5

#### Your visit to Sharm el-Sheikh

Essam's blog

O

3

191

63

BLOG HOME ABOUT ME LINKS ARCHIVE

f

 $\ln < 1$ 

#### Friday August 7th

#### Sharm El-Sheikh amazing town

Hi, I'm in Sharm El-Sheikh now. Yesterday we booked tickets online and went by plane. Sharm El-Sheikh is an interesting and busy town in Egypt by the Red Sea. We will swim in the sea and relax at the beach. We can visit St Catherine's monastery. It's my favorite holiday destination. Do you think it's a nice place for vacation?



#### Al-Azhar Test Rollercoasters

Rollercoasters are my favorite ride. I like riding them. I ride the rollercoaster with my father. My father always books tickets online. In the theme park, there are lots of rides. But if you are brave, you can ride the rollercoaster.

### Activity - Unit 3 Your visit to the Dome of Abu Al-Hawa

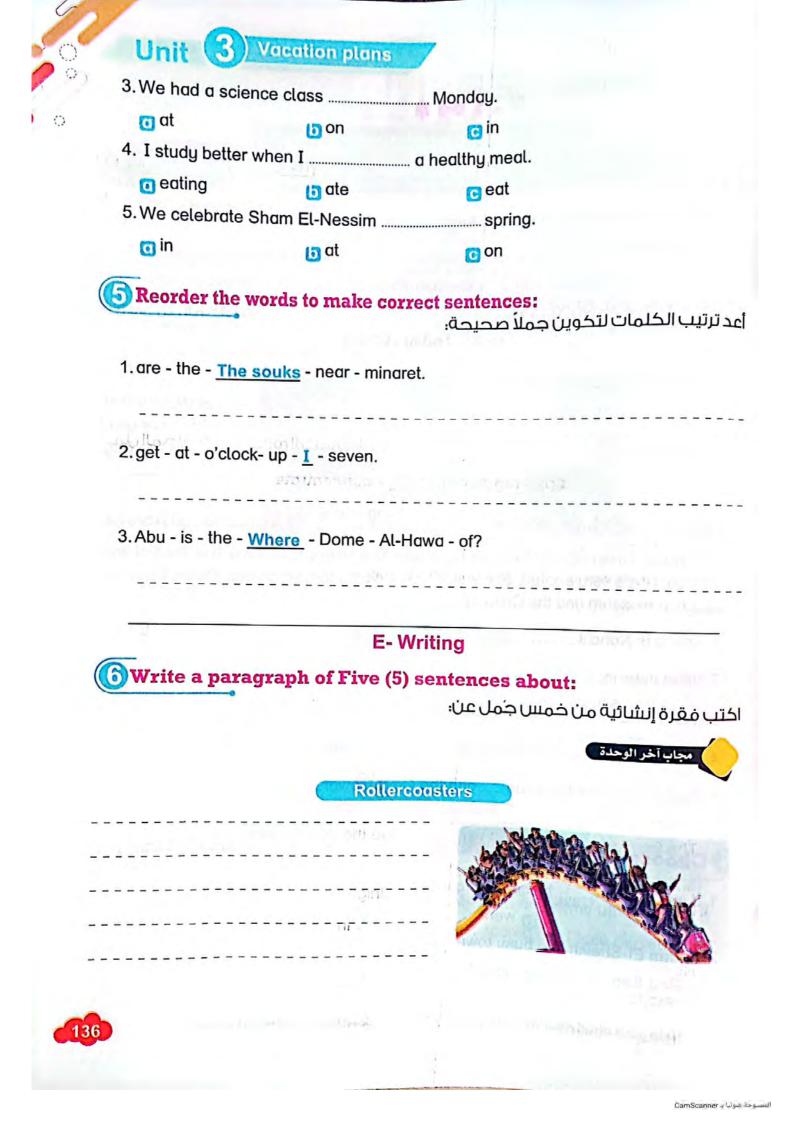
I like going to Aswan. I can visit many amazing places there. I can go with my family. We can visit the Dome of Abu Al-Hawa and climb up the hill to it. There's a great view from there. At first, I feel scared but I face my fear and climb the hill.



(5

(4)





1 Listen and write T (True) or F (False):

Aguanom

### استمع واكتب (صواب) أو (خطأ)

ft W

1

on Unit

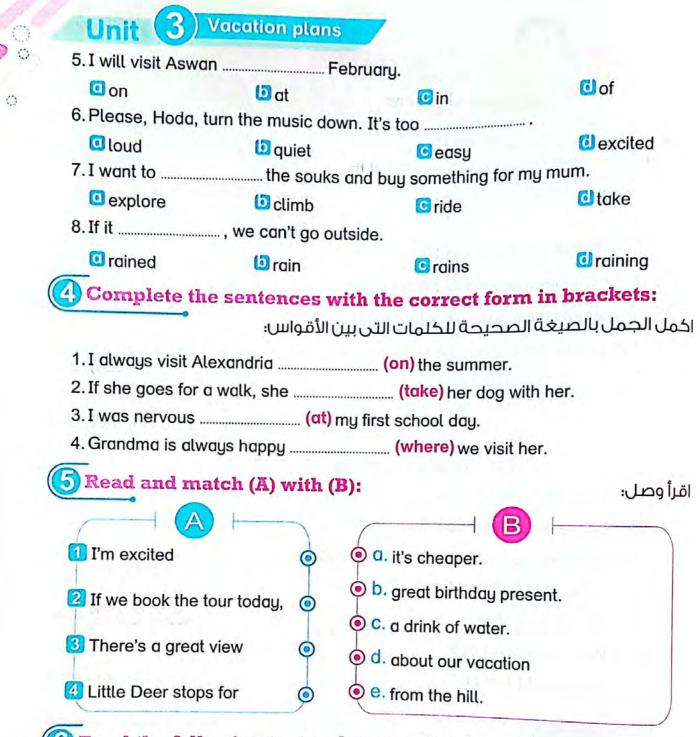
		الم نص الاستماع اخر الكتاب
0	We should plan to go to good places.	True False
	We don't need to choose a quiet place.	
3	We should think how to get to the place.	
	We should think about the suitable time.	

### Omplete the dialog with the following words

أكمل المحادثة باستخدام الكلمات الآتية؛

### tips - regular - healthy - concentrate

Omar	: You look w	vorried, Emad. Is someth	ing wrong?	
Emad	: I have a te	est tomorrow but I can't 🛾		
Omar	: Don't worr	y. I can give you some st	udy 🥝	
Emad	: Okay. Wha	at should I do?		
Omar	: You shoul	d have 🎯		breaks.
Emad	: What else	can I do?		
Omar	: You shoul	d have a 🔮		– – meat at lunchtime.
3 Ch	oose the ri	ght answer from a, b	, c or d:	اختر الاجابة الصحيحة:
1.Yo	u can go	biking in the d	esert.	
	climb	🗓 quad	G dive	🖸 fly
2. Th	e freezer	if you don't clo	se the door prop	erly.
	working	doesn't work		C) worked
3.I t	raveled to Al	exandria m	idnight.	
0	for	🕒 on	🖸 in	🖸 at
4. No	oha is	of heights, she co	n't climb the mine	aret.
	excited	🚺 afraid	🖸 proud	C sure
	Help your chil	d deal with such questions.	مامل مع مثل هذه الاستلة.	ساعد طفلك فى الته



### Read the following text and answer the questions:

اقرأ النص واجب عن الأسئلة:

Emad and his brother Hany like going outside on their vacation. They visit many places in Cairo, Giza, Luxor and Aswan. One day Emad asked Hany to go to the Cairo Tower. At first Emad didn't want to go there because he was afraid of heights. Then, he decided to face his fear and go to the Cairo Tower. On Friday they got up early and went to the Cairo Tower by bus. From the Cairo Tower, Emad and his brother could see the great view of Cairo and the Nile. They were proud to live in Cairo.



			Activity Unit
Choose the corre	ect answer:		
. The underlined w	vord " <u>afraid</u> " means	31.2 - 1 B	
<b>O</b> scared	b happy		(c) amazed
2. Emad and Hanu	saw the great view	🖸 sad	C dindzed
0 pyramids	D Nile		
Answer the follo		C minaret	d museum
		ahr	
4 Where do Emad	and Hany go to the (	Cairo Tower?	
	and hung live?	********	
Reorder the we	ords to make cor	rect sentences:	
			أعد ترتيب الكلمات لتكوين
l.go - to - Let's - p	oark - theme - the		5.5 
2.is - very - The - e	exciting - rollercoas	ster	
4.from - <u>The</u> - was	s - view - the minare graph of Fifty (!	ət - great 50) words using	g the following
4. from - <u>The</u> - was	s - view - the minare graph of Fifty (!	ət - great 50) words using	
4.from - <u>The</u> - was	s - view - the minare graph of Fifty (! nents:	ət - great 50) words using	و the following اکتب فقرة إنشائية من (٥٠).
4.from - <u>The</u> - was Write a para guiding eler	s - view - the minare graph of Fifty (! nents: Your visit to the l	et - great 50) words using کلمة عن:	و the following اکتب فقرة إنشائية من (٥٠).
4. from - <u>The</u> - was Write a para guiding eler	s - view - the minare graph of Fifty (S nents: Your visit to the P	et - great 50) words using کلمة عن: Dome of Abu Al-H	و the following اکتب فقرة إنشائية من (٥٠).
4. from - <u>The</u> - was Write a para guiding eler Cuiding quesile Where's the Dor	s - view - the minare graph of Fifty ( nents: Your visit to the l ons me of Abu Al-Hawa	et - great <b>50) words using</b> کلمة عن: Dome of Abu Al-H a?	و the following اکتب فقرة إنشائية من (٥٠).
4. from - <u>The</u> - was Write a para guiding eler Cuiding quesile Where's the Dor	graph of Fifty ( nents: Your visit to the long me of Abu Al-Hawa ee at the Dome of A	et - great 50) words using کلمة عن: Dome of Abu Al-H a? Abu Al-Hawa?	و the following اکتب فقرة إنشائية من (٥٠) ا
4. from - <u>The</u> - was Write a para guiding eler Cuiding quesile Where's the Dor	graph of Fifty ( nents: Your visit to the long me of Abu Al-Hawa ee at the Dome of A	et - great 50) words using کلمة عن: Dome of Abu Al-H a? Abu Al-Hawa?	و the following اکتب فقرة إنشائية من (٥٠).
4. from - <u>The</u> - was Write a para guiding eler Cuiding quesile Where's the Dor	graph of Fifty ( nents: Your visit to the long me of Abu Al-Hawa ee at the Dome of A	et - great 50) words using کلمة عن: Dome of Abu Al-H a? Abu Al-Hawa?	و the following اکتب فقرة إنشائية من (٥٠) ا
4. from - <u>The</u> - was Write a para guiding eler Cuiding quesile Where's the Dor	graph of Fifty ( nents: Your visit to the long me of Abu Al-Hawa ee at the Dome of A	et - great 50) words using کلمة عن: Dome of Abu Al-H a? Abu Al-Hawa?	و the following اکتب فقرة إنشائية من (٥٠) ا
4. from - <u>The</u> - was Write a para guiding eler Guiding eler Where's the Dor What can you se	s - view - the minare graph of Fifty ( nents: Your visit to the l ons me of Abu Al-Haw ee at the Dome of A	et - great. 50) words using کلمة عن: Dome of Abu Al-H a? Abu Al-Hawa?	و the following اکتب فقرة إنشائية من (٥٠) اهwa
4. from - <u>The</u> - was Write a para guiding eler Guiding eler Where's the Dor What can you se Punctuate t	s - view - the minare graph of Fifty ( nents: Your visit to the l ons me of Abu Al-Haw ee at the Dome of A the following:	et - great. 50) words using کلمة عن: Dome of Abu Al-H a? Abu Al-Hawa?	و <b>the following</b> اکتب فقرة إنشائية من (٥٠) اawa اawa
4. from - <u>The</u> - was Write a para guiding eler Guiding eler Where's the Dor What can you se Punctuate t	s - view - the minare graph of Fifty ( nents: Your visit to the l ons me of Abu Al-Haw ee at the Dome of A the following:	et - great. 50) words using کلمة عن: Dome of Abu Al-H a? Abu Al-Hawa?	و <b>the following</b> اکتب فقرة إنشائية من (٥٠) اawa اawa
4. from - <u>The</u> - was Write a para guiding eler Cuilding quesite Where's the Dor What can you se <b>Punctuate t</b> 1. i m having a pa	s - view - the minare graph of Fifty ( nents: Your visit to the l ons me of Abu Al-Haw ee at the Dome of A the following: arty on tuesday	et - great. 50) words using کلمة عن: Dome of Abu Al-H a? Abu Al-Hawa?	و <b>the following</b> اکتب فقرة إنشائية من (٥٠) اهwa
4. from - <u>The</u> - was Write a para guiding eler Cuilding quesite Where's the Dor What can you se <b>Punctuate t</b> 1. i m having a pa	s - view - the minare graph of Fifty ( nents: Your visit to the l ons me of Abu Al-Haw ee at the Dome of A the following:	et - great. 50) words using کلمة عن: Dome of Abu Al-H a? Abu Al-Hawa?	و <b>the following</b> اکتب فقرة إنشائية من (٥٠) اهwa

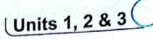
.

# General Revision on Units 1, 2 & 3

مراجعة عامة على الوحدات ١ – ٢ – ٣

مراجعة على المفردات Revision on vocabulary





0



visit the museum يزور المتحف



go quad biking in the desert يركب دراجات رباعية في الصحراء

climb the Bab Zuweila minaret

يتسلق على مئذنة بوابة زويلة

كلمات أخرى 👗 Other words



take photos پلتقط صور



**the Manial Palace Museum** متحف قصر المنيل



### ride on a rollercoaster

يركب قطار الرعب



explore the souks يستكشف الاسواق

	(Uni	t 1)	
Mini forest organization special nature wildlife	غابة صغيرة منظمة/ مؤسسة خاص الطبيعة الحياة البرية خط سكة حديد	pet selfish giant the Western Desert hang out miss well	حيوان أليف العملاق الأنانى الصحراء الغربية يقضى وقت / يتسكع يفتقد شخص أو مكان يصحة جيدة
railway line local residents	سکان محليون Un)	it 2)	
laboratory tablet equipment experiments pet	معمل كمبيوتر لوحى معدات تجارب علمية حيوان أليف	Gymnasium = Gym fountain laptop well-being	صالة ألعاب رياضة نافورة كمبيوتر محمول منفعة / سعادة / رفاهية
The state of the state	(Un	it 3)	
vacation	أجازة	world of fantasy	عالم من الخيال

### Revision 1

trip	رحلة	المحيط
seats	مقاعد (ثابتة)	شلالات
carnivals	إحتفالات / مهرجانات	مسارح
activities	أنشطة	العاب ملاهي مائية
the sunset	غروب الشمس	المرتفعات
social media	وسائل التواصل الاجتماعي	غابة

Adjectives

142

	(Ur	nit 2)	
nervous calm shy polite friendly	متوتر هادئ خجول مؤدب ودود	organized clever messy kind	ينظم ماهر – شاطر نوضوي / غير منظم عطوف
	(Un	it 3)	
excited interesting busy	متحمس شيق مزدحم	exciting cool realistic	مثیر رائع واقعی / حقیقی

#### Conjugation of verbs تصريف الأفعال

Regular verbs		مستظمة	الكعال مشكظمة		lar verbs	مال غير منتظمة		
Present	مضارع	Past	ماض Un)	Present	مضارع	Past	ماض	
click pass cycle share	ينقر/ يضغط زر يمر يركب دراجة يشارك	clicked passed cycled shared	(Un	find out become drive build sing hang out	یکتشف/یعرف یصبح یقود یبنی یغنی/یغرد یتسکع	found out became drove built sang hung out		
offer oorrow cry oet	يعرض يستلف/يستعير يبكى يُدلل	offered borrowed cried petted	(Uni	show feel take place lie	يعرض/ يبين يشعر يحدث 9 يرقد	showed felt took place lay		
lie	يموت	died		pay	عدفع (مالا)	paid		

### Units 1, 2 & 3

book explore concentrate		booked Jobo onl explored body concentrated	çhoose take	يختــار يأخذ/ يستغرق	chose took	
--------------------------------	--	--	----------------	-------------------------	---------------	--

# مراجعة على القواغد Revision on Grammar

1) The present simple tense نمن المضارع البسبط

وحفادق عميده	افعال روتينيه	تعبب عن عادات	11 Sundie	زمن المضار	<ul> <li>نستخدم</li> </ul>
Ctat					

- UNI- I Ven I Th	entirement جملة	نفی Negative	سؤال Question	
I/We/You/They		+ don't / never + inf.	+ inf.? فاعل + Do	
	+ inf. + (s-es-ies)	+ doesn't + inf. /never + inf. + (s-es-ies)		
Ex. He usually goes to school by bus. Ex. We don't go to school on Friday.		Ex I visit my cousins every week.		
Ex Do you like pizz	za?	Ex He doesn't live in a city.		

- Yes, I do.

- No, I don't.

Ex. Does Ahmed see his friends on weekends?

- Yes, he does.

- No, he doesn't.

ظروف التكرار (Adverbs of frequency

Always (100%) \_\_\_\_\_ Never (0%)

Indefinite ö	مع محمد	Definite	محددة
always	دائما	once	مرة
usually	عادة	twice	مرتين
often	غالبا"	three times	ثلاث مرات
sometimes	احيانا	every day / week	كل يوم / اسبوع
rarely	نادرا		0. 10.0
never	ابدا		

المتخدم ظروف التكرار للإجابة عن سؤال How often:

Ex. How often do you play football?

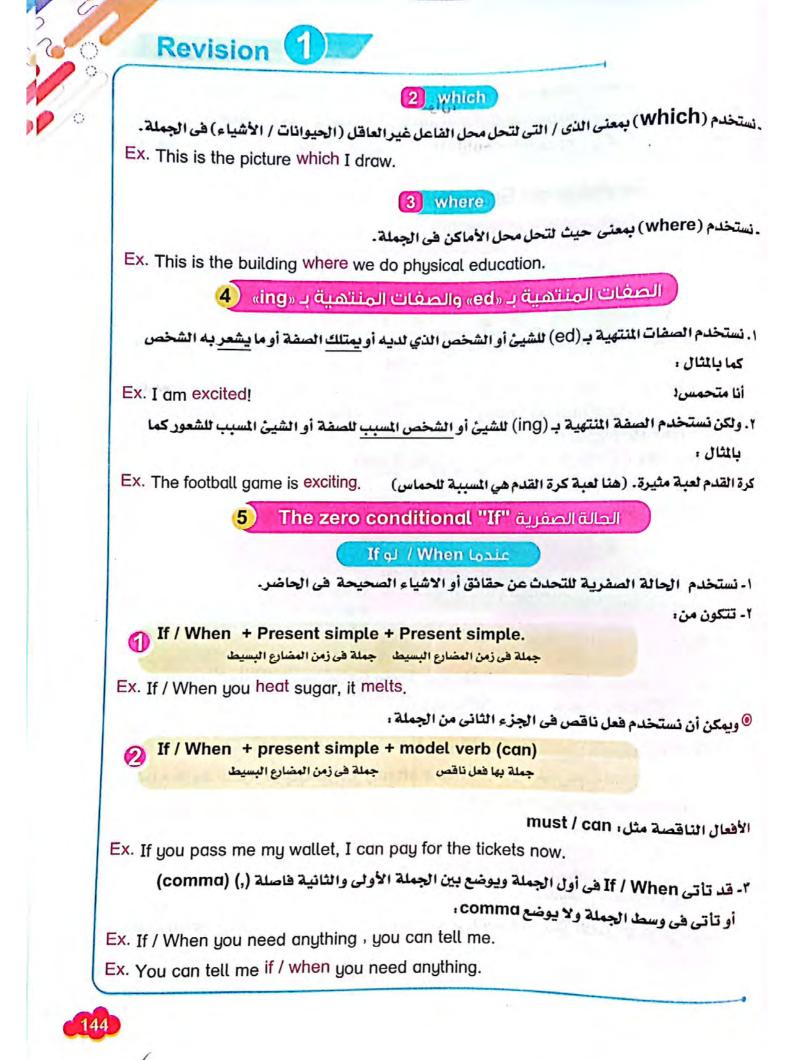
- I play football twice a week. / I sometimes play football.

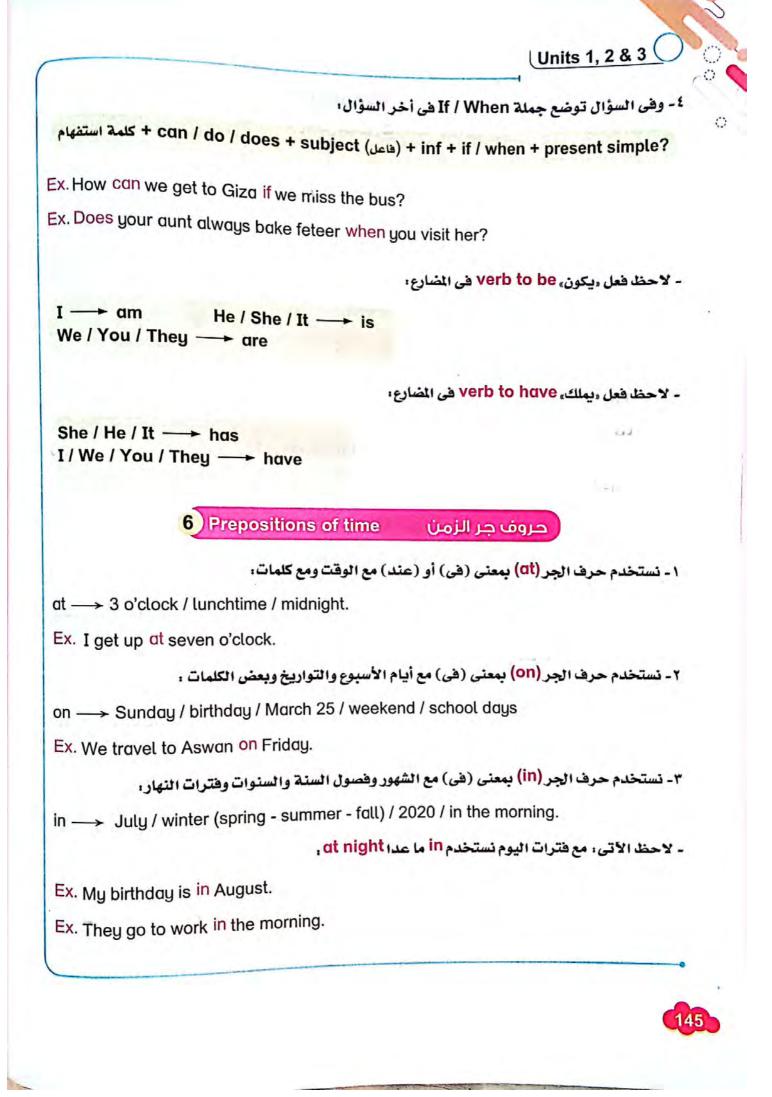
3 Relative clauses فيماثر الوصل

who

- نستخدم (who) بمعنى الذي / التي للمفرد أو الذين / اللاتي للجمع لتحل محل ألفاعل العاقل في الجملة. Ex. Sarah is the girl who always wins the race.







# General Activity - Units (1 - 2 & 3)

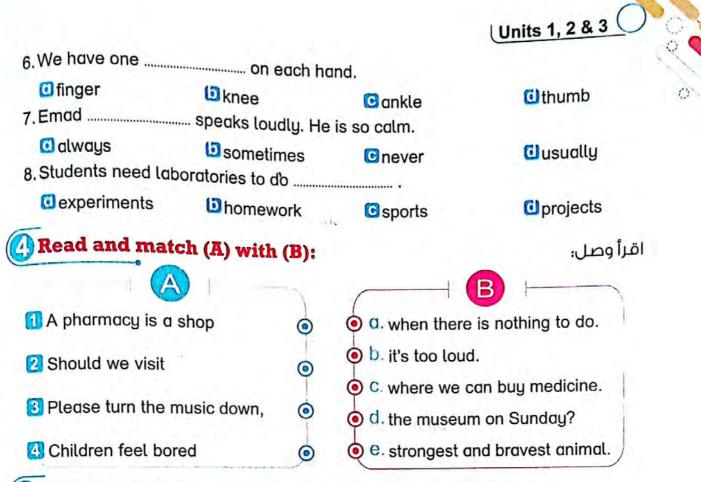
### استمع واكتب (صواب) أو (خطأ) Listen and write T (True) or F (False):

	78	C (Alacate )	Cheer to Street on Carl		
	te		True	False	
	Last week, Nabil went to a new school.				
0	Essam is good at math.	. (	C		
3	Each friend had the same personality.	(			
	Sherif is polite and shy.				

### Complete the dialog with the following words

أكمل المحادثة باستخدام الكلمات الآتية:

		the second se			
	Gym - school	- buildings - IT			
Tamer : How are y	ou, Amr?				
Amr : Fine, than	ks. Tamer.	a alada	minute la second		
Tamer : How is you					
Amr : My school	is very big. It has a	lot of 🤗			
Tamer : What are t		Contraction of the			
	KOLMA MARKED ALL ALL ALL ALL ALL ALL ALL ALL ALL AL	e use it for informatic	on technology lessons		
201 1.40 1	you have Physical E	State of the second			
100 N/6	STS CONTRACTOR OF THE STATE OF THE STATE		Contract of the Contract of th		
-					
Choose the c	orrect answer fro	om a, b, c or d:	ختر الاجابة الصحيحة:		
1. If you heat wate	r, it int	o steam.			
( turning	turned	C turns	<b>(</b> ) turn		
2. My sister is very	2. My sister is very				
I nervous	🙆 messy	🖸 shy	<b>(</b> ) kind		
3. A: How	do you play bo	sketball? B: Twice	a week.		
0 often	🙆 many		long		
4 What happens if	you a	person on social mea	din2		
T. What happene i	0				
0 press	10 block	🖸 close	() obset		
0 press	10 block		() obset		
0 press	10 block	Close father bought on you Cwhich	() obset		



S Read the following text and answer the questions:

اقرأ النص واجب عن الأسئلة؛

Our neighbor is the person who lives next door to us. Mr Walid is our new neighbor. He moved to his new house yesterday. He is kind and polite. We helped him to <u>organize</u> his house. We showed him the places where he can buy his things. He invited us to have dinner with him and his family today in his new house. His family thanked us for helping them. They are really good neighbors.

### A- Choose the right answer from a, b,c or d:

	" means	<b>©</b> move
tidy		Cillove
the person who	lives	door to us.
D on	Out	CInext
owing question	IS:	
uid do when the	y helped him?	
	on on owing question	the person who lives

4. How did they help Mr Walid?\_\_\_\_\_



# **6** Reorder the words to make correct sentences:

-----

\_\_\_\_\_

اعد ترتيب الكلمات لتكوين جملاً صحيحة:

- 1. do farmers rice Where grow?
- 2. my are Cats pets best.

Revision (1)

0

- - 3. ride on the Let's rollercoaster.
  - 4. the community Do work garden you in?

Write a paragraph of Fifty (50) words using the following guiding كتب فقرة إنشائية مـن (٥٠) كـلـمة عـن:

### Your study tips

concentrate - healthy meal

# Bunctuate the following:

فع علامات الترقيم للاتي:

- 1. how does mona feel today
- 2. we will visit our cousins in aswan

\_\_\_\_\_



Theme



Unit

# **Myself and others**

# Celebrate good times!







# أهداف الوحدة Objectives of the Unit

1. Listen, read, and write about celebrations.

- يستمع الطالب ويقرأ ويكتب عن الاحتفالات.

2. Talk about things that are happening at or around the moment of speaking using the present continuous.

 يتحدث الطالب عن أشياء تحدث لحظة الكلام أو في غضونها باستخدام زمن المضارع المستمر . 3. Understand the meaning of words and phrases in a text.

- - يفهم الطالب معنى كلمات وعبارات في نص.
- 4. Learn to estimate volumes. يتعلم الطالب عن تقدير الأحجام.
- 5. Understand the difference between the sounds /ei/ and /e/.

- يفهم الطالب الفرق بين الصوتين /ei/ و/e/ .

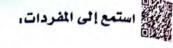
6. Write a formal email invitation.

يكتب الطالب دعوة رسمية بالبريد الإلكتروني.

- 7. Research and make a poster about a celebration.
  - يقوم الطالب بعمل بحث وملصق عن احتفال.

Can you blow up some balloons?

Key vocabulary



birthday cake

تورتة عيد ميلاد



Lesson

balloons بالونات



invitation



streamers أشرطة الزينة

Birthday celebration احتفال عید میلاد





fireworks ألعاب نارية

playlist

قائمة تشغيل (أغانى)

Birthday celebrations phrases	عبارات تستخدم فى احتفالات عيد الميلاد
تعليق أشرطة الزينة hanging up the streamers إطلاق الألعاب النارية let off the fireworks	sending the invitations ارسال الدعوات make a playlist ممل قائمة تشغيل (أغانى)
decorating the birthday cake تزيين تورتة عيد الميلاد	blow up some balloons

 Definitions
 تعريفات

 invitation
 وعوة

 You write it to ask someone to come to a party or event.

 Help your child learn about a birthday celebration.



ساعد طفلك يتعلم مفردات عن الاحتفال بعيد الميلاد.



ممسوحة ضوتيا بـ CamScanner



- Listen and read. Who is the birthday party for?
  - استمع واقرأ. لمن حفل عيد الميلاد؟

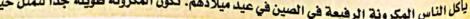
	ن الاستماع (Tapescript	استمع إلى النص . المنابع
Hani	: Hi Youssef, what are you doing?	er Nesma's partu
Youssef	<ul> <li>Hi, Hani. I'm hanging up the streamers<sup>(1)</sup> for my sist</li> <li>Can you help me?</li> </ul>	Arabic Meaning
Hani Youssef Hani	<ul> <li>Sure. What can I do, cousin?</li> <li>Will you pass<sup>(2)</sup> me the scissors, please? I'm tying<sup>(3)</sup> the streamers together and I need to cut the string<sup>(4)</sup>. Can you also blow up some balloons?<sup>(5)</sup> We need to hang those up too.</li> <li>Of course! What are your other sisters doing? Are</li> </ul>	۱- أعلق أشرطة الزينة ۲- تمرر ۳- أربط ۵- يملىء بعض البالونات بالهواء ۲- تزينان تورتة عيد
	<ul> <li>they helping?</li> <li>Dalida and Noha? Yes, they are. They're decorating the birthday cake<sup>(6)</sup>. They have candles for it, too.</li> <li>Oh, there's Amina. Amina! Are you sending the invitations?<sup>(7)</sup></li> </ul>	لميلاد ۱لميلاد ۷-دعوات عبر البريد ۱لإلكتروني ۹-من فضلك، أرسل الرد
Amina	: Hi Youssef. Yes, I am. But I'm sending everyone email invitations. <sup>(8)</sup>	۱۰- یجب أن يخبرونی ۱۱- قائمة تشغیل
Youssef Amina Hani	<ul> <li>Good idea. How many people are coming?</li> <li>I'm not sure yet, but I wrote "RSVP"<sup>(9)</sup> on the invitations. That means everyone has to let me know<sup>(10)</sup> if they're coming.</li> <li>Who's choosing the music?</li> </ul>	۲۱- شخص بالغ / راشد ۱۳- يطلق ۱ <mark>۵- ألعاب</mark> نارية ۱۵- فناء ۱۹- تظلم
Amina	<ul> <li>Dalida is going to make a playlist<sup>(11)</sup> on her phone. She party and it was really great.</li> </ul>	e made one for my
Hani	: That's right. It was really good. We can ask her to finishes the cake.	
Amina	: And we need an adult <sup>(12)</sup> to let off <sup>(13)</sup> the fireworks <sup>(14)</sup> in gets dark <sup>(16)</sup>	
Youssef	: Yes, Nesma loves them. I know, I'll ask my dad to do i	it.

### Did you

2

هل كنت تعلم؟ know?

> In China, people eat noodles on their birthday. The noodles are very long to represent a long life for the person. ياكل الناس المكرونة الرفيعة في الصين في عيد ميلادهم. تكون المكرونة طويلة جدًا لتمثل حياة طويلة للشخص.

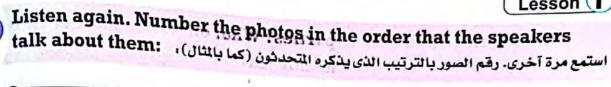




Help your child listen and read.

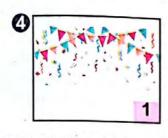
ساعد طفلك يستمع ويقرا.

# Lesson (1



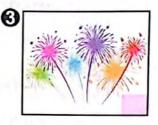


3





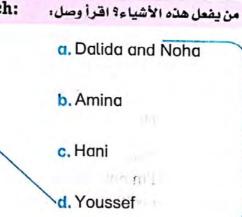






# Who is doing these things? Read and match:

1. hanging up the streamers 0 2. blowing up the balloons  $\odot$ 3. decorating the cake  $\odot$ 4. sending the invitations  $\odot$ 



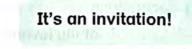
### Work in pairs. Describe a word or expression from Exercise 3 or 4 for your partner to guess:

اعمل في ثنائيات. صف كلمة أو تعبير من تمرين (٣) أو (٤) لزميلك ليخمن ما هي.



5

You write it to ask someone to come to a party or event. What is it?







Listen and write T (True) or F (False):

سمع واكتب (صواب) أو (خطأ):

م الحر الاستعام الحر الكتار.

		True	False
0	Eman's birthday was last Friday.		
0	Eman's friends are helping her.		
(3)	They're eating the birthday cake.		
	They love her very much.		

### Complete the dialog with the following words:

أحُمل المحادثة باستخدام الكلمات الآتية:

#### birthday - blow - streamers - help

Amira: What are you doing, Nada?	
Nada : I'm hanging up some ()	
Amira: Why?	
Nada : It's my sister's Ø	tonight.
Amira: Do you need any a	?
Nada : Yes, please. Can you @	- up some balloons?
Amira: Sure.	



1. I'm \_\_\_\_\_ up the streamers for my sister's birthday.

👩 blowing 👘 👩 hanging C cutting **(**) writing

2. I couldn't \_\_\_\_\_ up balloons when I was young.

send 10 let 0 blow **(**] give 3. I always send \_\_\_\_\_ to my friends to come to my birthday party.

💽 plan

celebrations (j) decorations **©** invitations c) organizations

4. I am making a \_\_\_\_\_ of my favorite songs. menu
 by vacation

Help your child deal with such questions.

154

[6] playlist

ساعد طفلك في التعامل مع مثل هذه الاستلة.

Reorder the words to make corr		Lesson (1)
need - cut - I - string - to - the.	ect sentences:	عد ترتيب الكلمات لتكوين جملاً صحيحة:
.you - sending - <u>Are</u> - invitations - t	the?	
.together- streamers - I'm - the - tu	 jing.	
.blow up - <u>Can</u> - balloons - some -		
	you?	
Write a paragraph of Fifty	(50) words us	ing the following
guiding elements:	:ند ق	اکتب فقرة إنشائية من (٥٠) کله
Υοι	ur birthday	مجاب أخر الوحدة
friend	s - balloons	
Note that the second se		
		and the stand of the stand of the stand
Punctuate the following:		
Punctuate the following: 1. what can i do, cousin		 

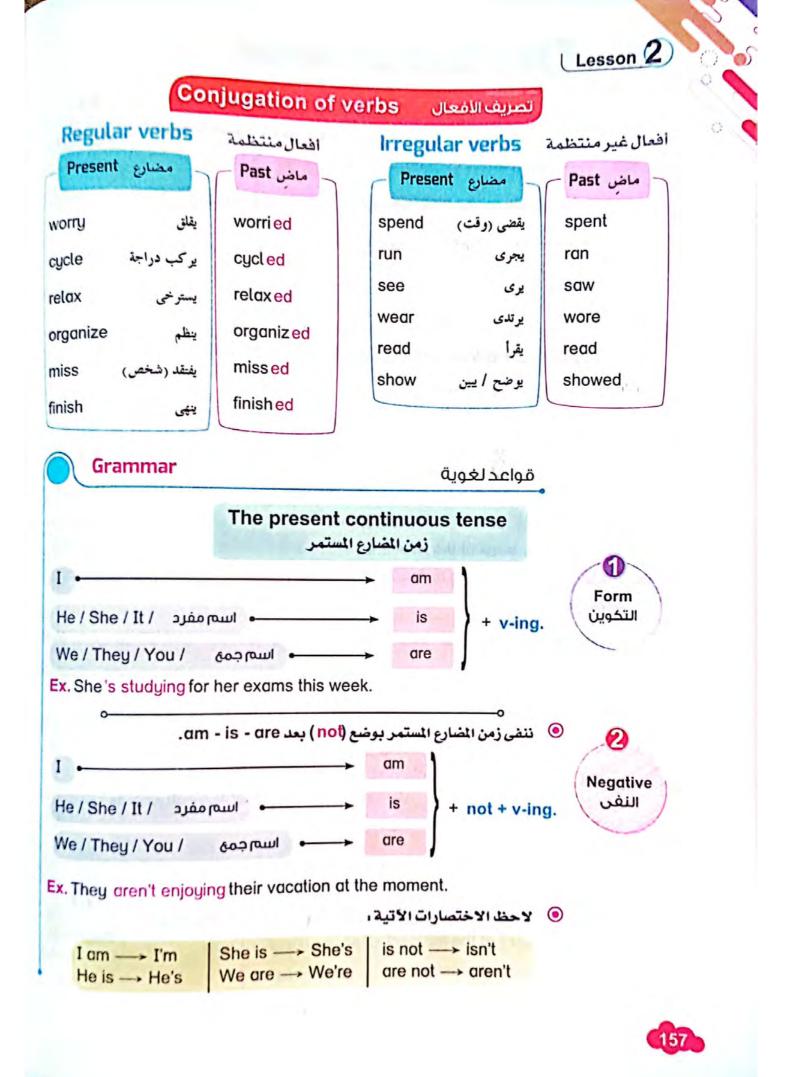




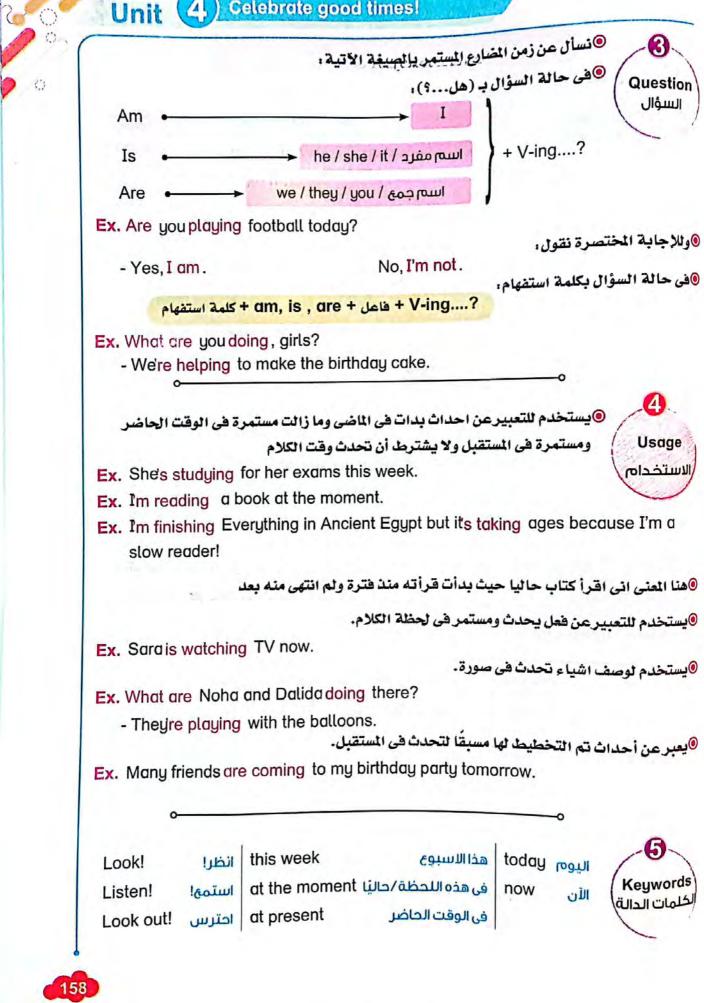
Help your child learn vocabulary about studying for the exams:

156

ساعد طفلك يتعلم مفردات عن المذاكرة من اجل الامتحانات:



### 4 ) Celebrate good times!



### Lesson 2

ا-إذا انتهى الفعل بحرف سـاكن يسـبقه حرف مُتْحَرَّكُ نَصَاعُظًا الْحَرَفَ الأَحْيَر عنْد

إضافة (ing) (معَ بعض الأفعال):

# sit -> sitting hit -> hitting

٢- إذا انتهى الفعل بحرف (e) غير منطوق يحذف إلـ (e) ثم تضاف (ing) إلى الفعل:

use -> using make -> making

٣- إذا انتهى الفعل بحرف (e) منطوق لا تحذف عند إضافة (ing):

See -> Seeing be -> being

٤- إذا انتهى الفعل بحر في(ie) تحول إلى (y) عند إضافة (ing):

lie -> lying die -> dying tie -> tying

# Study the following

I'm studying hard for my exams at the moment.

- اذاكر بجد من أجل امتحاناتي في الوقت الحالي.

- اعلم أنه من المهم الخروج وممارسة التمارين الرياضية.

I'm going running every morning in the park. - انا اذهب للجرى كل صباح في المتنزه.
 I'm also cycling on the weekends with my dad.

اقوم أيضًا بركوب الدراجات في عطلة نهاية الأسبوع مع والدي.

I'm trying to see my friends a few times a week.

- احاول رؤية أصدقائي مرات قليلة في الأسبوع.

My friend Asser is organizing a party at his house.

- ينظم صديقي آسر حفلة في منزله.

- ماذا تقرأ؟

What are you reading?



# Unit (4) Celebrate good times!

Listen and read Ali's email to his friend Eyad. Do the boys live in the same city?

استمع واقرأ إيميل على لصديقه إياد. هل يعيش الأولاد في نفس المدينة؟

Arabic Meaning

New	Nessage		
То	ali@qwikmail.com		Cc Bcc
From	eyad@egyptmail.com		
Subject	What's your news?	5750E	
Hi Eyad	,	استمع إلى النص،	

#### Hi Eyad,

1

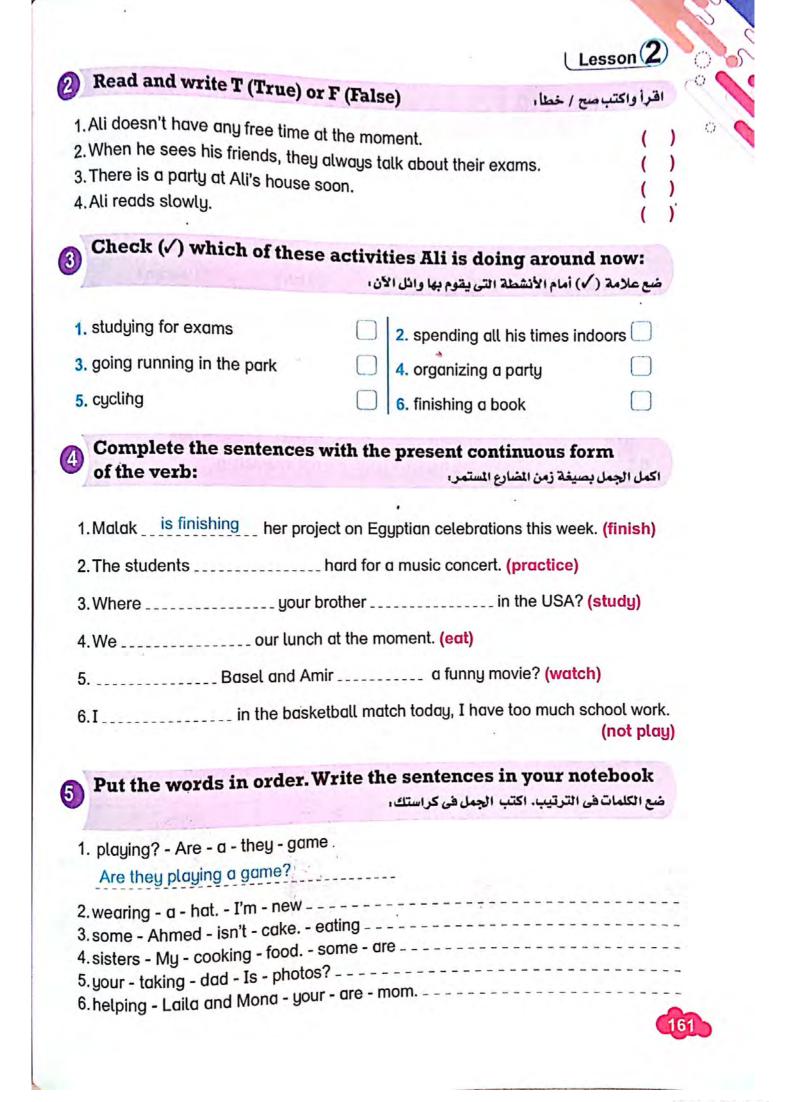
How are things?

ا- لا تقلق I'm studying hard for my exams at the moment. But don't ۲- في الداخل worry<sup>(1)</sup>; I'm not spending all my time indoors<sup>(2)</sup>! I know ٣- ارکب دراجة ٤- استرخى it's important to get outside and do some exercise, so I'm ٥-مراجعة going running every morning in the park. I'm also cycling<sup>(3)</sup> ٦-ينظم ٧- نتطلع إلى ذلك on the weekends with my dad. I'm trying to see my friends ٨- قارئ بطئ ٩-فيلم/ برنامج a few times a week, too - it's good to relax<sup>(4)</sup> and have fun وثائقى sometimes, and we try not to talk about how our revision<sup>(5)</sup> is going! My friend Asser is organizing<sup>(6)</sup> a party at his house for the end of the exams, so we are all looking forward to that<sup>(7)</sup>. What's the weather like in Alexandria? It's really hot here already! In your last email, you asked me what I'm reading at the moment. I'm finishing "Everything in Ancient Egypt" but it's taking ages because I'm a slow reader<sup>(8)</sup>! I am enjoying it - I love history books - and the documentary<sup>(9)</sup> is good, too. (my mom said she will get me the DVD). What about you? What are you reading?

Write soon and tell me your news,

Ali









- 3. Look! The cat is \_\_\_\_\_ (run) after the mouse.
- 4. Hatem \_\_\_\_\_ (is studying) now, he's sleeping.

Help your child deal with such questions.

162

ساعد طفلك في التعامل مع مثل هذه الاسللة.

Lesson 2

# Reorder the words to make correct sentences:

dia: 1. trying - friends - to - <u>I'm</u> - help - my	أعد ترتيب الكلمات لتكوين جملأ صحيحا
2. isn't - coming - <u>Marwa</u> - party - tomorrow	
3. you - studying - <u>Are</u> - exams - for - your? _	
4. Where - today - you - are - going?	
5.is - his house - organizing - My friend - a	

**5 Write an email of about Fifty (50) words using the following guiding elements:** اکتب إيميل من ٥٠ کلمة:

cycling - go running

مجاب آخر الوحدة

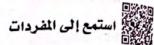
To your friend Amir telling him about what activities you are doing these days. Your name is Tarek and your email address is tarek55@yahoo.com and your friend's email address is amir33@gmail.com.

🎽 New A	lessage	😑 🙆 😣
То		Cc Bcc
From		
Subject		

Punctuate the following:		) علامات الترقيم للاتى:						ضع:						
1. what s the weather like			-		-			-						
2. i m not spending all my free time in reading			-		-			-	4	_				

★ Birthdays around the world

# Key vocabulary



blow out	يطفىء (الشمع)
breath	النفس
burn	يحترق
noodles	مكرونة رفيعة وطويلة (شعرية)

Lesson

tradition	تقليد
guest	ضيف
adult	راشد / بالغ
celebration	احتفال

# كلمات أخرى 🧕 Other words

age	عمر / سن	peach	خوخة
snack	وجبة خفيفة	Chinese	الصينيون
piece	قطعة	usual	معتاد
birthday card	کارت عید میلاد	party food	طعام الحفل
especially	خصوصأ	present	هدية ج
(be) born	يولد	flame	لهب
everywhere	فی کل مکان	basbousa	بسبوسة

### الدول Countries

India	الهند	Britain	بريطانيا
Brazil	البرازيل	South Africa	جنوب إفريقيا
Nigeria	نيجيريا	China	الصين
the USA	الولايات المتحدة الأمريكية	Holland	هولندا

164

Help your child learn about birthdays.

ساعد طفلك يتعلم مفردات عن أعياد الميلاد.





# Unit (4) Celebrate good times!

# Study the following

Birthdays are celebrated all over the world.

- يتم الاحتفال بأعياد الميلاد في جميع أنحاء العالم. - عادة ما نصنع تورتة عيد الميلاد.

😢 We usually make a birthday cake.

We put candles on the cake to show the children's age.

- نضع الشموع على التورتة لنبين اعمار الاطفال.

The candles show the person's age.

The children usually get a present.

- يحب الأطفال في كل مكان طعام الحفل. . . . Children everywhere like party food.

Children like to blow out the candles.

B The birthday child gives cake to all the guests.

- من الجيد أن تفعل ذلك في نفس واحد. It's good to do this with one breath.

They become one on the day they are born.

- تبين الشموع عمر الشخص.

The static and

- عادة ما يحصل الاطفال على هدية.

- يحب الأطفال أن يطفئوا الشموع.

/ الطفل صاحب عيد الميلاد تورتة لكل الضيوف.

- يصبحوا عندهم سنة في اليوم الذي يولدون فيه.

My mom always makes basbousa.

- دائما ما تعد أمي البسبوسة.

# Tip!

- To match headings to paragraphs in a text, look for key words first. What is the topic of the key words in each paragraph? Then look at the headings. Are there any words that are the same or are about the same topics?

- لمطابقة العناوين بالفقرات في النص، ابحث عن الكلمات الرئيسية أولاً. ما هو موضوع الكلمات الرئيسية في كل فقرة؟ ثم انظر إلى العناوين . هل هناك كلمات متطابقة أو تتحدث عن نفس الموضوعات؟



Lesson 3

Listen and read the text. Which birthday or party food would you like to eat the most? Discuss with a partner:

استمع واقرأ النص. أي طعام أعيادُ الميلاد أو الحفلات تحب أكثر؟ ناقش مع زميلك:

ص الاستماع



1- Our birthday celebrations(1)

(1)

Birthdays are celebrated all over the world. What do we do in Egypt? We usually make birthday cakes for our children and put candles on them to show their age. We often have parties with a lot of family and friends. The children usually get a present<sup>(2)</sup>, too

### 2-Birthdays are not just for children

What about in other countries? In the USA and Britain, it is usual to give good friends and family presents on their birthdays even when they are adults<sup>(3)</sup>. People often give other people birthday cards too, especially on important birthdays. In South Africa, 21 is



an important birthday because you become an adult at this age. In Holland, children get bigger presents when they are 5, 10, 15 or 20. In Nigeria, the most important birthdays are when someone is one, 10 and 15. Arabic Meaning ۱- احتفال

۱- ۱۰ محیق ۲- ۱۰ مدیة ۳- بالغون ۵- یطفئ ۲- النفس ۷- تحترق ۸- ضیوف ۹- مکرونة رفیعة

#### 3- Candles and cakes

Children everywhere like party food. This often includes small cakes, sandwiches and snacks<sup>(4)</sup>. In many countries, children like to blow out<sup>(5)</sup> the candles on their birthday cakes. It is good to do this with one breath<sup>(6)</sup>! But in India,

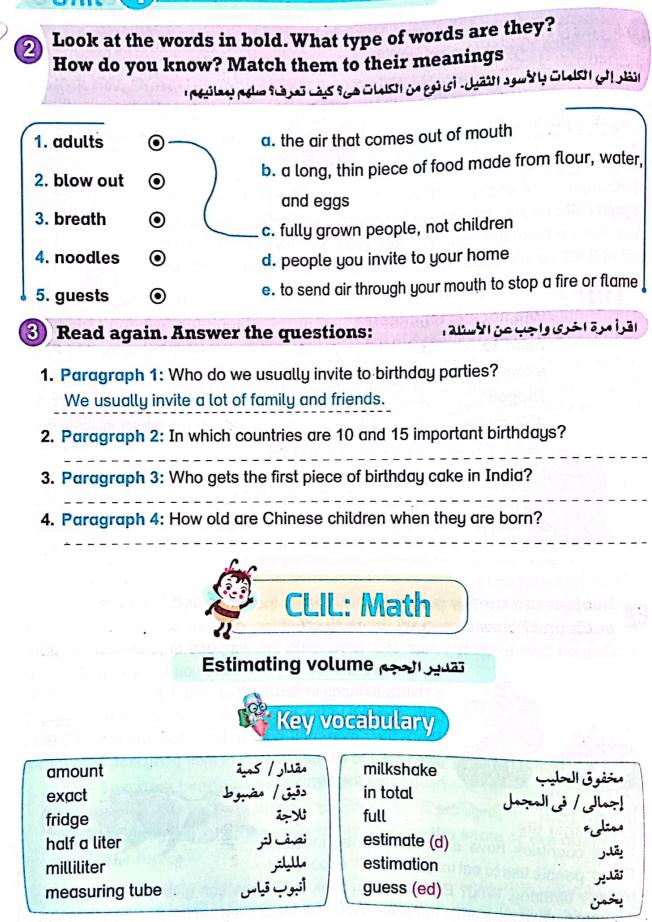


the candles are left to burn<sup>(7)</sup>. Did you know that when it is a child's birthday in Brazil, they give the first piece of their birthday cake to the most important people in their family? That's their mom and dad! In India too, the birthday child gives cake to all the guests<sup>(8)</sup> at their party first, before they have some themselves.

4- A longer life
Some countries have different birthday food. In
China, people like to eat long noodles<sup>(9)</sup> or peaches
on their birthday. Why? Because they think that these can give you a long life.
And Chinese people are often older. Why? Because they become one on the day
And Chinese people are often older. Why? Because they become one on the day



# Unit (4) Celebrate good times!





Lesson 3

 $\bigcirc$ 

عندما نقوم بعملية تقدير الكمية (حجم / طول / عرض....) فأننا، نعطى أرقامًا ليس بالضرورة أن تساوى الكمية بشكل محدد. فمثلاً عند تقدير طول شخص بأنه حوالى متر ونصف (150سم) من الممكن أن يكون 140سم أو بشكل محدد. فمثلاً عند تقدير طول شخص بأنه حوالى متر ونصف (150سم) من الممكن أن يكون 140سم أو 160سم ومن الممكن اتباع خطوات تقريب العدد كما درسنا فى الوحدة الثانية.
 ه حيث إذا كان الرقم المطلوب تقديره يساوى أو يزيد عن 5 / 50 / 500 فنقوم بزيادة الكمية المطلوب تقديرها:
 ه حيث إذا كان الرقم المطلوب تقديره يساوى أو يزيد عن 5 / 50 / 500 فنقوم بزيادة الكمية المطلوب تقديرها:
 ه حيث إذا كان الرقم المطلوب تقديره يساوى أو يزيد عن 5 / 50 / 500 فنقوم بزيادة الكمية المطلوب تقديرها:
 م مليلتر بالتقريب.
 م مليلتر بالتقريب.
 م من المعدين أو يساوى 4 / 99 / 99 لا نزيد الرقم ويبقى الرقم الصغير كما هو.
 م مثلاً لو سأل شخص عن كمية من السائل تبلغ 220 ملليلتر ما هو اقرب تقدير لها فيمكن أن نقول 200 ملليلتر.

When we talk about the amount of something, we don't always need to be exact. We can estimate, or guess, the amount. For example, if your mom asks you, "How much milk is there in the fridge?" You can say, "There's about half a liter" not, "There's 487 milliliters." We often use the word about when giving an estimation.

عندما نتحدث عن مقدار شيء ما ، فإننا لا نحتاج دائمًا أن نذكر ذلك بدقة. يمكننا تقدير أو تخمين المقدار. على سبيل المثال، لو تسألك والدتك، «ما مقدار الحليب الموجود في ثلاجة؟، يمكنك أن تقول: «هناك حوالي نصف لتر، وليس، «هناك ٤٨٧ مليلتر.، غالبًا ما نستخدم كلمة «حوالي، عند إعطاء تقدير.

### Look at the measuring tubes. Estimate how much water is in each one? How much water is there in total?

انظر إلى أنابيب القياس. قم بتقدير كمية الماء في كل منها. كم إجمالي كمية المياه؟

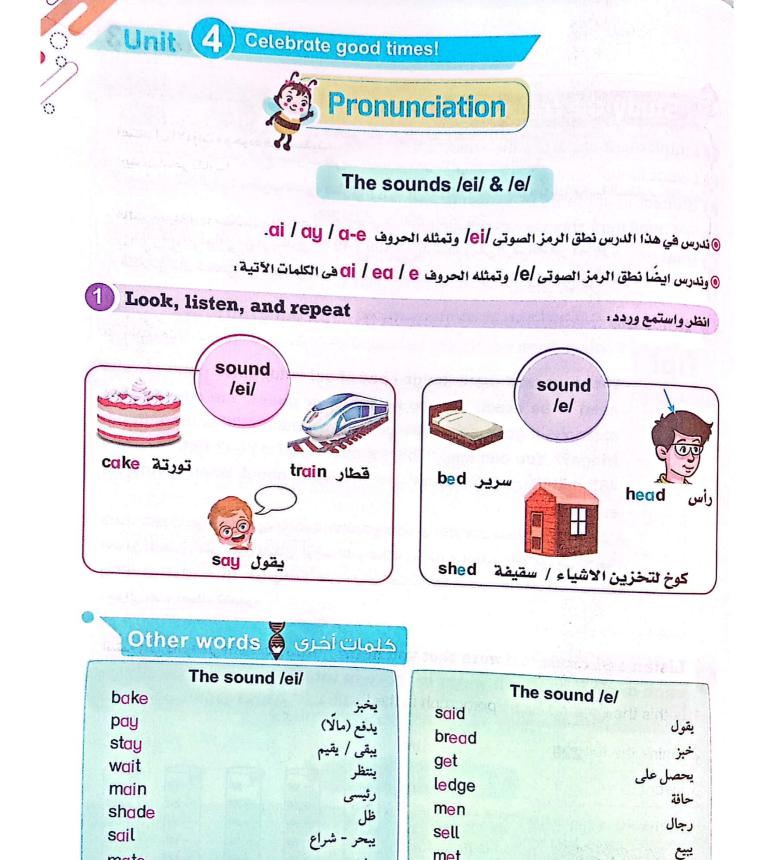
1220	₋ml
2	-ml
3	₋ml
4	₋ml
5	₋ml

Tip!

m\_ 300 m\_ 300 n\_ 300 n\_\_\_\_\_300 nl\_ 300 - 250 - 250 - 250 - 250 - 250 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 200 - 150 - 150 - 150 - 150 - 150 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 100 - 50 - 50 - 50 - 50 - 50 5

6. There's about \_ \_ \_ \_ ml of water in total.





met

pen

desk

let

رفيق

ألم

طبق مسطح

قوس قزح

mate

pain

plate

170

rainbow

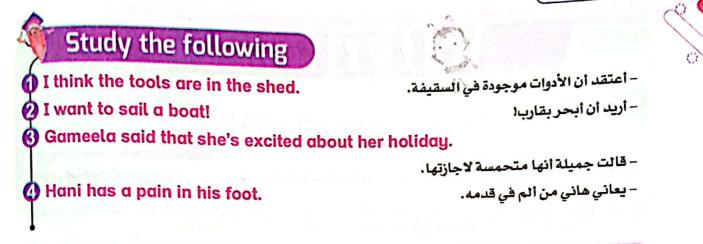
قابل

مقعد

قلم جاف

يدع / يترك

Lesson 3



Read the words and write them in the correct group:

اقرأ الكلمات واكتبهم في المجموعات الصحيحة :

	/ei/	Reparation of the	/e/	
- <u>b</u>	bake_		********	
				- 1121212
			100	

bake - bread - get - ledge - pay - said - stay - wait

3 Listen and circle the word that you hear: استمع وضع دائرة على الكلمة التي تسمعها ،

1. Is this the main / men paragraph in the text?

2. I think the tools are in the shed / shade.

- 3. I want to **sail / sell** a boat!
- 4. Gameela say / said that she's excited about her holiday.
- 5. Hani has a pain / pen in his foot.

4 Listen, read, and repeat:

- 1. I baked a plate of tasty cakes.
- Let's get the pens from the desk.



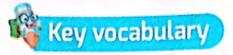
استمع واقرأ وردد:

	Activi	10105	
1 Listen and	d complete:		ع واكمل: نص الاستماع اخر الكتاب
1. Hossam's frie	end's wa	s last week.	نص الاستماع اخر الكتاب
2. He had a big			
3. He blew out the	he candles with one		
4. Hossam	all his friend	s to the party.	
Read and c	:omplete:		أكمل:
	burn - tradit	ion - blow - breath	
Last week, I	visited a friend in India	a. It was his birthdo	y. In the celebration
	out the candle		Contraction of the second second
a 🚱	_ there.		
3 Choose the	correct answer fr	om a, b, c or d:	الاجابة الصحيحة:
•			
	candles on b		<b>6</b> 1
<ul> <li>O Linvited manual</li> </ul>	l] out	C into	🖸 about
	on my b		
0 guests	D pieces	C noodles	Opresents
3. In India, the ca	ndles are left to		
🖸 bear	🚺 learn	🖸 burn	<b>(</b> turn
	y get o	n their birthdays.	
4. Children usuall			-
4. Children usuall	presents	C trains	Deaches
traditions	presents here like party		( peaches
<ul><li>itraditions</li><li>Children everyw</li></ul>	here like party		and the second
<ul><li>traditions</li><li>Children everyw</li><li>food</li></ul>		C coat	peaches (المعلم) والمعام (المعلم) والمعام والمعامل مع مثل هذه الأ

	Lessons 3
ead and match (A) with (B):	اقرأ وصل:
I want to sail	• a people you invite to your home.
Children usually	<ul> <li>b. family and friends.</li> </ul>
()	⊚ c. a boat.
"Breath" is	d. get a present on birthdays.
	• e. the air that comes out of
Guests are	mouth.
Reorder the words to make of want - sail - I - a boat - to.	أعد ترتيب الكلمات لتكوين جملا صحيحة: 
want - sail - <u>I</u> - a boat - to. 	أعد ترتيب الكلمات لتكوين جملا صحيحة: 
want - sail - <u>I</u> - a boat - to. 	أعد ترتيب الكلمات لتكوين جملا صحيحة: 
want - sail - <u>I</u> - a boat - to. the pens - <u>Let's</u> - from - the desk - get. has - foot - a pain - <u>Hani</u> - in - his .	أعد ترتيب الكلمات لتكوين جملا صحيحة: 
want - sail - <u>I</u> - a boat - to. the pens - <u>Let's</u> - from - the desk - get. has - foot - a pain - <u>Hani</u> - in - his . mom - always - <u>My</u> - basbousa - make	זבר דע דע שבעבה: 
want - sail - <u>I</u> - a boat - to. the pens - <u>Let's</u> - from - the desk - get. has - foot - a pain - <u>Hani</u> - in - his . mom - always - <u>My</u> - basbousa - make	أعد ترتيب الكلمات لتكوين جملا صحيحة: 
want - sail - <u>I</u> - a boat - to. the pens - <u>Let's</u> - from - the desk - get. has - foot - a pain - <u>Hani</u> - in - his . mom - always - <u>My</u> - basbousa - make	זבר דע דע שבעבה: 
want - sail - <u>I</u> - a boat - to. the pens - <u>Let's</u> - from - the desk - get. has - foot - a pain - <u>Hani</u> - in - his . mom - always - <u>My</u> - basbousa - make	זבר דע דע שבעבה: 
vant - sail - <u>I</u> - a boat - to. he pens - <u>Let's</u> - from - the desk - get. has - foot - a pain - <u>Hani</u> - in - his . nom - always - <u>My</u> - basbousa - make	أعد ترتيب الكلمات لتكوين جملا صحيحة: s. ضع علامات الترقيم للاتى:
vant - sail - <u>I</u> - a boat - to. he pens - <u>Let's</u> - from - the desk - get. has - foot - a pain - <u>Hani</u> - in - his . nom - always - <u>My</u> - basbousa - make <b>Punctuate the following:</b> n china, people eat noodles	أعد ترتيب الكلمات لتكوين جملا صحيحة: 



**\* Writing & Project** 



Lessons

8.5

الله المتمع إلى المفردات، الله ا

11:2399

1				
formal langu polite correct spelling costume celebration	nađe	لغة رسمية مهذب صحيح الهجاء ملابس / زى احتفال	confirm Mother's Day reply attend drinks Sincerely	بؤكد عبد الأم رد يحضر مشروبات بصدق / بإخلاص
Defin	itions	تعريفات		
celebration	احتفال	party		
attend	يحضر	come to		
confirm	يۇكد	say yes or no		
Other v	vords	کلمات آخری 🦉		
event	-11-11-	حدث	sports hall	قاعة لممارسة الرياضة
details		تفاصيل	address	
below		أسفل	community	عنوان
local		محلى	grammar	مجنمع صغير قواعد لغوية
prize		جائزة		فواعد لغوية
Phrase	s and	Prepositions	عبارات وحروف جر	
(be) addressed	to	مرسل إلى	bye for now	
as well as		بالإضافة إلى	in writing	ال اللقاء الآن
			in mining	كتابيا



					Lessons 485	્રેન્ડ્	
	Con	jugation of v	erbs بعال	تصريف الأذ			inter Lind
Regular v		أفعال منتظمة	Irregular	verbs	أفعال غير منتظمة	0	
Present 8	مضار	Past ماض	Present	- مضارع	Past ماض		
receive	يستلم	received	speak	يتحدث	spoke		
attend	يحضر	attended	write know	يكتب يعرف	wrote knew		
reply	يرد	replied	let	يعرف يترك/ يدع	let		
confirm	يۇكد	confirmed					
dress up	يتهندم	dressed up					
figure out	يستنتج	figured out					

# Study the following

I am writing to invite you to our school's Mother's Day celebration this year. - أكتب إليكم لأدعوكم إلى احتفال المدرسة بعيد الأم هذا العام. 😢 We are organizing a special day for the event on Sunday March 21. - ننظم يومًا خاصًا للحدث يوم الأحد ٢١ مارس. We are inviting people from the local community who often help our school. - ندعو الناس من المجتمع المحلى الذين غالبًا ما يساعدوا مدرستنا. We very much hope you can attend. - نأمل بشدة أن تتمكن من الحضور. SRSVP in writing to the email address above. من فضلك رد سريعا و كتابيًا على عنوان البريد الإلكتروني أعلاه. O Please reply by February 20 to confirm if you can attend the celebration. - يرجى الرد قبل ٢٠ فبراير لتأكيد ما إذا كان بإمكانك حضور الاحتفال. Dress up as your favorite character from your favorite book. - ارتدى ملابس شخصيتك المفضلة من كتابك المفضل. Bigure out which character your friends are from the clothes they are - اكتشف شخصية أصدقائك من الملابس التي يرتدونها. wearing. We have an amazing prize for the best costume. - لدينا جائزة رائعة لأفضل زي. Come and try our drinks and delicious snacks! - تعال وجرب مشروباتنا ووجباتنا الخفيفة اللذيذة! Who is the invitation addressed to? - لمن توجه هذه الدعوة؟



# (4) Celebrate good times!

### We use formal language when we speak or write to people we don't know very well. We use polite language and correct spelling and grammar in formal writing.

نستخدم اللغة الرسمية عندما نتحدث أو نكتب لأشخاص لا نعرفهم جيدًا. نستخدم لغة مهذبة وهجاء صحيح وقواعد سليمة في الكتابات الرسمية.

# 1 Read the invitation and answer the questions:

اقرأ الدعوة وأجب عن الأسئلة ،

- 1. What is the celebration? the school's Mother's Day celebration
- 2. Who is the invitation addressed to?

Unit

Tip!

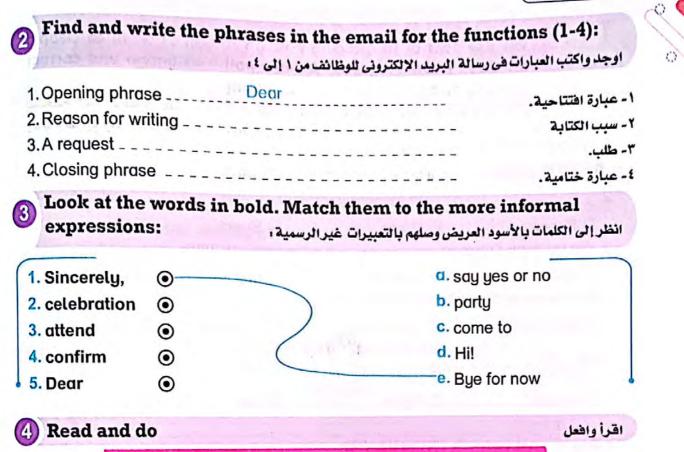
00

- 3. When and where is the celebration?
- 4. When does Randa ask to receive Mr Ahmed's reply? \_\_\_\_\_

New /	Nessage	0 🛇
From	celebrationgroup@newschool.com	Cc Bcc
То	Mr Ahmed Hegazy	
Subject	Mother's Day Celebration	
Dear M	r Ahmed,	
event on S and teache who often Date Time Location RSVP in v Please re		- احتفال عيد الأم ا- يوم خاص ا- التفاصيل اسفل ا- المجتمع المحلي - ارسل الرد - ارسل الرد

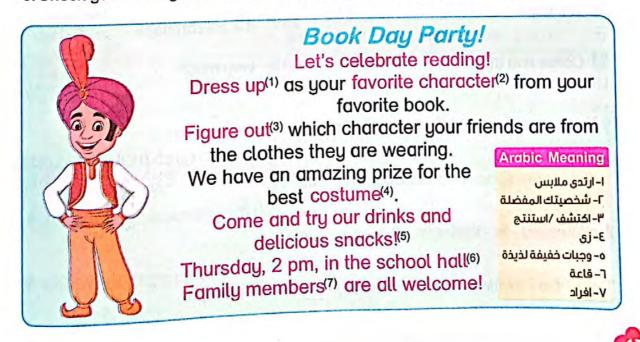


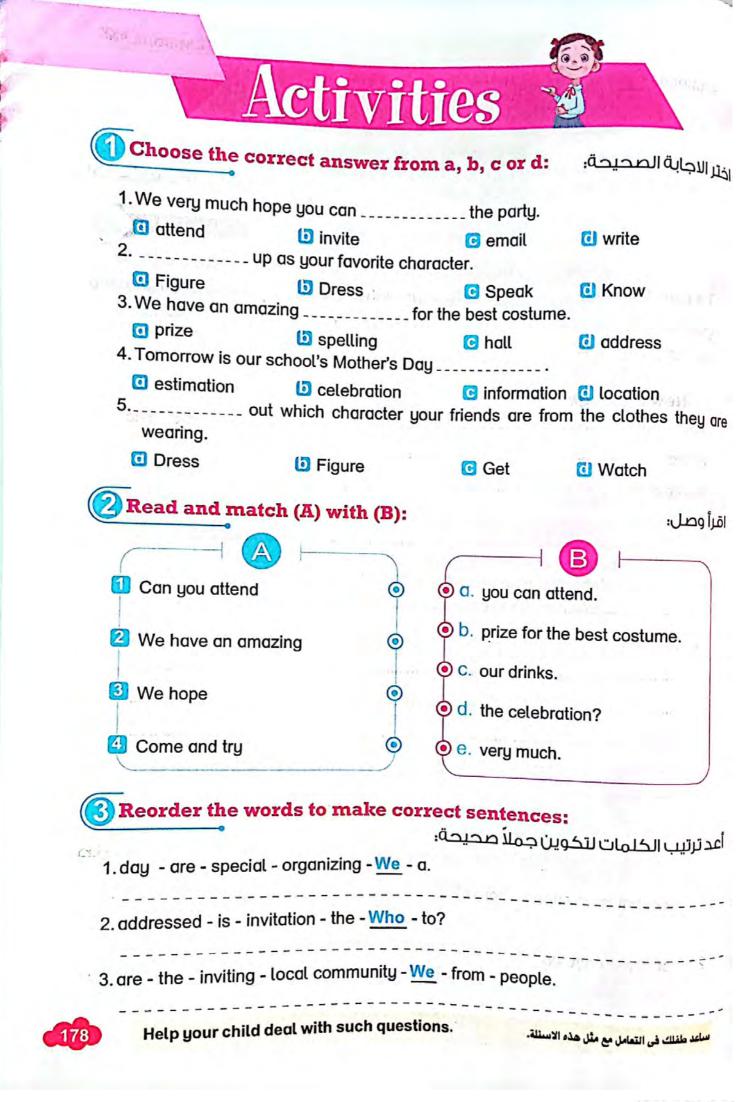
Lessons 485



خطوات عمل ملصق للاحتفال A poster for a celebration

- 1. Read your poster. Look carefully at the title, text, and pictures.
- 2. Give your celebration a name and write a title.
- 3. Write a description of the event and the things people can do.
- 4. Add a photo/some photos.
- 5. Include information about the place, date, and time.
- 6. Check your writing: are the spelling, grammar, and punctuation correct?





Lessons 485

باب آخر الوحدة

4. attend - We - very much - hope - the - you - can

Write an email of Fifty (50) words using the following guiding elements:

big party - invite

To your friend Hana inviting her to your birthday party. Your name is Hala and your email address is hala@gmail.com and your friend's email address is hana@yahoo.com.

New N	lessage	9 🖉 😒
То		Cc Bcc
From		
Subject		

**O** Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم للاتى:

1. The event is on sunday march 21

-----

2. what does randa do

1 4 1 4 AV 10



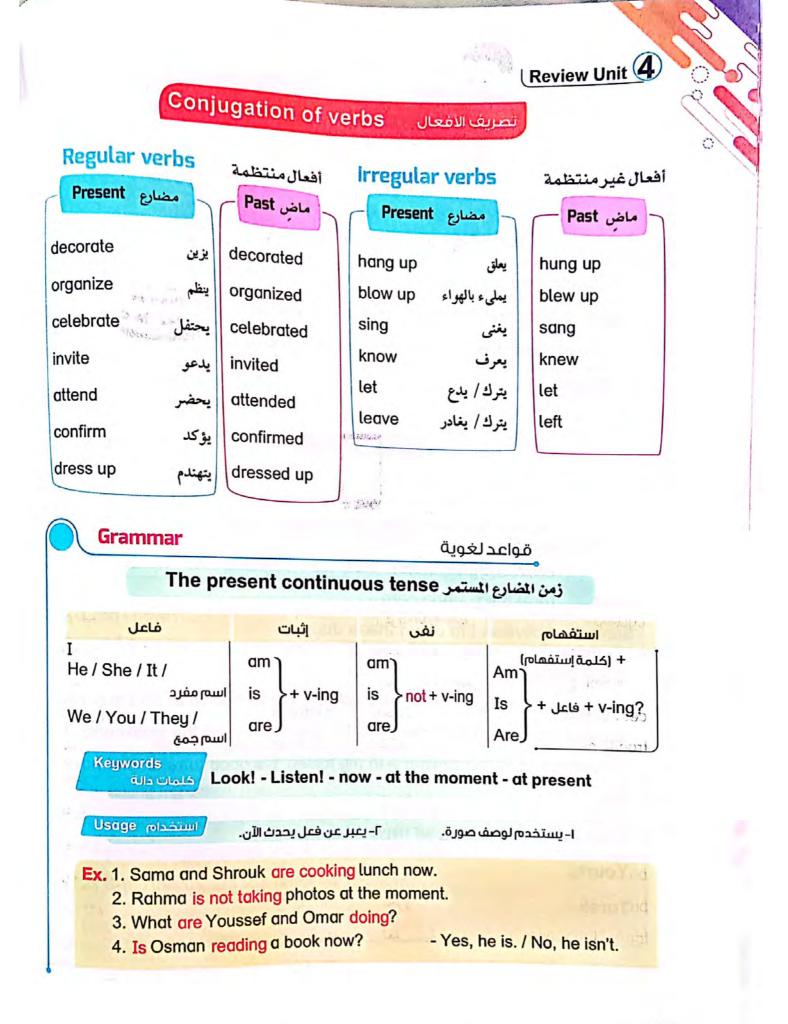
	7 Revie	W
	Key vocabula	iry .
Birth	میلاد day celebration	احتقال عيد
• <b>*</b> • <b>*</b>		Ano Ca 19
balloons بالونات	<mark>streamers</mark> أشرطة الزينة	birthday cake تورتة عيد ميلاد
A CONTRACTOR OF THE CONTRACTOR		
invitation cago	<mark>playlist</mark> قائمة تشغيل (أغانى)	<mark>fireworks</mark> ألعاب نارية
cycling	polite ركوب الدراجات	نب
do exercise ية	correct يؤدى تمرينات رياض	
ی go running	spelling يمارس رياضة الجرة	
celebration	costum احتفال	
traditions	estimat	
organize a party	) guess (	
study for exams حانات	present يذاكر من أجل الامت	
blow out	guest يطفىء (الشمع)	
breath	adult الفس	ند / بالغ
	The second statement of the se	

Help your child revise Unit 4.

180

1

ساعد طفلك ان يراجع الوخدة الزايعة.





Answers to texts

#### My birthday

Lesson 1

Yesterday was my birthday. I'm twelve years old. I had a party and I invited my friends, Ziad and Shady. They came to my house early to help me. They brought nice presents for me. They blew up balloons. We had a lot of fun. I like my friends.

مهارات الكتابة

Write a text of Fifty (50) words

#### Lesson 2

### Activities I'm doing these days

New	Message	<b>S (0</b> S
То	amir33@gmail.com.	Cc Bcc
From	tarek55@yahoo.com	
Subject	Activities I'm doing these days	

#### Dear Amir,

Writing Skills

(1)

2

How are you and your family? It's holiday. I have free time. So I'm going running every morning in the park. I'm also cycling on the weekends. I sometimes go to the cinema with my family. It's good to relax and have fun.

Write soon and tell me your news.

Yours,

Tarek



#### Writing Skills

 $\propto$ 

Lessons 4&5

Invitation to my birthday party

#### New Message

(50) words

Cc Bcc To hana@yahoo.com hala@gmail.com From Subject

Invitation to my birthday party

#### Dear Hana,

I'm so happy to write to you. How are you? My birthday is next Friday. I'm having a big party. I'd like to invite you to come. All our friends will be there. We will do many things. We will decorate the cake and blow up the balloons. Waiting for your reply.

#### Yours,

Hala

5

Al-Azhar Test

My free time

I don't have much free time. I spend it in a useful way. I like reading history books. I also like doing exercise. I sometimes draw and color nice pictures.

#### Activity Unit 4

#### Getting ready for the exams

I'm taking my exams next week. I'm studying hard for my exams at the moment. I always have regular breaks to feel relax. I don't worry. I just study hard. I know it's important to get outside and do some exercise. It's good to have fun sometimes. I talk to my friends. We talk about our revision.







الأزهر الشريف

#### A-Listening

الستمع وأختر الإجابة الصحيحة: عمر الإجابة الصحيحة: 1. Shady's friends and family gave him many\_\_\_\_\_\_ on his last birthday. (books - presents - flowers) 2. Everyone wished him "\_\_\_\_\_\_ Birthday". (Happy - Nice - Beautiful) B- Language Functions [2] Read and complete the dialog: [3] birthday - up - doing A: What are you \_\_\_\_\_\_? B: I'm blowing \_\_\_\_\_\_ some balloons.

A: Why?

B: Because my \_ \_ \_ \_ \_ \_ \_ is today.

#### **C- Reading Comprehension**

أقرأ واختر الإحابة الصحيحة: Read and choose the correct answer:

I'm Ola. On my last birthday, mom made a wonderful birthday cake. It was very delicious. All my friends liked it. It had a lot of chocolate and fruit. My friends said it was the best in the celebration. I asked my mom to make me another one.

1. Ola's mother made a wonderful	(chocolate - cake - fruit)
2. Ola's attended the celebration.	(sisters - cousins - friends)
3. The celebration was for Ola's	(success - birthday - wedding)
4. Everyone the cake.	(liked - disliked - threw)
5. Ola asked her mother to another ca	ke. (eat - make - buy)



		L	Al-Azhar Exercises	0
Choose the co	D- Vocabulary o prrect answer from		اختر الاجابة الصحيحة:	0
🖸 hanging	up the streamers. blowing y today. We invited ma	C cutting	C feeding	
0 guests	D presents by blew out the candles	C candles	🖸 snacks	
@ path	breath a party at his	🖸 break	🖸 park	
organize	<ul> <li>organizing</li> <li>decorating the birt</li> </ul>	C organizes	C organized	
0. mog	D's	© 've	🖸 're	
3. the - you - <u>Are</u>	- invitations - sending?			
Write a shor	E- Wr t paragraph of Fig	ve (5) sentence	<b>s about:</b> اكتب فقرة إنشائية من خ	
	Your fre		مجاب آخر الوحدة	
	 		a a a a	
Help your child o	deal with such question	IS	ساعد طفلك في التعامل مع مثل د	85

Listen and write T (True) or F (False): (

on Unit

استمع واكتب (صواب) أو (خطأ)

فم الاستماع اخر الكتاب

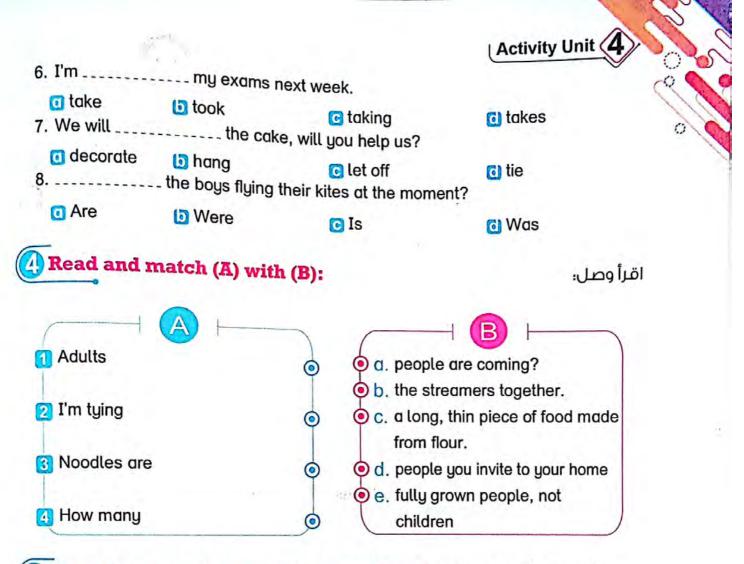
	In Japan, people eat noodles on their birthday.	False
0	The noodles are very short.	
0	This represents a long life for the person.	64
	It's a tradition there.	

#### 2 Complete the dialog with the following words

أحمل المحادثة باستخدام الكلمات الآتية؛

celebrates - friends - invitations - party

	outominited in	ondo minimuterie	
Samy : When is y	our birthday, Mun	ir?	
Munir: It's next n			
Samy : Will you h	ave a birthday 🚳 -		
Munir: Sure. My	family 🥝		it every yea
Samy: Do you in	vite your 🛛		
Munir: Yes, I se	nd them email 🛽 –		
Choose the	right answer fr	om a, b, c or d:	غتر الاجابة الصحيحة:
1. The boy is ver	y happy when he	is out !	the candles.
Image: Contract of the second secon	blowing	C blew	O blow
🖸 am 3. I'm	is up the balloor	C are	<b>(does</b>
<ul><li>sending</li><li>4. We</li></ul>		C decorating n the club yesterday.	<b>()</b> blowing
Celebrated	inviteda big party tor	C produced norrow.	(included)
(i) making	<b>1</b> taking	C having	C doing
Help your cl	hild deal with such	questions.	ساعد طفلك فى التعامل مع مثل هذه الاستلة.



#### اقرأ الآتي ثم أجب عن الأسئلة : Read the text and answer the questions:

I'm Amira. I don't have much free time on school days. When I have some free time on weekends, I read a book or go for a walk. I have free time on Saturday and Sunday. There are many things that I like to do in my free time. I play computer games, watch films, read books, and listen to music. I often go cycling with my friends. I like trips, picnics, and parties. And I often visit my grandmother on weekends.

A- Choose the right answer from a, b, c or d:

1. Amira has fre	ee time on Saturday a	ind	
🖸 Sunday	👩 Friday	🜀 Thursday	📵 Monday
2. In Amira's fre	e time, she plays		
🖸 football	🟮 video games	C computer games	C chess
B- Answer the fo	ollowing questions:		
3. When doesn	't she have much free	time?	
4. What does s	he do on weekends?		
			187

## Unit (4) Celebrate good times! 0 **6** Complete the sentences with the correct form in brackets: المل الجمل بالصيغة الصحيحة لما بين الأقواس: 1. I'm \_\_\_\_\_ (read) a story at the moment. 2. A lot of people \_\_\_\_\_ (watch) the match today. 3. \_\_\_\_\_(Is) the students cleaning their class now? 4. Noha .....(is) eating at the moment, she's doing exercise. Reorder the words to make correct sentences: أعد ترتيب الكلمات لتكوين جملاً صحيحة: 1. food - children - like - Most - party. 2. birthday - decorating - the -They're - cake. ------3. you - up - <u>Can</u> - balloons - some - blow? 4. attended - I - last - a - big - week - party. -----Write a paragraph of Fifty (50) words using the following 8 guiding elements: اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (٥٠) كلمة عن: مجاب آخر الوحدة Getting ready for the exams hard - revision **Punctuate the following:** فع علامات الترقيم للاتي: 1. it s my birthday \_\_\_\_\_ 2. what re you doing this week ------188



Unit

## **Myself and others**





### هداف الوحدة Objectives of the Unit

 Listen, read, research, and write about famous travelers in the past.

- يستمع الطالب ويقرأ ويكتب ويبحث عن مشاهير الرحالة في الماضي.

 Talk about things that happened in the past using common irregular verbs.

- يتحدث الطائب عن الأشياء التي حدثت في الماضي باستخدام الأفعال الشاذة الشائعة. 3. Understand the difference between the sounds /dʒ/ and /ʒ/.

- يفهم الطالب الفرق بين الأصوات /ط3/ و/3/

4. Listen to understand specific details in a text.

- يستمع الطالب ليفهم تفاصيل محددة في النص. 5. Write a diary entry to express feelings and mood.

- يكتب الطائب يوميات للتعبير عن المشاعر والمزاج. 6. Research and make a poster about a famous traveler.

- يبحث الطالب ويقوم بعمل ملصق عن رحالة مشهور.

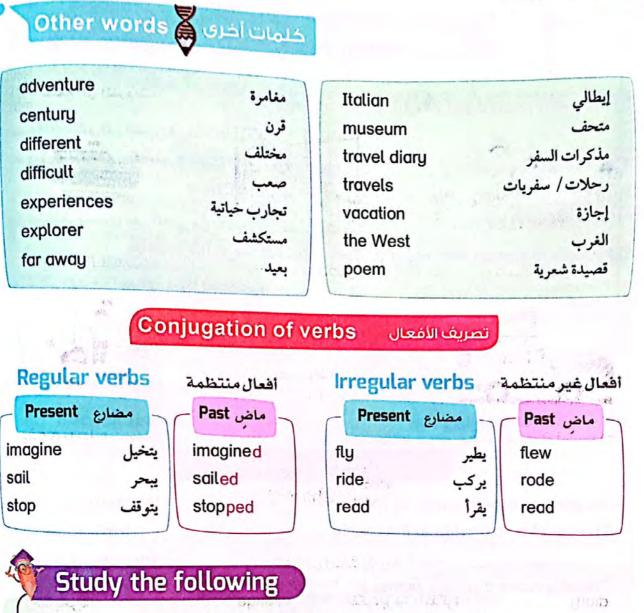
CC.



Lesson 1

()

0



What was your favorite thing about the vacation? ماذا كان أفضل شئ في الأجازة؟
 The museum is on an island called Korcula. يقع المتحف في جزيرة تسمى كورتشولا.
 The museum is all about the travels of Marco Polo.

Marco Polo was an Italian explorer.
 کان مارکو بوٹو مستکشفًا إيطائيًا.
 He is one of the first people from the West to visit China.

إنه من أوائل الناس الذين زاروا الصين من الغرب.

المتحف مخصص فقط لرحلات ماركو بولو.

Marco Polo went to China in the 13th century.

المان الوقائي المانية. المانية الإيرانية (Mr. Sur)

control of the ground in the test of the second



## Unit (5) Amazing journeys

Marco Polo wrote a diary about his experiences.

منب ماركو بولو يوميات عن تجاربه.

How did people get to China in those days?

كيف وصل الناس إلى الصين في تلك الأيام؟ ذهب ماركو بولو في رحلة بحرية طويلة.

Marco Polo went on a long voyage by sea. الم الموالية بحرية طويلة.
Marco Polo went on a long voyage by sea.
The museum had a lot of things from ancient China.

كان المتحف يحتوي على الكثير من الأشياء من الصين القديمة. I went to Dahab with my grandparents. We went for a week.

ذهبت إلى دهب مع أجدادي. ذهبنا لمدة أسبوع.

P I went to Hurghada with my family. We went by bus.

ذهبت إلى الغردقة مع عائلتي. ذهبنا بالأتوبيس.

Language Notes

ملاحظات لغوية

journey, trip, and voyage

- He goes on a long journey to India.

- They went on a day trip to the beach.

(journey) (أرحلة طويلة (journey) (رحلة قصيرة (trip) (رحلة بحرية (voyage)

- The ship made a voyage across the Red Sea.

Do you know these famous explorers from the past? Where did they go? Why are they all famous? Discuss

هل تعرف هؤلاء المستكشفين المشهورين من الماضي؟ أين ذهبوا؟ لماذا كلهم مشهورين؟ ناقش.



Ibn Battuta 1304–1368



Vasco da Gama 1460–1524



Marco Polo 1254–1324

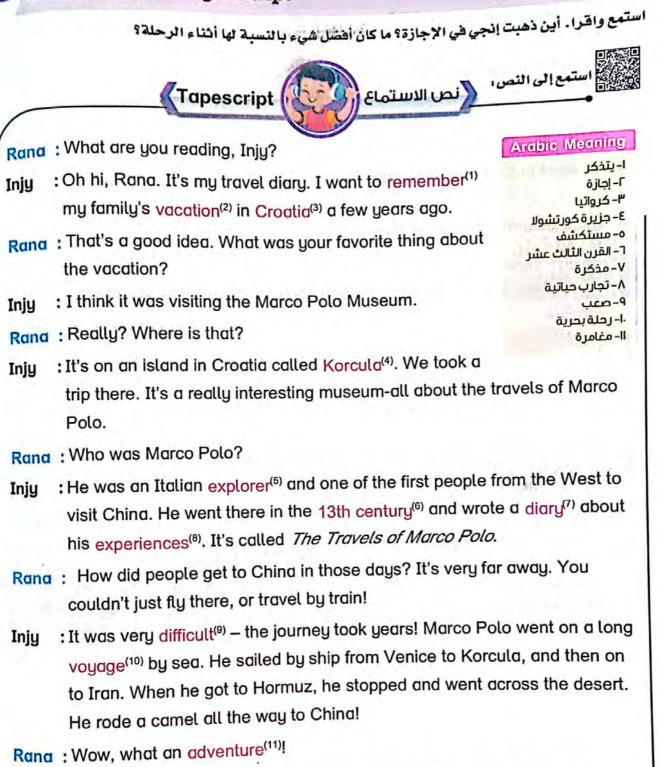


1

0



Listen and read. Where did Injy go on vacation? What was her favorite thing during the trip?



Injy : Yes, and imagine arriving in China almost 800 years ago! It was so different then. The museum had a lot of things from ancient China. It really made the story of Marco Polo come to life.



#### Unit Amazing journeys



0

12da

5

a

Read and write T (True) or F (False). Correct the false sentences 3 اقرأ واكتب T (صواب) أو F (خطأ). صحح الجمل الخاطئة: : (/) Then listen and check (/)

1. The museum w	as about a famous traveler.	T	
	em about his experiences.		
		ж <u></u>	
3. He traveled all	the way to China by train.	Charles - 1 -	
4. He went to Chi	na eight hundred years ago.	nit no eos	
5. The museum h	ad a lot of objects from ancient Chi	ina.	
Civilia You couldn'			

Complete the travel expressions with words from the text: (4)

1	411	went or	
		Went Of	 a journey
3.			 a trip
5.			 by ship

كلمات من النص:	ت السفر ب	أكمل تعبيران
----------------	-----------	--------------

2.	 -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	_	-		-	-	a	camel	
4.	 -	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	_	a	voyage	,
6.	 	-	-	-	-	-	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	_	-			y train	

Write expressions from Exercise 4 under the photos. Use the infinitive form without to:

Sank

go on a voyage







Did you هل کنت تعلم؟ <know

The longest journey on foot was George Meegan's walk from Tierra Del Fuego in Argentina to Alaska. It was 30,608 km long and he completed it in تعد أطول رحلة سيرا على الأقدام كانت رحلة جورج ميجان من تييرا ديل فويجو في الأرجنتين إلى الاسكا. كان طول الطريق 30,608 كم واكمل رحلته في 2425 يومًا بين عامي 1977 و1983



Activities

Complete the dialog with the following words أكمل المحادثة باستخدام الكلمات الآتية: explorer - Who - far - China : Let's read this book about Marco Polo. Lind ----- was Marco Polo? Layan : 0 -----Lind Layan : Why was he a famous explorer? : Because he was one of the first people to visit 🛛 - -Lind Layan : I think it's very @ - - - - - away. You couldn't Concerns the stream concerns just fly there, or travel by train! اختر الاجابة الصحيحة: **Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d** 1. Tourists like to ...... camels across the desert. ride o drive cycle **G** fly 1750 C) Where C How in Who When 3. The Marco Polo ..... is on an island called Korcula. School Bank D Park Museum 4. Lina went on a long voyage by the ..... C) 200 c desert 15 hotel ( sea اقرأ وصل: Read and match (A) with (B): a. things from ancient China. How did people get to  $\odot$ . (e) b. about his experiences. 2 This museum had a lot of 0 O C. is a good idea. 3 My family went on 0 d. vacation a few years ago. 161 Gale e. China in those days? 🕙 Marco Polo wrote a diary 0

Help your child deal with such questions.

ساعد طفلك في التعامل مع مثل هذه الاستلة.

195

#### Read the following text and answer the questions:

اقرأ النص واجب عن الأسئلة؛

#### Dear Amira,

Thanks for your email. How are things? It was really interesting to tell you about my last vacation. My last vacation was a five-day trip to Luxor. I know Luxor well because I have many friends there and I always visit them. On my last trip, I didn't stay in a hotel. I stayed with my friend, Esmat at her house. It was so much fun. We went to the shopping mall near her house. I was really happy to find my favorite cheese and chocolate biscuits, but they were a bit more expensive than I thought! We did some activities, too. We went to Abu Simbel Temple and walked around the temple. The views of the city are amazing there. I hope to hear from you soon. Yours,

Malak

#### A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. This email is	s about		
👩 Amira	[5] last vacation	c friends	👩 temple
2. Malak staye	ed in her		
👩 hotel	friend's house	c school	o shopping mall
B- Answer the fo	ollowing questions:		
3. How long we	as the trip?		
4. What did Ma	alak find at the shopping	g mall?	
	r – Italian – <u>Marco Pol</u>	ملاً صحيحة:	<b>nces:</b> أعد ترتيب الكلمات لتكوين جد
2. my – went –	with — <u>I</u> — grandparents		
3. get to – <u>How</u>	r – China – did – in thos	se days – people	
4. your – about	– <u>What</u> – favorite thing	) - the vacation	- was?
			***************************************



# \*A surprising discovery

Key vocabulary استمع الى المفردات، Key vocabulary

odvanced	متقدم
cloy	صلصال
mystery	لغز

Part:

1

Lesson

عالم آئار
إلهام
أدوات
تمثال منحوت

كلمات أخرى 🏅 Other words

works of art	أعمال فنية
civilization	حضارة
complicated hair s	قصات شعر متشابك tyles
humans	البشر
BCE	قبل الميلاد
CE	بعد الميلاد
يمًا) Ife people	شعب الأيفي (في نيجيريا قد
iron farming tools	أدوات زراعية من الحديد
incredible	لا يصدق / مدهش

information	معلومات
quality	جودة
sitting position	وضعية الجلوس
large eyes	عيون كبيرة
unusual objects	أشياء غير مألوفة
village of Nok	قرية نوك في نيجيريا
ability	قدرة
written	مكتوب





#### 5 Amazing journeys

Unit

Definitio	ns	المربقات
clay	صلصال	a type of earth that is sticky when wet
inspiration	الهام	an example others use to help create new ideas
tools	أدوات	objects we use to make or do things
sculptures	منحوتات	art made from stone or wood
advanced	متقدم	modern or well developed
archaeologist	عالم آثار	a person who studies very old objects that they find under the ground
mystery	لغز	something that people do not understand or cannot explain

#### Study the following

Almost 100 years ago, local people found some unusual objects under the ground. منذ ما يقرب من ١٠٠ عام وجد السكان المحليون بعض الأشياء الغير مألوفة تحت الأرض. 2 These objects were beautiful clay sculptures of humans. كانت هذه الأشياء عبارة عن تماثيل جميلة من الصلصال لبشر. كانت جميع المنحوتات منحوتة بنفس الطريقة. The sculptures were all in the same style The sculptures had large eyes and complicated hair styles. كانت عيون المنحوتات كبيرة وكان لها قصات شعر متشابكة. They were in a sitting position with their hands on their legs. كانت المنحوتات في وضع الجلوس وأيديهم على أرجلهم. The quality of the work was incredible. كانت جودة العمل مدهشة. Archaeologists went to the area to find out more. ذهب علماء الأثار إلى المنطقة لمعرفة المزيد. (3) There were iron and stone farming tools. كانت هناك أدوات زراعية من الحديد والحجارة. The Ife were famous for making beautiful metal sculptures of human heads. اشتهر شعب الأيفي بصنع تماثيل معدنية جميلة لرؤوس بشرية. There is no written information about the Nok people. لا توجد معلومات مكتوبة عن شعب نوك. We can learn about the Nok people from their art. يمكننا التعرف على شعب نوك من أعمالهم الفنية. Their culture is still a mystery today. لا تزال ثقافتهم لغزا حتى اليوم.



Arabic Meaning

ا. قرية نوك

۲. غرب إفريقيا

٣. أشياء غير مألوفة

## Listen and read. Which two cultures are mentioned?

استمع واقرأ. أي الثقافتين تم ذكرهم؟

يتمع إلى النص:

Almost 100 years ago, local people in the small village of Nok<sup>(1)</sup> in Nigeria, a country in West Africa<sup>(2)</sup>, found some unusual objects<sup>(3)</sup> under the ground. These objects<sup>(4)</sup> were beautiful **clay sculptures**<sup>(5)</sup> of humans<sup>(6)</sup>. The sculptures were

**K** Tapescript

all in the same style: they had large eyes<sup>(7)</sup> and complicated hair<sup>(8)</sup> styles. They were usually in a sitting position<sup>(9)</sup> with their hands on their legs. The quality<sup>(10)</sup> of the work was incredible<sup>(11)</sup>.

L'na d'Ente

A team of **archaeologists** <sup>(12)</sup> went to the area to find out more. They found many

similar sculptures in an area of hundreds of kilometers around Nok. There were also iron and stone farming tools<sup>(13)</sup>. The archaeologists agreed these were most likely from a very **advanced** culture from around 500 BCE. to 200 CE. It was a civilization which had the ability to work iron and stone to make tools, and which made beautiful art.

They called this culture the "Nok" civilization <sup>(14)</sup>, after the village where sculptures were found. Some believe that the sculptures were the **inspiration** <sup>(15)</sup> for the famous works of art by the later

Ife people<sup>(16)</sup>, who were in Nigeria from the 11th to the 15th century CE. The Ife were famous for making beautiful metal sculptures of human heads. However, there is no written information<sup>(17)</sup> about the Nok people, so we can only learn about them from their art<sup>(18)</sup>. Their culture is still a mystery<sup>(19)</sup> today.



لص الاستماع

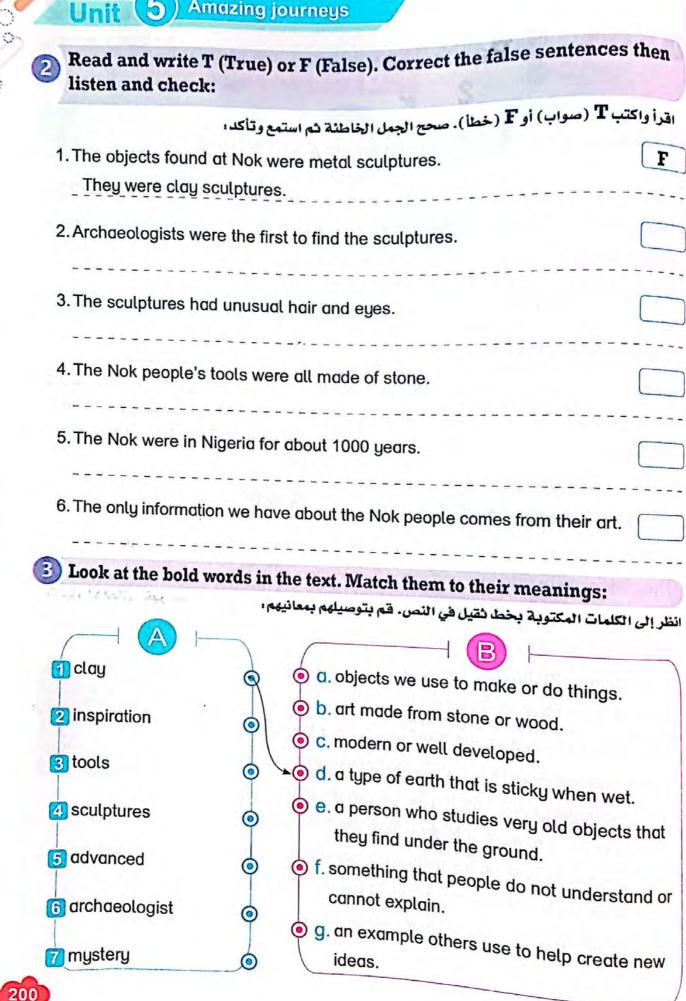


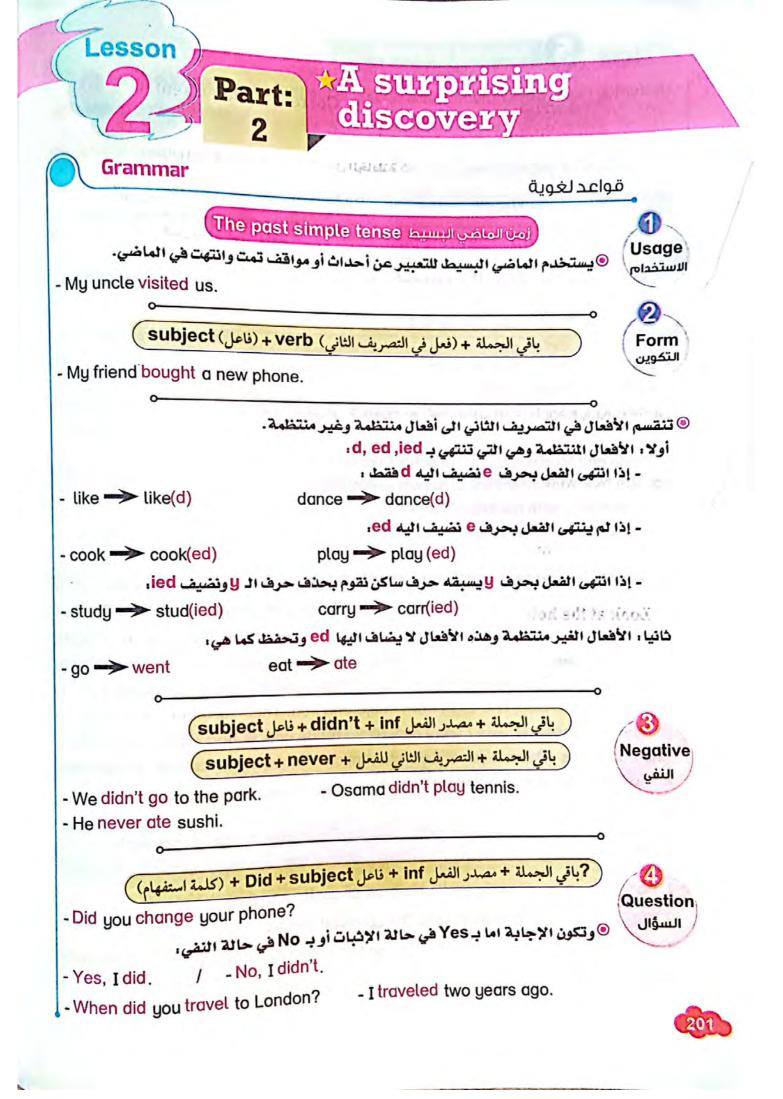


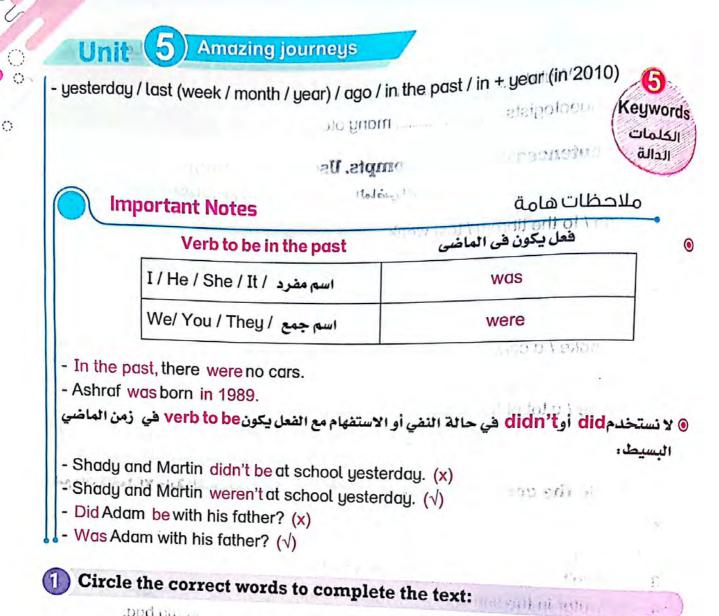


5) Amazing journeys

6

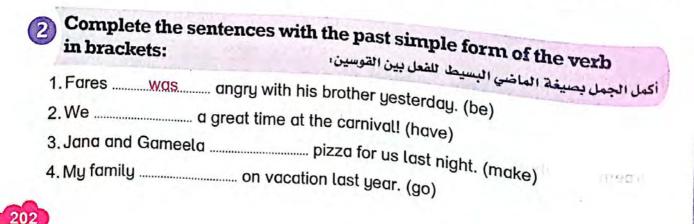






.pod pin. ...

ضع دائرة حول الكلمات الصحيحة لإكمال النص: The area where the Nok people lived **0 was / were** in Nigeria. People to study them. The Nok culture was advanced, and its people (3) make / made sculptures from clay, and tools from stone and iron. Their sculptures were usually of humans. These **9 was / were** beautifully made and **6 had / has** unusual eyes and hair styles. There is no written information about the Nok culture, so we don't



Less	son 2
5. Nader and Walid	
6. The archaeologists	
Write sentences using the prompts. Use the past simple of verb	s:
مستخدمًا الكلمات. قم بصياغة الأفعال في الماضي البسيط:	کون جمل
1. she / go / to the library / last week	
2.he / be / very happy	
0 How / make /	
3.they / make / a cake	
4 bo / boyo / alat _ t	
4.he / have / a lot of homework	
ول الإجابة الصحيحة ، Circle the correct answer:	ضع دائرة -
1. Hany didn't go / went on the palace tour with the guide.	
2. Did your mom made / make your dress, Leila? Yes, she did / didn't.	
3. We didn't have / had a good meal in that restaurant.	
4. The water in the sea weren't / wasn't warm.	
5. Where did you find / found your books? They was / were in my bag.	81
<b>S</b> Complete the dialog with the correct past simple form	
of the verb in brackets: بصيغة الماضي البسيط للفعل بين القوسين:	أكمل الحوار
Sameh : How 1 Was	
Kareem : It @ really good, thanks. (be) We ③	
to the Western Desert. (go)	
Sameh : Wow! @ you you with your pare	nts? (go)
Kareem : No, I 🙃 with my uncle. (be) We 🚯	
some very nice places. (find)	
Sameh : 0	? (be)
Kareem : No, there 🚯 (be) But I 🕲	
fun! (have)	

-



Activities

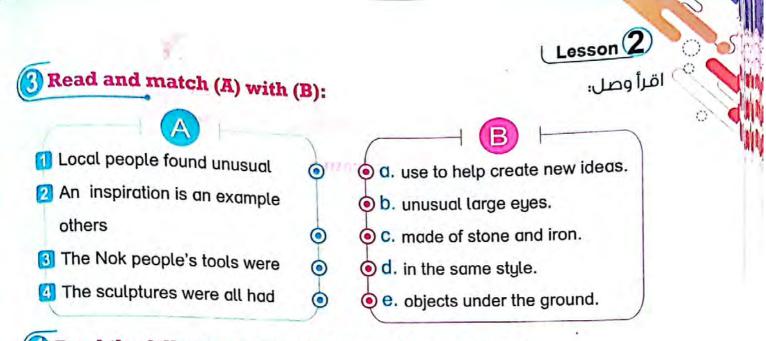
Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: اختر الاجابة الصحيحة: 1. Nok is a small ..... in Nigeria. at noulus city country **C** continent 🖸 village 2. We didn't ...... a good meal in that restaurant. 1 has 🖸 had C have 🖸 having 3. A/An ..... is a person who studies very old objects. **d** engineer 🚺 teacher 15 🖸 archaeologist 🖸 farmer 2 4.1 ..... my book, it was under the desk. 🖸 find () finds C found finding 5. We didn't ...... to school yesterday. 10000101 0 D **1** went C goes **(**going 6. She ..... sad because she lost her toy. 🖸 is b was 🖸 be **Were** 1 made 10 make C making **1** makes กมกรด 8. Ahmed ..... to Aswan last year. 🖸 travel traveled Co traveling (1) travels 9. ..... you go to the park yesterday? 🖸 Do Are C Does 0 Did Complete the sentences with the correct form: احُمل الجمل بالصيغة الصحيحة لما بين الأقواس: 1. Ahmed and Omar ..... (was) in the park yesterday.

- 2. I went to the zoo but I \_\_\_\_\_ (don't) see the lion.
- 3. She ...... (finds) the keys under the chair yesterday.
- 4.....(Is) he happy in Aswan last year?

Help your child deal with such questions.

204

ساعد طفلك في التعامل مع مثل هذه الاستلة.



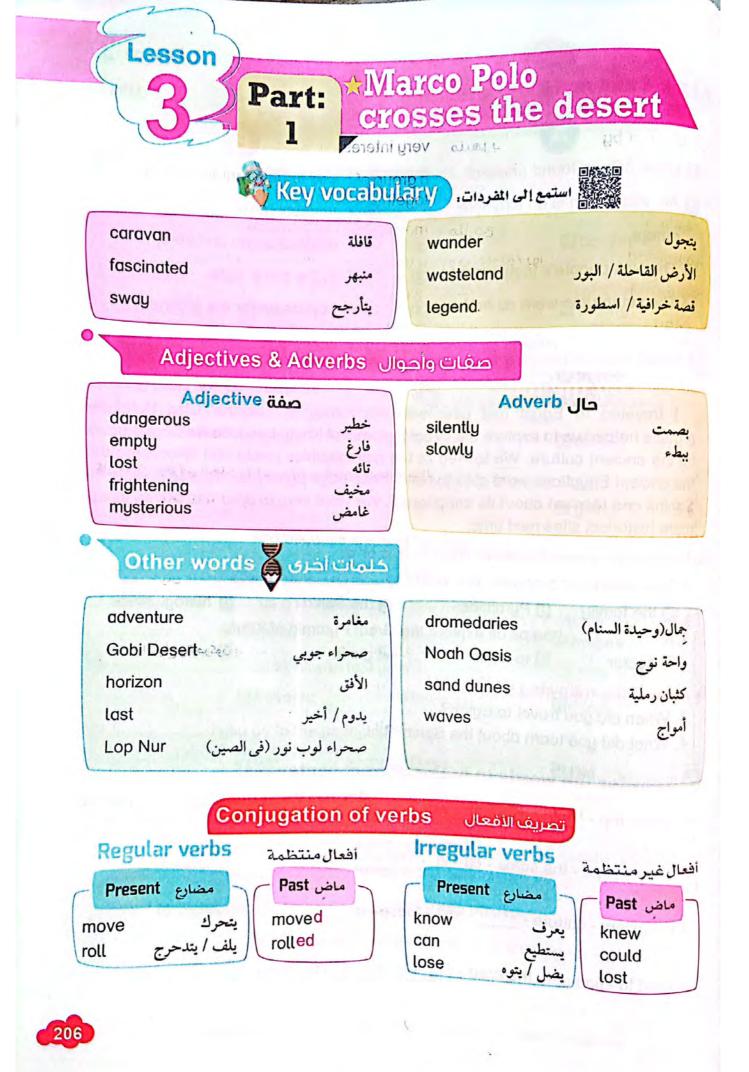
#### A Read the following text and answer the questions:

اقرأ النص واختر الاجابة الصحيحة؛

I traveled to Egypt last year with my family to see the Giza Pyramids. A guide helped us to explore the Great Pyramid of Khufu because we were amazed by the ancient culture. <u>We</u> looked at the hieroglyphics inside and discovered that the ancient Egyptians were able to build these huge pyramids. We also went to the Sphinx and learned about its importance. We were very excited and hoped to visit more historical sites next time.

#### A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. The underlined	I pronoun "We" ref	ers to	
the family	D Pyramids	the Sphinx	<b>(1)</b> hieroglyphics
		the Great Pyramid of	Khufu.
0 doctor	10 teacher	🖸 guide	C nurse
B. Answer the follo 3. When did you 4. What did you	travel to Equpt? -		
<b>B</b> Reorder the	words to mak	e correct sentenc	es:
	w - , Kareem - wa	IS (	أعد ترتيب الكلمات لتكوين
2 were - stule -	the same - all - in	- The sculptures.	
3. a mystery - cul	lture - Their - still	- today - is.	
4. went to - find o	out - the area - Arc	chaeologists - to - ma	ore.



Lesson 3

0



## Study the following

Marco Polo was twenty-one when he went into the Gobi Desert. كان ماركو بولو في الحادية والعشرين من عمره عندما ذهب إلى صحراء جوبي. He was fascinated by the sand dunes. كان مفتونًا بالكثبان الرملية. Sand dunes moved with each step the camels made. تحركت الكثبان الرملية مع كل خطوة اتخذتها الجمال. The wind made them move and roll like huge waves. odventure جعلتهم الرياح يتخركون ويتدحرجون مثل الأمواج الهائلة. Local people called the Gobi Desert the dry sea. أطلق السكان المحليون على صحراء جوبي "البحر الجاف". كان مكانًا غامضًا وخطيرًا. 3 It was a mysterious and dangerous place. 🕐 By day, it was boiling hot, by night, it was freezing cold. في النهار، كان الجو يغلى، وفي الليل، كان البرد قارسًا. 3 There were many strange legends about this desert.

كان هناك العديد من الأساطير الغريبة عن هذه الصحراء.



Amazing journeys

Unit

51

## Listen and read. What did the desert look like to Marco Polo? Why?

استمع وأقرأ. كيف كانت تبدو الصحراء لماركو بولو، لماذا؟





#### Arabic Meaning

Marco Polo was twenty-one when, in 1275, he went into the Gobi Desert<sup>(1)</sup> for the first time. He was fascinated<sup>(2)</sup> by the sand dunes<sup>(3)</sup> which moved with each step the camels made. Some of the dunes were sixty meters tall and twenty meters long, and their shapes<sup>(4)</sup> were always changing. The wind made them move and roll<sup>(5)</sup> like huge yellow waves<sup>(6)</sup>. In fact, the local people called the Gobi Desert "the dry sea" in their language. The dromedaries<sup>(7)</sup> in the caravan<sup>(8)</sup> moved slowly up and down the dunes, swaying<sup>(9)</sup> like big ships over the ocean. They went toward Lop Nur<sup>(10)</sup>, the last village before the empty wasteland<sup>(11)</sup> of the desert. Marco knew that after this place, there was nothing for thousands of kilometers – no people, no plants, no water.

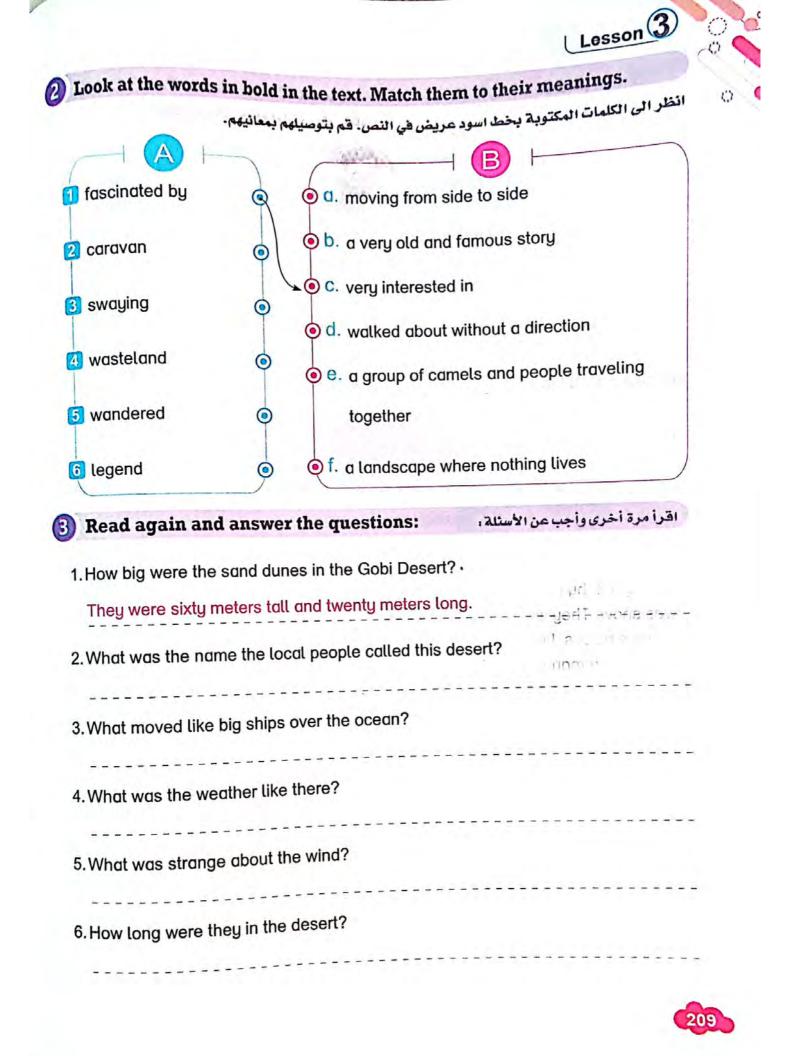
It was a mysterious<sup>(12)</sup> and dangerous<sup>(13)</sup> place. By day, it was boiling hot, by night, it was freezing cold – sometimes there was snow. They went on silently<sup>(14)</sup>, but often the wind made strange noises, like voices singing and drums playing far away. There were many strange **legends**<sup>(15)</sup> about this desert. People said that travelers<sup>(16)</sup> who were lost long ago in the desert **wandered**<sup>(17)</sup> there still ...

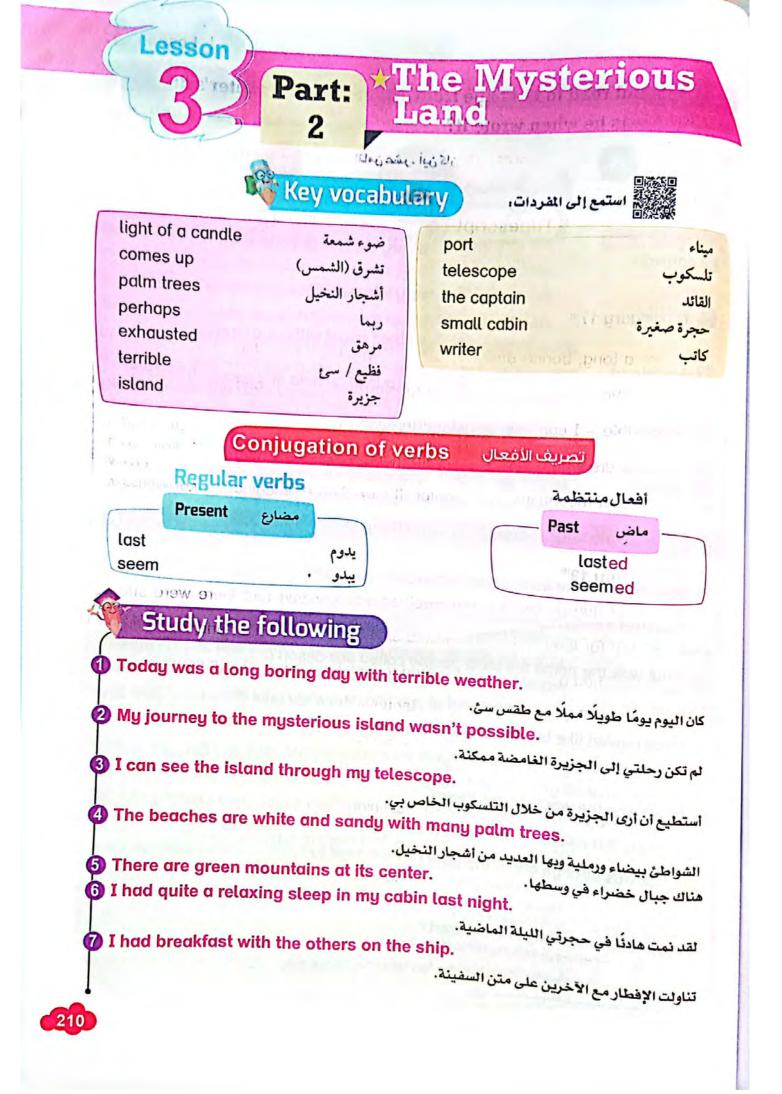
ا- صحراء جوبي ٦-منبهر ٣- كثبان رملية ع-اشکال ٥-يتدحرج r-laols ٧- جمال احادية السنم ٨-قافلة و-متارجح ۱- صحراء لوب نور <u>اا- الأرض القاحلة</u> ۲-غامض ۳-خطير 3ا- بصمت ٥١- أساطير 11-مسافرون ٧١- تجولوا ۷۱- بدوم 19-مخيف ٢٠- واحة نوح ا٦- الأفق ۲۲-منهك ٢٣- مغامرة

Before they left Lop Nur, Marco made sure they had enough food and water for the men and the animals to last<sup>(18)</sup> for one month. After exactly thirty days of traveling across that frightening<sup>(19)</sup>, empty land, they finally saw the green line of Noah Oasis<sup>(20)</sup> on the horizon<sup>(21)</sup>. They had no water and no food left and the animals were exhausted<sup>(22)</sup>, but their desert adventure<sup>(23)</sup> was over. They were in China!

لا حظًا الصفات والاحوال في النص وتعلم اهمية استخدامهم حيث تساعد القارئ على تخيل ما يحدث وتساعد القارئ ايضا في فهم كيف تشعر الشخصيات.









#### Listen and read to the page from an 18th century writer's diary. Where was he when wrote it?

استمع واقرأ صفحة من يوميات كاتب من القرن الثامن عشر. أين كان عندما كتبه؟

🗴 نص الاستماع



#### Day 1, January 17th

Today was a long, boring day with terrible<sup>(1)</sup> weather. The ship didn't leave the port<sup>(2)</sup>, so my journey to the mysterious island wasn't possible – I can see the island through my telescope<sup>(3)</sup>. The beaches are white and sandy<sup>(4)</sup> with many palm trees<sup>(5)</sup> and there are green mountains at its center. It's exciting to imagine what I could find there. I'm sure I'll travel there soon.

**(**Tapescript

#### Day 2, January 19th

I was sad all day yesterday. The weather was still bad and there were strong winds. I went for long walks around the ship to pass the time during the day. In the evening, I had nothing to do but read my book by the light of a candle<sup>(6)</sup> in my small<sup>(7)</sup> cabin<sup>(8)</sup>. Today the sky is a bit clearer – there is some hope for my journey perhaps<sup>(9)</sup> – but time seems to move very slowly in this place.

#### Day 3, January 21st

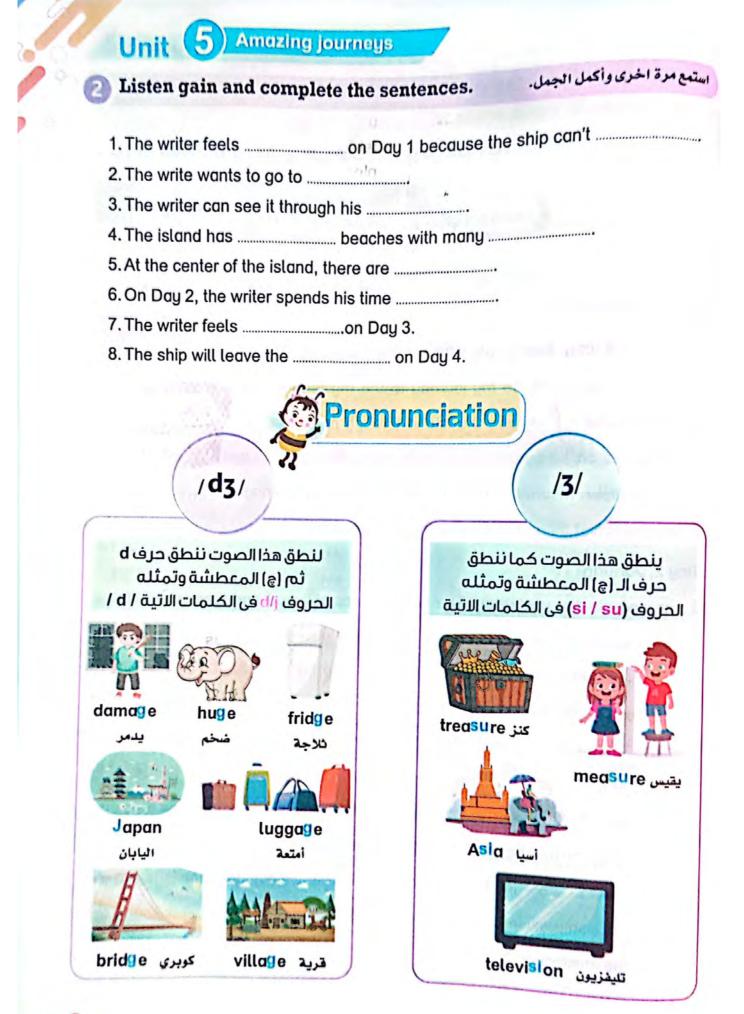
I had quite a relaxing sleep in my cabin last night, and this morning I had breakfast with the others on the ship. In the afternoon, there was good news from the **captain**<sup>(10)</sup>, tomorrow the weather will be good with no wind, so we can go to the island in the morning. The ship will leave when the sun **comes** up<sup>(11)</sup>. I'm very excited: soon I can explore the mysterious island!



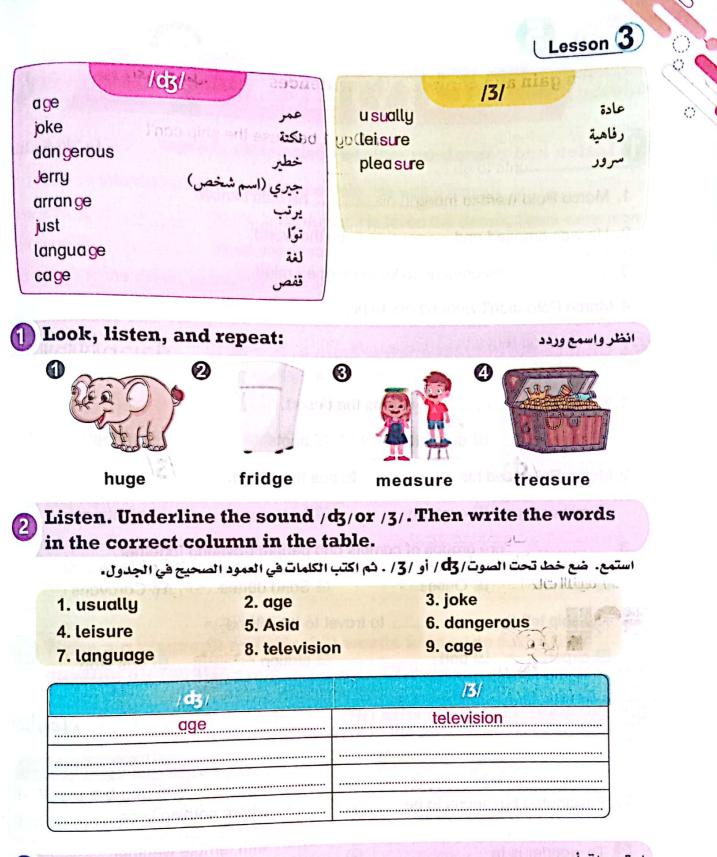
Arabic Meening ۱- سئ

نمع إلى النص :

٦- ميناء ٣- تلسكوب ٤- اشجار النخيل ٢- ضوء شمعة ٧- صغير ٩- ريما ١- القائد ١ا- القائد



212



#### 🕄 Listen, read, and repeat:

استمع واقرأ وردد:

- 1. The bridge in the village is damaged and dangerous.
- 2. On television, they said that in Asia they found too much treasure to measure.
- 3. Jerry just arranged to send his luggage to Japan.
- 4. I usually play games for leisure and pleasure.

213

Acti	vities 3
1 Listen and complete:	ر واکمل: اعظ - weath:
1. Marco Polo went to many	
2. He was amazed and	
3 teaches us to k	
4. Marco Polo didn't want others	
Choose the correct answ	
1. We can ride acr	
	Shops
2. Marco Polo used his	
microscope     filder     caravan	C telescope C nightmare
	amels and people traveling together.
<b>C</b> CC3C3	🖸 Sand dunes 🛛 🙆 Caravans
4. The ship left the	to travel to the island.
airport port	C station C bus stop
Read and match (A) with	h (B):
	صل:
Fascinated by means to be	O a. where nothing lives.
Z To wander is to	• b. with terrible weather.
3 Today was a long boring day	OC. Walk about
the state of the second se	<ul> <li>e. old and famous story.</li> </ul>

Read and complete:

#### legends - fascinated - weather - explorer

I read an interesting book about M			
He was 🥝 by the sar	nd dunes. He loved t	he desert. There were many	
strange (3 about the	desert. People said	that travelers who were lost	
long ago in the desert wandered the			
		e ana	
S Reorder the words to ma	ke correct sente	<b>nces:</b> أعد ترتيب الكلمات لتكوين جر	
A freeingtod sand dunce the		، <u> </u>	
1. fascinated - sand dunes - <u>He</u> -I	No. of the second	obje to start and a second	
2. had breakfast - the ship - with -	I- the others - on.	19 S. A. C. M.	
	- 7 307 607		
3. can - island - explore - 1- the m	nysteries.		
4. Gobi Desert - Local people - t	he dru - called - the -	- sed.	
		islands	
	* x1, *	4. FING SIND LETE	
🕞 Write a paragraph of Fif	ty (50) words usi	ing the following	
guiding elements:	:ند قم	اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (٥٠) ك	
		مجاب آخر الوحدة	
A Journe	y you went in the p	ast	
Guiding questions			
1- Where did you go?			
2- How did you feel?			
************************			
			-
************************			
		(215	
			~

Lesson 3 ،

S

 $\bigcirc$ 







رايت أهرامات الجيزة لأول مرة في حياتي.



## Unit 5 Amazing journeys

## 6 January

0

200

0

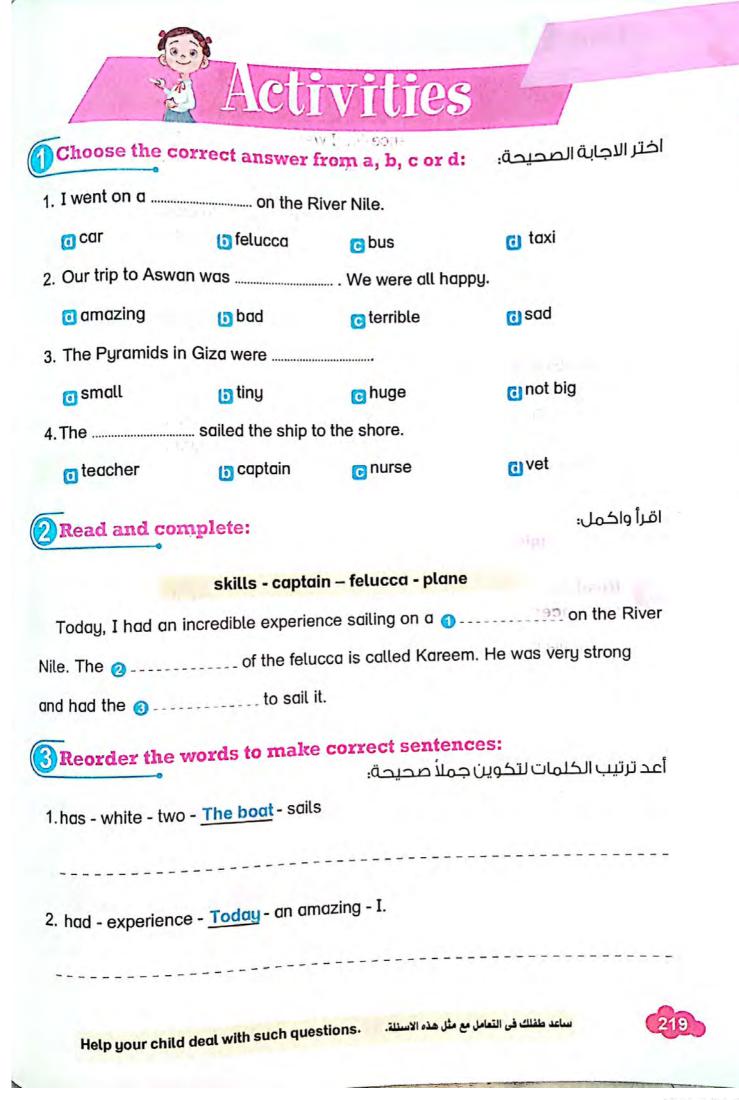
2 استمع إلى النص:

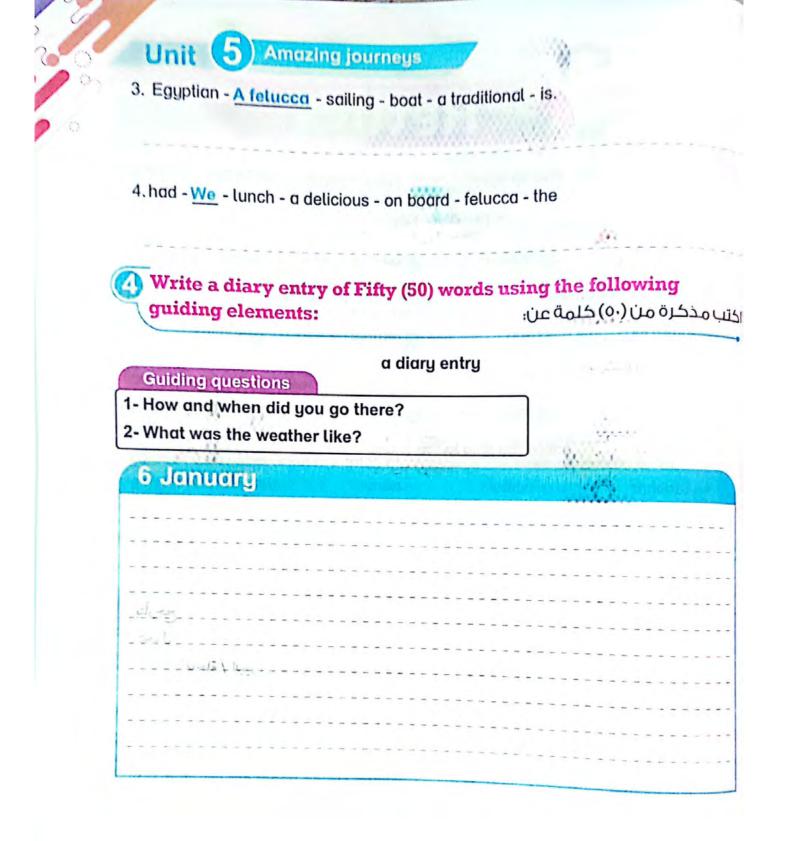
o January	
Today, I had an amazing experience <sup>(1)</sup> I went on a felucca <sup>(2)</sup> of the River Nile! A felucca is a traditional <sup>(3)</sup> Egyptian sailing body It's made of wood. A tall man called Kareem was the captain <sup>(4)</sup> of the boat. A felucca is difficult to sail, but Kareem was very strong and had the <b>skills</b> to do it. The trip was amazing. We went slowly down the river in the warm sunshine <sup>(5)</sup> . The boat had two white <b>sails</b> which moved gently <sup>(6)</sup> in the wind. It was so quiet and peaceful <sup>(7)</sup> - a lovely way to travel. We stopped to see some incredible <sup>(8)</sup> things along the way, too I saw the Pytamids of Giza for the first time in my life. They were awesome <sup>(9)</sup> ! The pyramids were huge and the stones were the color of gold. The Great Pyramid, the tallest of the three pyram high. It was wonderful <sup>(10)</sup> . In the afternoon, we had a delicious <sup>(11)</sup> lunch on board the felucca music was <b>magical</b> <sup>(13)</sup> and relaxing. What a day! I had such a won	د بریة مدهسه - برریة مدهسه ۱- مرکب شراعي ۱- مرکب شراعي ۱- مرکب ۱- مرک
• Read the diary entry again and answer the questi sentences: • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	
1. Where did the writer go? The writer went on a trip down the River Nile on a felucca.	
2. How does the writer describe the captain of the boat?	
3. What was the mood on the boat?	
4. What did the writer think of the Great Pyramid?	
<ul> <li>5. What did they do in the afternoon?</li> <li>6. What was the music like?</li> </ul>	

1 Barr

The A









	Review	
R.	Key vocabulary	
r <mark>ide a camel</mark> یرکب الجمل	travel by train یسافر بالقطار	<mark>sail by ship</mark> يبحر بالسفينة
<mark>on a journey</mark> يذهب في رحلة ط	<mark>go on a voyage</mark> يذهب في رحلة بحرية	<mark>take a trip</mark> وم برحلة قصيرة

go d يذهب في رحلة طويلة

clay

#### advanced متقدم tool sculptures منحوتات sway صلصال wander archaeologist عالم آثار wasteland الأرض القاحلة / البور caravan قافلة legend fascinated port منبهر adventure مغامرة telescope exhausted مرهق small cabin حجرة صغيرة terrible فظيع / سئ felucca inspiration إلهام

# Adverbs

beautifully silently

بطريقة جميلة بصمت

gently slowly

أحوال

بلطف / برفق بطريقة بطيئة

Help your child revise Unit 5.

ساعد طفلك ان يراجع الوحدة الخامسة.

يقوم برحلة قصيرة

أداة

يتأرجح

يتجول

ميناء

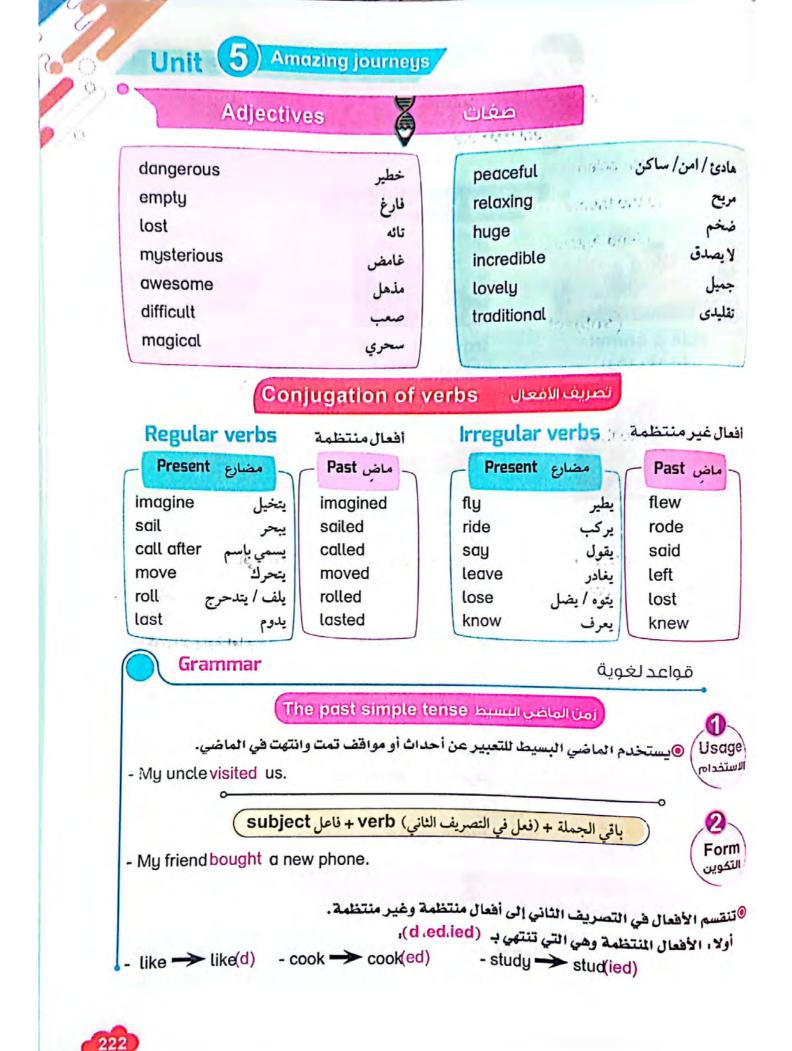
قصة خرافية

تليسكوب

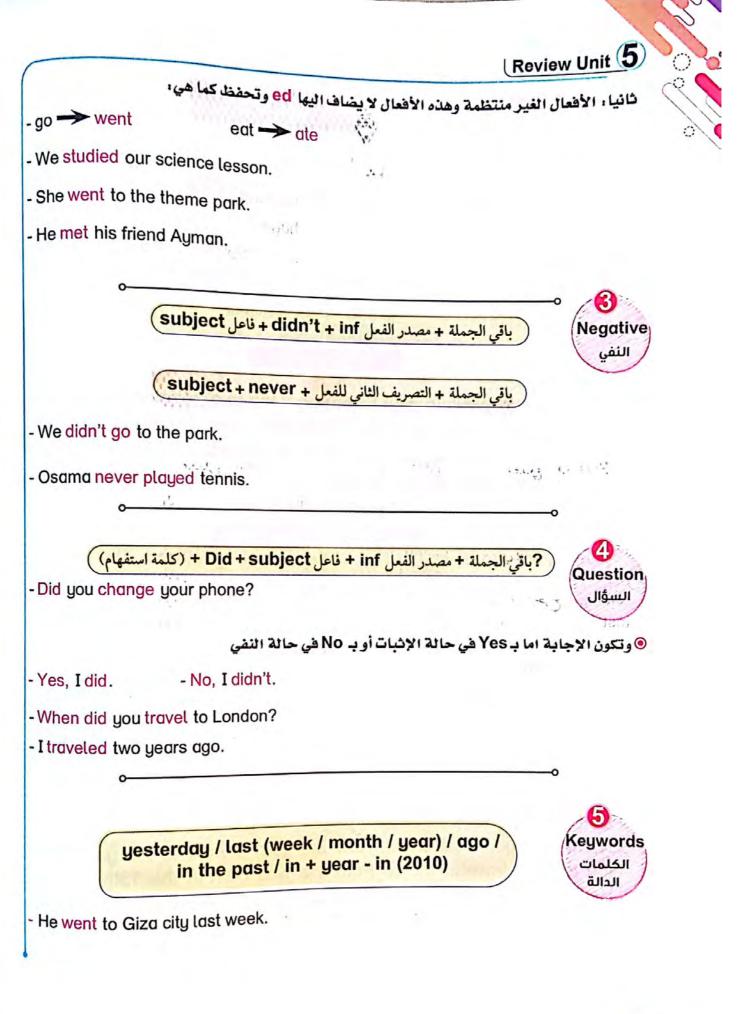
قارب شراعى



221



۔ السسوحة ضوتيا بـ CamScanner





# مهارات الكتابة

Write a text of FIFTY (50) words

# Writting Skills Answers to paragraphs / emails / diaries

#### Lesson 3

## A Journey you went in the past

I went to the beach, and it was wonderful! The sand was soft and warm. The soft wind touched my face. It was nice. I enjoyed making sandcastles. The sun was shining, and I enjoyed swimming in the water. It was a beautiful day at the beach.

#### Lesson 4 A diary entry

#### Dear Diary,

2

Today was an exciting day! I went on a trip to a beautiful place. The place was wonderful, with mountains and rivers all around. We took a taxi and reached an amazing place. I took lots of pictures with my friends. It was an amazing trip that I will remember.

### Al-Azhar Test

#### A trip on the River Nile!

I went on a trip down the River Nile. I went by felucca. The felucca was difficult to sail, but a tall man called Samy was the captain of the boat. He was very strong and had the skills to sail it. We went down the river in the warm sunshine.

#### Activity Unit 5

0 😣
Bcc
a series of

in the 13th century. He was famous for his great journey to Asia and his adventures and experiences with different cultures. His journeys were very fantastic. Best wishes,

Fatma



4

Al-Azha	A-Listening	الأزهر الشريف الأنص الاستماع اخر الكتاب						
	the correct answer:	ستمع وأختر الإجابة الصحيحة:						
I had a	n amazing experience.							
Yesterday	👩 Today	🕞 Last Friday						
- There was a	here was a playing traditional Egyptian mus							
a man	() woman	👩 baby						
	<b>B- Language Function</b>	S						
Read and compl	ete the dialog:	قرأ وأكمل المحادثة:						
	see - felucca - went							
A : What did you		there?						
3 <b>Read and choos</b> Ahmed had a relaxing breakfast with the oth the captain: he says t	<b>C- Reading Comprehens</b> <b>e the correct answer:</b> g sleep in his cabin last night, o ers on the ship. In the afternoo hat tomorrow the weather will o the morning. The ship will lea	ion قرأ واختر الإجابة الصحيحة: and this morning he had on, there was good news from be good with no wind, so we						
3 <b>Read and choos</b> Ahmed had a relaxing breakfast with the oth the captain: he says t	<b>C- Reading Comprehens</b> <b>e the correct answer:</b> g sleep in his cabin last night, o ers on the ship. In the afternoo hat tomorrow the weather will n the morning. The ship will lea	ion قرأ واختر الإجابة الصحيحة: and this morning he had on, there was good news from be good with no wind, so we						
3 Read and choose Ahmed had a relaxing breakfast with the oth the captain: he says the can go to the island in	<b>C- Reading Comprehens</b> <b>e the correct answer:</b> g sleep in his cabin last night, of ers on the ship. In the afternood hat tomorrow the weather will of the morning. The ship will lead	ion قرأ واختر الإجابة الصحيحة: and this morning he had on, there was good news from be good with no wind, so we						
3 Read and choose Ahmed had a relaxing breakfast with the oth the captain: he says the can go to the island in Ahmed is very excited Choose the correct and	C- Reading Comprehense e the correct answer: g sleep in his cabin last night, of ers on the ship. In the afternood hat tomorrow the weather will on the morning. The ship will lead d. swer:	ion قرأ واختر الإجابة الصحيحة: and this morning he had on, there was good news from be good with no wind, so we						
3 Read and choose Ahmed had a relaxing breakfast with the oth the captain: he says th can go to the island in Ahmed is very excited Choose the correct and 1- Ahmed had a relaxing	<b>C- Reading Comprehens</b> <b>e the correct answer:</b> g sleep in his cabin last night, of ers on the ship. In the afternood hat tomorrow the weather will of the morning. The ship will lead	ion قرأ واختر الإجابة الصحيحة: and this morning he had on, there was good news from be good with no wind, so we						
3 Read and choose Ahmed had a relaxing breakfast with the oth the captain: he says th can go to the island in Ahmed is very excited Choose the correct and 1- Ahmed had a relaxing to bedroom	C- Reading Comprehense e the correct answer: g sleep in his cabin last night, of ers on the ship. In the afternood hat tomorrow the weather will in the morning. The ship will lead d. swer: g sleep in his G sleep in his	ion قرأ واختر الإجابة الصحيحة: and this morning he had on, there was good news from be good with no wind, so we ave when the sun comes up.						
3 Read and choose Ahmed had a relaxing breakfast with the oth the captain: he says th can go to the island in Ahmed is very excited Choose the correct and 1- Ahmed had a relaxing a bedroom 2- This morning he had	C- Reading Comprehense e the correct answer: g sleep in his cabin last night, of ers on the ship. In the afternood hat tomorrow the weather will in the morning. The ship will lead d. swer: g sleep in his G sleep in his	ion قرأ واختر الإجابة الصحيحة: and this morning he had on, there was good news from be good with no wind, so we ave when the sun comes up.						
3 Read and choose Ahmed had a relaxing breakfast with the oth the captain: he says th can go to the island in Ahmed is very excited Choose the correct and 1- Ahmed had a relaxing a bedroom 2- This morning he had	C- Reading Comprehens e the correct answer: g sleep in his cabin last night, of the ship. In the afternood hat tomorrow the weather will the morning. The ship will lead d. swer: g sleep in his cabin breakfast	ion قرأ واختر الإجابة الصحيحة: and this morning he had on, there was good news from be good with no wind, so we ave when the sun comes up.						
<ul> <li>3 Read and choose</li> <li>Ahmed had a relaxing breakfast with the oth the captain: he says the can go to the island in Ahmed is very excited</li> <li>Choose the correct and</li> <li>1- Ahmed had a relaxing</li> <li>a bedroom</li> <li>2- This morning he had</li> <li>a dinner</li> <li>3- The so</li> </ul>	C- Reading Comprehens e the correct answer: g sleep in his cabin last night, of the ship. In the afternood hat tomorrow the weather will the morning. The ship will lead d. swer: g sleep in his i cabin i breakfast tays that tomorrow the weather i doctor	ion قرأ واختر الإجابة الصحيحة: and this morning he had on, there was good news from be good with no wind, so we ave when the sun comes up. c garden c lunch will be good. c aptain						
<ul> <li>3 Read and choose</li> <li>Ahmed had a relaxing breakfast with the oth the captain: he says the can go to the island in Ahmed is very excited</li> <li>Choose the correct and</li> <li>1- Ahmed had a relaxing</li> <li>a bedroom</li> <li>2- This morning he had</li> <li>a dinner</li> <li>3- The so</li> </ul>	C- Reading Comprehens e the correct answer: g sleep in his cabin last night, of the ship. In the afternood hat tomorrow the weather will the morning. The ship will lead d. swer: g sleep in his i) cabin i) breakfast ays that tomorrow the weather	ion قرأ واختر الإجابة الصحيحة: and this morning he had on, there was good news from be good with no wind, so we ave when the sun comes up. c garden c lunch will be good. c aptain						

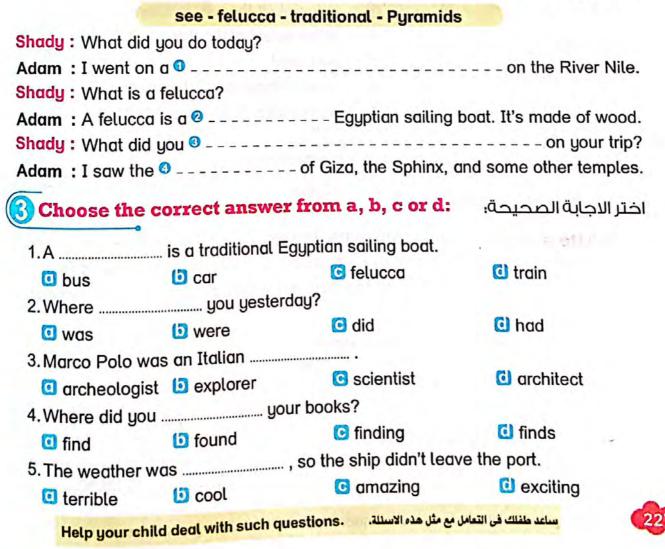
الممسوحة ضوتيا بـ CamScanner

Image: Choose the correct answer from a, b, or c:       .         Choose the correct answer from a, b, or c:       .         .       Hani didn't on the palace tour with the guide.         Image: Good Structure       Image: Good Structure         .       Hani didn't on the palace tour with the guide.         Image: Good Structure       Image: Good Structure         .       Hani didn't on the palace tour with the guide.         Image: Good Structure       Image: Good Structure         .       Hani didn't on the palace tour with the guide.         Image: Good Structure       Image: Good Structure         .       Hani didn't on the palace tour with the guide.         Image: Good Structure Structure       Image: Good Structure         .       Max       Image: Structure Structure         .       Image: Good Structure Structure       Image: Good Structure         .       Image: Good Structure       Image: Good Structure       Image: Good Structure         .       Image: Good Structure       Image: Good Structure       Image: Good Structure         .       Image: Good Structure       Image: Good Structure       Image: Good Structure         .       Image: Good Structure       Image: Good Structure       Image: Good Structure         .	عام es e s
<ul> <li>Choose the correct answer from a, b, or c:</li> <li>Hani didn'ton the palace tour with the guide.</li> <li>go</li> <li>went</li> <li>god</li> <li>went</li> <li>god</li> <li>metal</li> <li>god</li> <li>metal</li> <li>god</li> <li>god&lt;</li></ul>	es e s
Image: Good Gowent       Image: Good Gowent         Image: Gowent       Image: Gowent         Im	se S
Image: Good Gowent       Image: Good Gowent         Image: Gowent       Image: Gowent         Im	se S
<ul> <li>i wood</li> <li>i metal</li> <li>i was</li> <li>i was</li> <li>i metal</li> <li>i was</li> <li>i metal</li> <li>i metal&lt;</li></ul>	5
<ul> <li>B. Fares angry with his brother yesterday.</li> <li>is is is were is was still and there were strong winds.</li> <li>iterrible is nice is fine</li> <li>5. We didn't a vacation this year.</li> <li>iter has is had is had is hav</li> </ul>	5
<ul> <li>is () were (o was</li> <li>i. The weather was still and there were strong winds.</li> <li>i. The weather was still and there were strong winds.</li> <li>i. The weather was still and there were strong winds.</li> <li>i. The weather was still and there were strong winds.</li> <li>i. The weather was still and there were strong winds.</li> <li>i. The weather was still and there were strong winds.</li> <li>i. The weather was still and there were strong winds.</li> <li>i. The weather was still and there were strong winds.</li> <li>i. The weather was still and there were strong winds.</li> <li>i. The weather was still and there were strong winds.</li> <li>i. The weather was still and there were strong winds.</li> <li>i. The weather was still and there were strong winds.</li> <li>i. The weather was still and there were strong winds.</li> <li>i. The weather was still and there were strong winds.</li> <li>i. The weather was still and there were strong winds.</li> <li>i. The weather was still and there were strong winds.</li> <li>i. The weather was still and there were strong winds.</li> <li>i. The weather was still and there were strong winds.</li> <li>i. The weather was still and there were strong winds.</li> <li>i. The weather was still and there were strong winds.</li> <li>i. The weather was still and there were strong winds.</li> <li>i. The weather was still and there were strong winds.</li> <li>i. The weather was still and there were strong winds.</li> <li>i. The weather was still and there were strong winds.</li> <li>i. The weather was still and there were strong winds.</li> <li>i. The weather was still and there were strong winds.</li> <li>i. The weather was still and there were strong winds.</li> <li>i. The weather was still and there were strong winds.</li> <li>i. The weather was still and there were st</li></ul>	9
<ul> <li>is () were (o was</li> <li>i. The weather was still and there were strong winds.</li> <li>i. The weather was still and there were strong winds.</li> <li>i. The weather was still and there were strong winds.</li> <li>i. The weather was still and there were strong winds.</li> <li>i. The weather was still and there were strong winds.</li> <li>i. The weather was still and there were strong winds.</li> <li>i. The weather was still and there were strong winds.</li> <li>i. The weather was still and there were strong winds.</li> <li>i. The weather was still and there were strong winds.</li> <li>i. The weather was still and there were strong winds.</li> <li>i. The weather was still and there were strong winds.</li> <li>i. The weather was still and there were strong winds.</li> <li>i. The weather was still and there were strong winds.</li> <li>i. The weather was still and there were strong winds.</li> <li>i. The weather was still and there were strong winds.</li> <li>i. The weather was still and there were strong winds.</li> <li>i. The weather was still and there were strong winds.</li> <li>i. The weather was still and there were strong winds.</li> <li>i. The weather was still and there were strong winds.</li> <li>i. The weather was still and there were strong winds.</li> <li>i. The weather was still and there were strong winds.</li> <li>i. The weather was still and there were strong winds.</li> <li>i. The weather was still and there were strong winds.</li> <li>i. The weather was still and there were strong winds.</li> <li>i. The weather was still and there were strong winds.</li> <li>i. The weather was still and there were strong winds.</li> <li>i. The weather was still and there were strong winds.</li> <li>i. The weather was still and there were strong winds.</li> <li>i. The weather was still and there were st</li></ul>	9
<ul> <li>4. The weather was still and there were strong winds.</li> <li>ig terrible</li> <li>ig nice</li> <li>ig fine</li> <li>5. We didn't a vacation this year.</li> <li>ig has</li> <li>ig had</li> <li>ig hav</li> <li>ig Reorder the words to make correct sentences:</li> <li>ig nice</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>inice</li> <li< td=""><td></td></li<></ul>	
5. We didn't a vacation this year. a has الم	re
ر has الملاق ألم	'e
Reorder the words to make correct sentences: بات لتکوین جملاً صحیحة:	
3. was - a famous - The - about - museum - traveler.	
E- Writing	
באו פּיניבאו ו	
Write a short paragraph of Five (5) sentences about: ائية من خمس جمل عن: الالات	
	μυĮοj
bt. bib	، أخر ال
A trip on the River Nite	
	• • • • •
	• • • • •

- 10

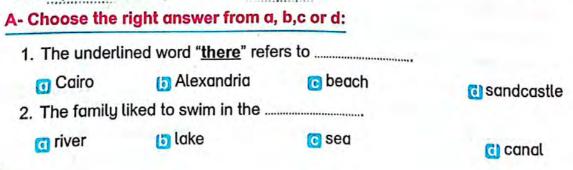
	(on Unit
Activi	ty 5
Listen and write T (True) or F (False):	استمع واكتب (صواب) أو (خطأ)
	فص الاستماع اخر الكتاب
Mrs. Esraa is a teacher of Arabic.	True False
3 She likes traveling to different places.	
3) She has two children.	

مل المحادثة باستخدام الكلمات الآتية:	آكر
--------------------------------------	-----





Yesterday, I had a wonderful time in Alexandria. I went <u>there</u> by train. My family took the train to Alexandria. My best thing in Alexandria is swimming in the sea early in the morning. My family liked to swim in the sea. We met my father's friend Mr Mustafa and his family. We played together on the beach. I built a huge sandcastle. The trip was amazing.





B- Answer the following questions:	Activity Chi
3. How did they travel to Alexandria?	
4. Who did they meet during the trip?	
6	

## Reorder the words to make correct sentences:

أعد ترتيب الكلمات لتكوين جملاً صحيحة؛

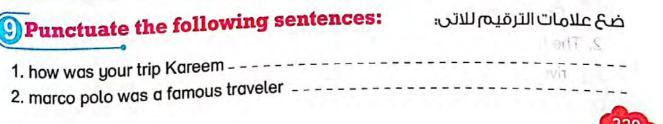
utty Unit

1. had – I – a relaxing – in my cabin – sleep.
2. was - He - explorer - Italian - an.
3. other - Were - children - there - on - any - the trip?
4. on - a felucca - the Nile - on - I - River - went

## 😯 Write an email of Fifty (50) words using the following guiding elements: اکتب إیمیل من (۵۰) کلمة عن:

To your friend Laila to tell her about a famous traveler. Your name is Fatma and your email address is fatma14@gmail.com and your friend's email address is laila33@hotmail.com.

	he traveler? s he famous?	
New A	Nessage	😑 🖉 😒
То		Cc Bcc
From		1411241
Subject		and the part of the second
		Asterday, I In the train
		lh <u>a moraic</u>
	11.60	ustofo סוע
		ne trip was
		1100



Theme

Unit





## Objectives of the unit ...

1. Listen, read, research, and write about making things at home and how to take care of one's self.

يستمع الطالب ويقرأ ويبحث ويكتب عن صنع الأشياء في المنزل وكيفية الاعتناء بالنفس.

يتحدث الطالب عن الكميات.

3. Find the meaning of words in a text.

2. Talk about quantities.

يجد الطالب معنى الكلمات في النص.

أهداف الوحدة

-0

4. Learn about personal care in Ancient Egypt.

يتعلم الطالب عن العناية الشخصية في مصر القديمة.

 Write instructions to make something and quantities of ingredients.
 يكتب الطالب التعليمات لمسنع شيء وكميات المقادير.

6. Research and create a poster about different spices.

يبحث الطالب ويعمل ملصق عن التوابل المختلفة.

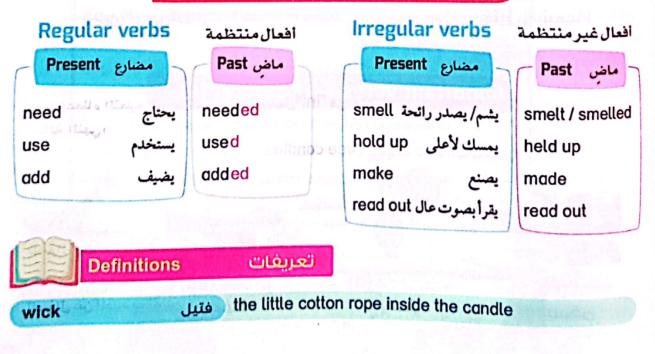
\* Let's make candles!

Lesson





### تصريف الأفعال Conjugation of verbs





Lesson 1



# Study the following

I love making things.

Do you have something in mind?

How much do we need?

We need some perfume oil.

n These are little bottles of lemon oil.

3 Squeeze in about 40 drops of oil.

We need one glass for each candle and one wick.

احب صنع الأشياء. هل يوجد شيء في تفكيرك (ذهنك)؟ ها هي تعليمات صنع الشموع. 💦 Here are the instructions for making the candles. (it's palm wax from Egyptian palm trees. النخيل من أشجار النخيل المصرية. كم الكمية التي نحتاجها؟ نحتاج إلى بعض الزيوت العطرية. هذه زجاجات صغيرة من زيت الليمون. اعصر حوالي ٤٠ قطرة من الزيت.

نحتاج كأسًا واحدًا وفتيل واحد لكل شمعة.

A wick is a little cotton rope inside the candle.

الفتيل هو عبارة عن حبل قطني صغير داخل الشمعة.

We need some popsicle sticks to hold the wicks up in the glasses.

نحتاج إلى بعض عصي الآيس كريم لتثبيت الفتائل في الأكواب.

سخن الشمع لإذابته ، ثم قلبه جيدًا. Heat the wax to melt it, then stir it well.

Language Functions	وظائف لغوية
إعطاء التعليمات 1. Instruction	als means
	1 the second state of the death of the state

اعند إعطاء التعليمات، إما نبدأ بمصدر الفعل"inf" في حالة الأمر المثبت أو نبدأ بـ"Don't + inf" في حالة النهي:

- Use 450 grams of wax to make three candles.

- Don't forget your book, Sally.

(كم العدد؟) ?How much (كم الكمية؟) & How many (كم العدد؟)

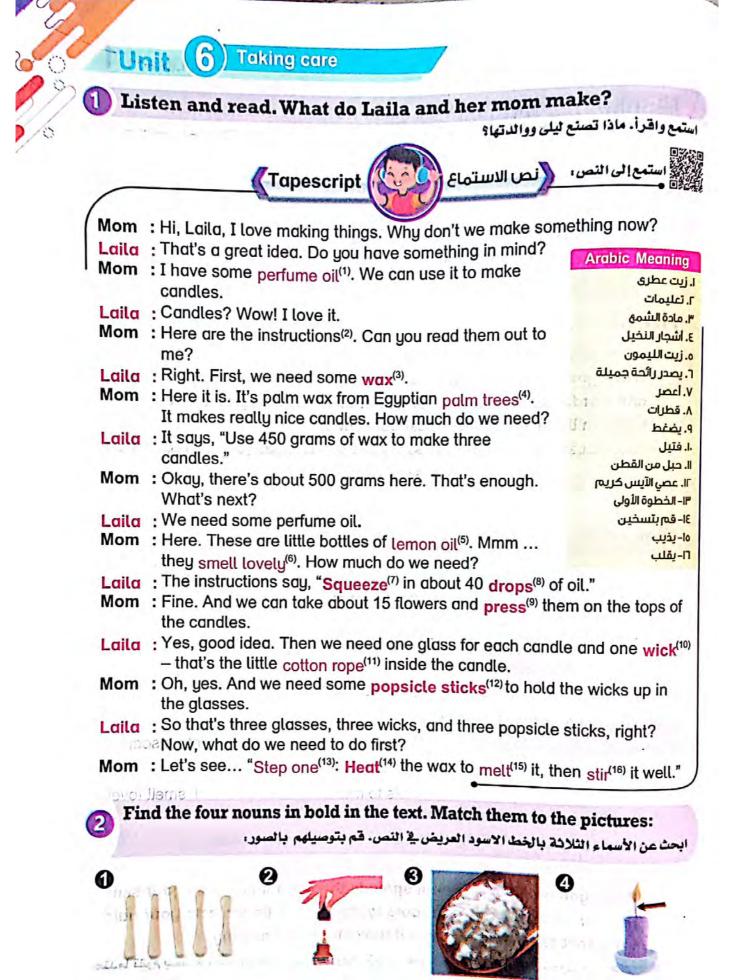
السؤال عن الكميات نستخدم ?How much:

- How much wax do we need?

How many: العدد نستخدم How many:

- How many drops of oil do we need?





234

الممسوحة ضونيا بـ CamScanner

Lesson 1

3	Listen and rea need of these	ad a thir	gain Igs	n.W	rif لأشي	te t	he	<b>ק</b> ו וקז.	a والد	nt بى و	iti س	e:	<b>د ا</b>	ai Ju	ila التر	. a	n	d )	he S	r 1.	m s	10 أخ	m برة	•1	اقر	30	تم	اس	
	wax	:						-				_			-			-	-			-	-	-				-	-
2.	perfume oil	:					-1					-			-			-	-			-	-	-				-	-
3.	flowers	:										-			-			-	-			-	-	-				-	-
	glasses	:							-		-			-			-	-			-	-	-					-	-
5.	popsicle sticks	:							-		-			-			-	-			-	-						-	-

# Tip!

When you listen for quantities, remember to listen/look for numbers and words about measurements. For example, kilograms, grams, liters, milliliters, spoons, packages, cans.

نصيحة اعندما تستمع إلى الكميات، تذكر أن تستمع / تبحث عن أرقام وكلمات حول القياسات. على سبيل المثال، كيلوجرامات، جرامات، لترات، مليلترات، ملاعق، عبوات، علب.

Now complete the instructions for making soap.

الأن أكمل التعليمات لصنع الصابون.

#### add - bowl - heat - press - stir

- 1. Put the ingredients for your soap in a 🕧 \_\_\_\_\_bowl
- 3. Next, (3 ------ the ingredients with a wooden spoon.
- 4. Take the ingredients off the cooker.
- 5. When the ingredients are hard and cool, @ \_\_\_\_\_ them into a soap container.
- 6. You can (5) \_\_\_\_\_\_ flower petals to make the soap look and smell lovely.

اللحي. قم لكرم اللحي.

هل کنت تعلم؟ ?know

When you brush your hair, it spreads the natural oils from your skin through your hair from the roots to the ends. This protects your hair from heat and dirt and makes it look shiny and healthy.

عندما تقوم بتمشيط شعرك، فذلك يقوم بتوزيع الزيوت الطبيعية من جلدك خلال شعرك من الجذور إلى الأطراف. وهذا يحمي شعرك من الحرارة والأتربة ويجعله يبدو لامعًا وصحيًا.



Activities

6

236

Listen and write T (True) or F (False):	اللم ع واحلب (صواب) او (خطا) من الاستماع اخر الکتاب
	True False
Candles are very important.	
We use them everywhere to get water.	
Some people use candles on special occasions	s.
O Some people use candles to decorate their sho	ops.

# Ocmplete the dialogue with the following words:

أكمل المحادثة باستخدام الكلمات الآتية:

grams - wax - much - palm

		and the second second second second second second	
	andles?	we need for making a	Rodina : What do
		some 🛈	Gana : We need
		we get wax?	Rodina : How can
trees.		yptian 🥝	Gana : From Eg
do we need?			Rodina : How 3 -
to make three candles.	of wax	450 @	Gana : We need
to make three condicis.			
اختر الاجابة الصحيحة:	m a, b, c or d:	correct answer fr	S Choose the
		ice, it melts.	1. If you
C cool	🖸 heat	🚺 cut	0 freeze
	of water.	n small	2. Rain starts with
<b>(i)</b> candles	C ropes	() drops	🖸 wax
	e candles.	makes really nic	3. Palm
C) roots	🜀 trunks	() wax	🖸 leaves
010015	o make	om need some wax t	4. Laila and her m
	<b>©</b> candles	() toys	🖸 cakes

and the second	1
Road and match (T)	Lesson (1
Read and match (A) with (B):	ىرأ وصل:
We need some popsicle sticks 💿	• a. inside the candle.
A wick is the little cotton rope	• b. do we need?
B How much wax	C. to hold the wicks up in the glasses.
	• d. to melt it.
A Heat the wax	e. make three candles.
Read and complete:	قرأ واكمل:
perfume - soap -	candles - wax
Many years ago, our homes didn't have	e electricity. People used 🗿
instead. Candles are made from @	
You need some 🔞 oil, som	
Reorder the words to make cor 1. oil - some - need - <u>We</u> - perfume 2. do - much - we - <u>How</u> - need - wax ? 3. gre - lemon oil - There - of - little bottles	
1.oil - some - need - <u>We</u> - perfume	s
1. oil - some - need - <u>We</u> - perfume 2. do - much - we - <u>How</u> - need - wax ? 3. are - lemon oil - <u>There</u> - of - little bottles 4. are - <u>Here</u> - the - the instructions - cand	s s iles - for making
1.oil - some - need - <u>We</u> - perfume 2.do - much - we - <u>How</u> - need - wax ? 3.are - lemon oil - <u>There</u> - of - little bottles	s s iles - for making
1. oil - some - need - <u>We</u> - perfume 2. do - much - we - <u>How</u> - need - wax ? 3. are - lemon oil - <u>There</u> - of - little bottles 4. are - <u>Here</u> - the - the instructions - cand Write a paragraph of Fifty (50)	s iles - for making words using the following كتب فقرة إنشائية من (٥٠) كلمة عن:
1. oil - some - need - <u>We</u> - perfume	s dles - for making words using the following کتب فقرۃ إنشائية من (٥٠) کلمة عن: es at home
1. oil - some - need - <u>We</u> - perfume 2. do - much - we - <u>How</u> - need - wax ? 3. are - lemon oil - <u>There</u> - of - little bottles 4. are - <u>Here</u> - the - the instructions - cand Write a paragraph of Fifty (50) guiding elements: Making candle Wax - h	s. dles - for making. words using the following کتب فقرة إنشائية من (٥٠) کلمة عن: es at home ات رون اعراب مغرة الاقدي
1. oil - some - need - <u>We</u> - perfume. 2. do - much - we - <u>How</u> - need - wax ?	s. dles - for making. words using the following ختب فقرة إنشائية من (٥٠) كلمة عن: es at home الترون التوويد مرام عني مرام عني مرام عني مرام عني
1. oil - some - need - <u>We</u> - perfume 2. do - much - we - <u>How</u> - need - wax ? 3. are - lemon oil - <u>There</u> - of - little bottles 4. are - <u>Here</u> - the - the instructions - cand Write a paragraph of Fifty (50) guiding elements: Making candle <u>wax - h</u>	S
1. oil - some - need - <u>We</u> - perfume 2. do - much - we - <u>How</u> - need - wax ? 3. are - lemon oil - <u>There</u> - of - little bottles 4. are - <u>Here</u> - the - the instructions - cand Write a paragraph of Fifty (50) guiding elements: Making candle <u>wax - h</u>	s. الالع - for making. words using the following ختب فقرة إنشائية من (٥٠) كلمة عن: es at home الالمان عنا الالمان عنا عنا عنا عنا عنا عنا عنا ع
1. oil - some - need - <u>We</u> - perfume. 2. do - much - we - <u>How</u> - need - wax ?	ss
1. oil - some - need - <u>We</u> - perfume 2. do - much - we - <u>How</u> - need - wax ? 3. are - lemon oil - <u>There</u> - of - little bottles 4. are - <u>Here</u> - the - the instructions - cand Write a paragraph of Fifty (50) guiding elements: Making candle <u>wax - h</u> Punctuate the following: 1. what does sally make.	ss
1. oil - some - need - <u>We</u> - perfume 2. do - much - we - <u>How</u> - need - wax ? 3. are - lemon oil - <u>There</u> - of - little bottles 4. are - <u>Here</u> - the - the instructions - cand Write a paragraph of Fifty (50) guiding elements: Making candle wax - h Punctuate the following: 1. what does sally make 2. that s three glasses	ss



Lesson 2

من أين يأتي الطعام:

# Where food can come from:

- 1. cream  $\rightarrow$  cows
- 2. bread  $\longrightarrow$  wheat or bartey
- honey → bees
- 4. eggs  $\longrightarrow$  geese

# Study the following

What did the Ancient Egyptians eat and drink?

- ماذا كان يأكل ويشرب القدماء المصريين؟

Paintings from Ancient Egyptians show that people took care of their bodies and ate very well.

- تظهر رسومات المصريين القدماء أن الناس اعتنوا باجسادهم وأكلوا بشكل جيد. The water of the Nile has always helped Egyptian farmers to grow a lot of fruit and vegetables.

- ساعدت مياه النيل الفلاحون المصريين في زراعة الكثير من الفاكهة والخضراوات.

At this time, the vegetables they could grow often depended on how much water came from the Nile floods.

- في هذه الفترة، اعتمدت زراعة الخضراوات على كمية المياه القادمة من فيضانات النيل.

People often used honey with bread and cream to make cakes.

- غالبًا ما استخدم الناس العسل مع الخبز والقشطة لصناعة الكيك.

They also used a few dates or figs to make sweet fruit drinks.

Some families also knew how to use spices and herbs to make their and cooking taste better.

- عرف بعض العائلات كيفية استخدام التوابل والأعشاب لإضافة طعم افضل لطعام الطهي.

They also knew how to preserve food.

- عرفوا أيضًا كيفية حفظ الطعام.

They dried fish or used salt to preserve it.
 - جفقوا الأسماك أو استخدموا الملح لحفظ الطعام.
 They used jars to keep fruit and vegetables for the winter.
 Invited - Invited for the winter.



1

## Listen and read about food in Ancient Egypt. What did families use to make their cooking taste better?

- استمع واقرأ عن الطعام في مصر القديمة . ما الذي استخدمه العائلات لجعل الطعام مذاق أفضل؟

استمع إلى النص،

Paintings<sup>(1)</sup> from Ancient Egyptians show that people at this time took care<sup>(2)</sup> of their bodies and ate very well! So what did the Ancient Egyptians eat and drink?

The water of the Nile has always helped Egyptian farmers to grow a lot of fruit and vegetables. At this time, the vegetables they could grow often depended<sup>(3)</sup> on how much water came from the Nile floods<sup>(4)</sup>. Ancient Egyptian farmers usually grew onions, garlic<sup>(5)</sup>, lentils, and beans, and people cooked with all these vegetables. Farmers also grew wheat and barley. People used this to make bread and they ate a lot of this every day.

Arabic Meaning ۱. رسومات ٦. اعتنوا بـ ٣. اعتمدوا ٤. فيضانات النيل ه. الثوم ٦. من المحتمل ٧. التين ۸. یخزن ٩. برطمانات

Most people in Ancient Egypt only ate a little meat, usually at festivals. They probably<sup>(6)</sup> ate a few fish and birds like ducks, geese, and chickens. They also ate some eggs and cheese from cows or goats.

There were a lot of bees in Ancient Egypt, and that means there was honey! People often used honey with bread and cream to make cakes. They also used a few dates or figs<sup>(7)</sup> to make sweet fruit drinks.

Some families also knew how to use spices and herbs to make their cooking taste better, and they also knew how to preserve<sup>(8)</sup> food. For example, they dried fish or used salt to preserve it, and used jars<sup>(9)</sup> to keep fruit and vegetables for the winter.

## Look at the words in bold in the text. Match them to their meanings:

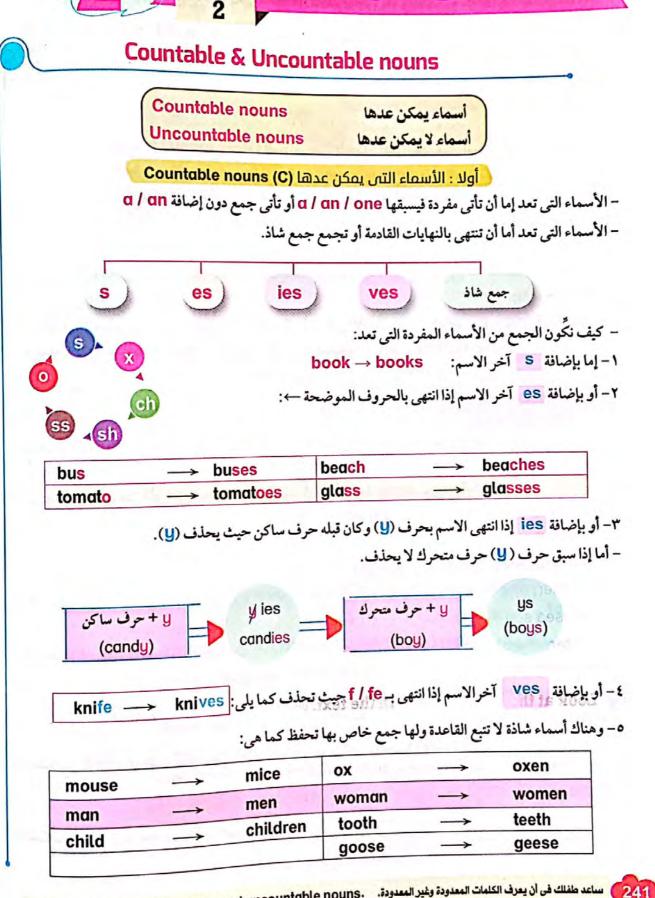
انظر إلى الكلمات المحددة في النص. وصلها بمعانيها :

- 1. a plant whose seeds we can use to make bread and other things \_\_\_\_\_barley\_\_\_\_
- 2. plants with a strong taste often used in cooking \_\_\_\_\_
- 3. a special occasion when people play music and eat nice food \_ \_ \_ \_ \_ \_ \_ \_ \_
- 4. add something to food to make it last for longer \_\_\_\_\_



Part: \* Language focus

Lesson



Help your child know countable and uncountable nouns. اساعد طفلك في أن يعرف الكلمات المعدودة وغير المعدودة.

## Unit 6 Taking care

ثانيًا : الأسماء التي لا تعد (Uncountable nouns (U)

رالأسماء التي لا تعد تعامل معاملة المفرد ومن أمثلتها كل المشروبات وبعض الأطعمة مثل: / water / sugar / milk / chocolate / grass / oil / honey / soup / bread / money homework / time / traffic / juice / meat / fish

1. How many & How much:

How many:

0

(كم عدد ...؟ (How many) للسؤال عن الأسماء التي تُعد، مثل أوراق الشجر أوالليمون-ويمكننا الرد على السؤال بـ (How many) برقم (a/an/five/twenty) أو كمية تقريبية يسبقها (some / a few / a lot).

Ex - How many lemons do we need for the lemonade?

- We need five lemons. - We need a few lemons.

ملحوظة : دائما يأتي بعد How many اسم يُعد جمع كما في المثال السابق.

CAULT ( > ) > ) and should be

· How much:

فستخدم (كم كمية ...؟ How much..? ) للسؤال عن الأسماء التي لا تُعد، مثل الشاي أو السكر.
 لا يمكننا الرد على هذا السؤال إلا بكمية تقريبية تسبقها (some / a little / a lot).
 We need a little oil.

2. some / any:

- تستخدم كلمة some بمعنى (بعض) في الجملة المثبتة. ويأتى بعد some اسم جمع أو اسم لا يعد. Ex: There are some girls from Luxor in my class.

- وتستخدم any بمعنى (أى) فى الجملة المنفية والسؤال . ويأتى بعد any اسم جمع أو اسم لا يعد. Ex: There aren't any tigers in Egypt. Ex: Are there any lemons?

and a second ang terrioris:

3. A lot of / A few / A little:

· A lot of

فنستخدم a lot of بمعنى "كثيرا من" أمام الأسماء التي تعد (الجمع) والاسماء التي لأرتمان؟ (اسم جمع) (اسم جمع) Ex: There are a lot of students in my class.

(اسم لا يعد) Ex! I-like eating a lot of chocolate.

A few

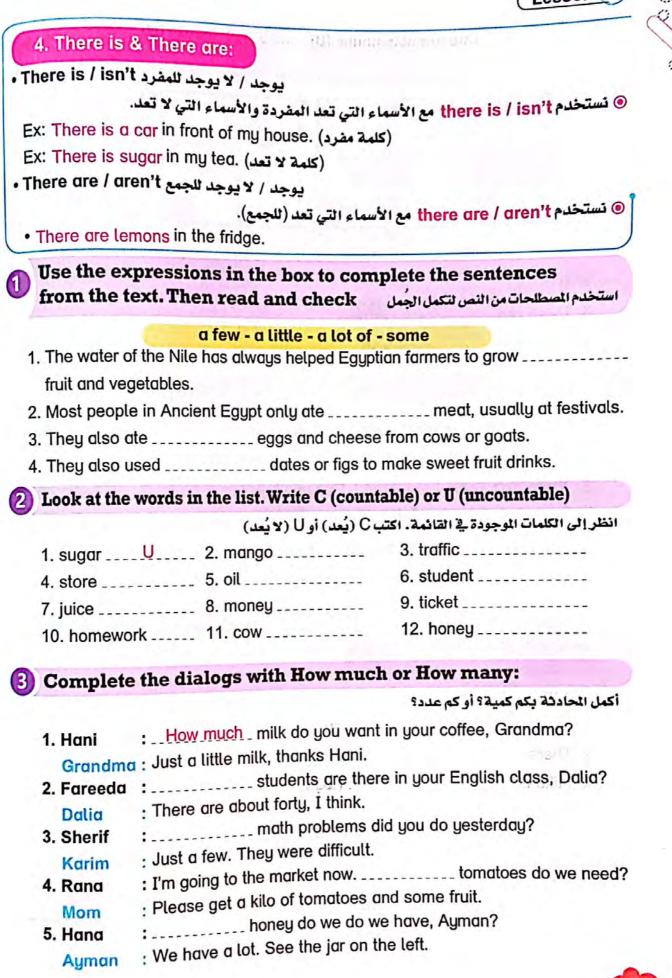
shu I think.

فقط: Ex: There are a few students in my class. • A little

فنستخدم a little بمعنى "قليل من" أمام الأسماء التي لا تعد، • Ex: There is a little sugar in my tea.



Lesson 2







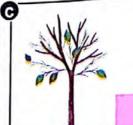
# Look at the photos. Complete the sentences with a lot of, a little or a few

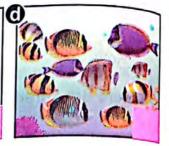
a lot of/a little/a few انظر إلى المصور ، أكمل الجمل يـ a lot of/a little/a few



0







- 1. There's \_\_\_\_ of traffic.
- 2. There's \_\_\_\_\_ oil.
- 3. There are \_\_\_\_\_ leaves.
- 4. There are \_\_\_\_\_ fish.

Circle the correct answer:

ضع دائرة على الإجابة الصحيحة ،

- 1. Please hurry. We don't have (a lot of) / a few time.
- 2. Can I have a little / a few sugar in my coffee, please?
- 3. There isn't some / any bread. Can you buy some / a few?
- 4. There are a few / a little lemons in the fridge, so we don't need any more.
- 5. How many / much candles does 450 grams of wax make?
- 6. How many / much cooking oil do I need to put in the pan?

Complete the first part of the recipe with expressions from the box:

a lot of

11.

# a few - a little - a lot of - an - half a cup

#### How to make chocolate chip cookies

(make 12 cookies) Selfice :

Take \_\_\_\_\_ of flour and add @\_\_\_\_\_

salt. Mix with 120 grams of butter and 150 grams of sugar.

Add (3 ----- egg and (4) ----- drops of vanilla

essence(1). Cut 150 grams of dark chocolate(2) into (5)

small pieces. Stir the chocolate pieces into the mixture(3). Then ...



Arabic Meaning

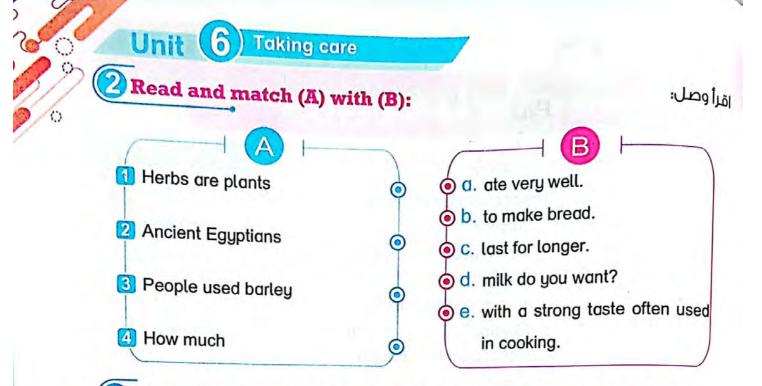
ا. خلاصة الفانيليا

٣. خليط

شيكولائة غامقة



اختر الاجابة الصحيحة: Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 1. How \_\_\_\_ ----- lemons do we need for the lemonade? 🖉 🖸 often 👘 1 much C many (i) money 2, I don't have \_\_\_\_\_ money. I need some, please. any 🖸 a few C) a **C** some 3. I have \_\_\_\_\_ brother and two sisters. one one **o** some **G** a few (i) many 4. There \_\_\_\_\_ a lot of people in the club today. o was b dre C is (i) have 5. Does Samia have \_\_\_\_\_ cousins? 10 much some 🖸 a little 🖸 anu 6. There \_\_\_\_\_ some sugar to make tea. **b** were are 🖸 C have **is** 7. Our house has \_\_\_\_\_ rooms. 🖸 a few 🚺 a little (i) much 🖸 any 8. The boy gave the poor man \_\_\_\_\_ orange. 10 two a few 0 a C dn 9. Noha didn't buy \_\_\_\_\_ dresses last year. a lot C much **O** some 🚺 any 10. There is some \_\_\_\_\_ in the basket. 🖸 tomatoes 🛛 🖸 beans C cats 1 flour 11. We have \_\_\_\_\_ food. We don't need any more. 🟮 a lot 🖸 🖸 many 🚺 a lot of 🖸 a little 12. \_\_\_\_\_ water should we drink a day? C How long (1) How many D How often How much 13.\_\_\_\_\_ there any milk in the bottle? (make 12 C Is O Does 10 Were Are hhn ! 14. I ate \_\_\_\_\_ apple and two bananas. 🖸 a lot 🖸 an **o** some 🖸 a 🗉 15. We have \_\_\_\_\_ honey. Don't buy any. 🚺 a lot of 🖸 a little 🚺 manu e 🚺 a few 16. Let's go to the theme park. I have \_\_\_\_\_ money. 5 Mg/ -C much 🜔 a few 🖸 any 🖸 manu ساعد طنلك في التعامل مع مثل هذه الاسنلة. . . Help your child deal with such questions



## Complete the sentences with the correct form in brackets:

اكمل الجمل بالصيغة الصحيحة لما بين الأقواس:

- 1. How \_\_\_\_\_ (many) rice do you need?
- 2. I bought \_\_\_\_\_ (a little) books yesterday.
- 3. Do you have \_\_\_\_\_ (some) pens?
- 4. The streets are empty. There's \_\_\_\_\_ (a few) traffic.
- 5. How \_\_\_\_\_ (much) cups of coffee do you drink?
- 6. There \_\_\_\_\_ (aren't) any sugar in the kitchen.
- 7. We don't have \_\_\_\_\_ (some) juice in the glass.
- 8. There ...... (isn't) some water in the fridge.
- 9. We can see ...... (a few) oil in the bottle.
- 10. Does Noha have \_\_\_\_\_ (a little) apples in the basket?

#### A Read and complete:

اقرأ واكمل:

#### herbs - lost - paintings - barley

We know many things about Ancient Egyptians from 🕦	hey used
wheat and @ to make bread. They knew how to use 3	
to make food taste better. They also knew how to preserve food.	

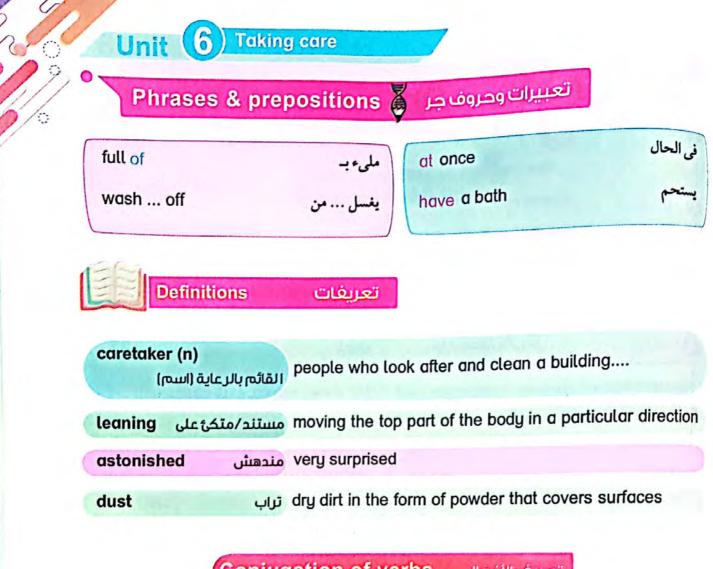
abulary	المنتزة المنتزية استمع إلى المفردات: المنتزية
scepter throne crown dust	صولحان (عصا الملك) عرش تاج تراب
statue statue dining room curtains carpet furniture otherwise	تمثال تمثال حجرة الطعام ستائر مجادة أثاث والا
	scepter throne crown dust statue statue dining room curtains carpet furniture

Adjectives	، صفات 🍯	16	
missing	مفقود	colorful	كثير الألوان
precious	ثمين / ذو قيمة	empty	ilis can see
strange	غريب	dirty	متسخ ۱۵ Does Not
Adverbs	الظروف		
Adverbs			
carefully	بعناية / بحرص بشكل خطير	quickly	بسرعة
dangerously	بشكل خطير	simply	بيساطة
gorouolg			21 C T T T T T T T T T T T T T T T T T T
finally	أخيرًا	usually	عادة

Help your child find the meaning of words in a text.

ساعد طفلك في أن يجد معاني الكلمات في نص.

0 00000



صريف الأفعال       Conjugation of verbs	ű
---	---

<b>Regular verbs</b>	أفعال منتظمة	Irregular verbs	أفعال غير منتظمة
Aresent	- Past ماض	مضارعPresent	Past ماض
يلاحظ notice	noticed	fall يسقط	fell
pick up يلتقط	picked up	hear يسمع	heard
یطرق/یدق ناچنس تدیینان	knocked	يأتى come	come
يتلف damage	damaged	یستند علی lean	leant / leaned
يفسر / يشرح explain	explained		



Sec. Pm

Lesson 3

0

# Study the following

peter lives in a big palace.

- يعيش بيترفى قصر كبير.

The palace is old and no one lives there now.

- القصر قديم ولا أحد يعيش فيه الآن.

3 The rooms are full of interesting and precious things.

- الغرف مليئة بالأشياء الثمينة والمثيرة للاهتمام.

Peter notices something strange about the big painting.

- لاحظ بيتر شيئًا غريبًا في اللوحة الكبيرة.

The king's place in the painting is empty.

- مكان الملك في اللوحة فارغ.

Peter is surprised and looks carefully at the painting.

- يتفاجأ بيتر وينظر بعناية إلى اللوحة.

He can see a crown and a scepter, but not the king.

- يمكنه رؤية التاج والصولجان، لكن ليس الملك.

Peter knows he must find the missing king at once.

- عرف بيتر أنه يجب أن يجد الملك المفقود في الحال.

He hears singing and knocks on the door.

- سمع الغناء وطرق الباب.

domade

I spend years sitting in that painting.

Noori) - قضيت سنوات طويلة جالس في هذه اللوحة.

In the future, please clean the paintings in the palace!

- من فضلك نظف اللوحات في القصر في المستقبل!

He runs back to the painting to pick up his scepter.

- جرى إلى اللوحة ليلتقط صولجانه.



## Unit (6) Taking care

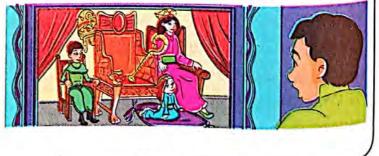
Listen and read. Why does the king leave his painting?

استمع واقرأ. لماذا ترك الملك لوحته



#### The Missing King

- 1. Peter lives in a big palace where his parents are the caretakers<sup>(1)</sup>. The palace is old and no one lives there now. Peter likes to explore the rooms. They are full of interesting and precious things old paintings, statues, carpets, and furniture.
- 2. One day, Peter notices something strange about the big painting in the dining room. Usually, this colorful painting shows one of the old kings sitting on the throne with a crown<sup>(2)</sup> on his head and a long scepter<sup>(3)</sup> in his hand. The queen and the royal children - the prince and the princess - are next to him. But today, the king's place in the painting is empty: he is missing!
- Arabic Meaning مقدموا الرعاية ٦. ﻧﺎﺝ ٣. صولجان ٤. يميل/يتكيَّ على ه. مندهش ٦. تراب ۷. يدمر ٨. حمام/دُش ٩. وإلا ا. يلتقط
- 3. Peter is surprised and looks carefully at the painting again. He can see the crown and scepter, but not the king. Also, the scepter is leaning<sup>(4)</sup> dangerously over the princess's head. Peter knows he must find the king at once!
- 4. He goes through all of the rooms in the palace. He looks behind doors and curtains. Finally, he comes to the royal bathroom. He hears singing and knocks on the door. "Who is it?" says the king. "Please be quiet! I'm enjoying a hot bath!" Peter is astonished<sup>(5)</sup>. When the king comes out, he says to him, "I spend years sitting in that painting and no one ever comes to wash the dust<sup>(6)</sup> off me. Dust damages<sup>(7)</sup> the painting, so I simply had to have a bath<sup>(8)</sup>."
- 5. Peter understands but explains to the king that his scepter is about to fall on the princess. "Thank you, my boy," the king says. "I will hurry back. But in the afuture; please clean the paintings in the palace. Otherwise(9), they'll be
- damaged forever!" and he runs back to the painting to pick up(10) the scepter.
  - 6. Peter now cleans all the paintings in the palace so that they aren't damaged - and so that no one has to leave their painting to have a good bath!







# Look at the words in bold in paragraph 2. Find and circle the objects in the picture:

انظر إلى الكلمات المكتوبة بالخط الأسود العريض في الفقرة ٢. ابحث وضع دائرة على الأشياء التي في الصورة،

## Tip!

2

You can use pictures in a story to help you understand new words. You can also look at the words around an unknown word in a text to help you understand it. For example, is there an article (a / an/ the) before the word, or an adjective? If there is, it's a noun. You can then look at the sentences around it and think what the noun could mean in the context.

يمكنك استخدام الصور في قصة لمساعدتك في فهم الكلمات الجديدة. يمكنك أيضًا إلقاء نظرة على الكلمات الموجودة حول كلمة غير معروفة في النص لمساعدتك على فهمها. على سبيل المثال، هل هناك أداة (a / an/ the) قبل الكلمة، أو صفة؟ إذا كان هناك، فهو اسم. يمكنك بعد ذلك إلقاء نظرة على الجمل قبل وبعد الاسم والتفكير في ما يمكن أن يعنيه الاسم في السياق.

# B Look at the other words in bold in paragraph 2. Are they nouns, verbs or adjectives? What do they mean?

انظر إلى الكلمات الأخرى المكتوبة بالخط الأسود العريض في الفقرة ٢. هل هي أسماء أم أفعال؟ ما المقصود بهذه الكلمات؟

	Type of word	Meaning
1. caretakers	noun	people who look after and clean a building
2. leaning		Jan Salar
3. astonished		Dustribut
4. dust		5 Peler

4 Listen and read again. Answer the questions. Write full sentences in your notebook.

 1. Why does Peter live in a palace?

 2. Who is usually in the painting?

 3. Why is the princess in danger?

 4. Where does Peter find the king?

 5. Why does Peter start to clean all the paintings in the palace?

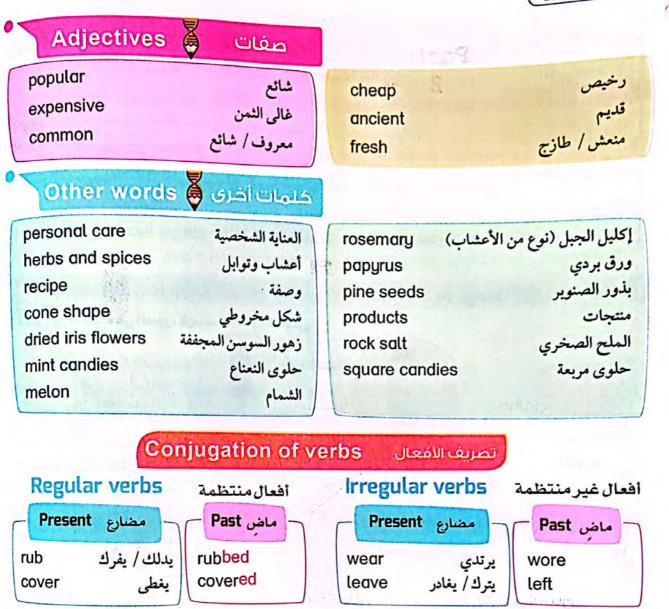
 5. Why does Peter start to clean all the paintings in the palace?

 6. Why do you think it is important to look after old things?



Lesson 3

0



## Study the following

Many of the products we use today for personal care were first used in Ancient Egypt.

- العديد من المنتجات التي نستخدمها اليوم للعناية الشخصية تم استخدامها لأول مرة في مصر القديمة. - أحب قدماء المصريين العطور القوية. The Ancient Egyptians loved strong perfumes. The perfume was expensive because it had a lot of ingredients.

– كان العطر باهظ الثمن لأنه يحتوي على الكثير من المكونات.

Cheaper perfumes were made from flowers, herbs, and some types of minerals.
 وكانت العطور الأرخص ثمناً تصنع من الزهور والأعشاب ويعض انواع المعادن.
 They pressed the dry ingredients into a cone shape to make incense.

- قاموا بضغط المكونات الجافة في شكل مخروطي لصنع البخور.

and an and a state of the state of the

253





 toothbrush
 perfume
 cream

 Read the text. Which of the things from Exercise 1 are mentioned?

اقرأ النص. أي الأشياء من التمرين (١) مذكورة به؟

#### PERSONAL CARE(1) IN THE PAST

Many of the products<sup>(2)</sup> we use today for personal care were first used in Ancient Egypt!

#### Perfumes

The Ancient Egyptians loved strong perfumes. The most popular perfume was called kapet. It was expensive<sup>(3)</sup> because it had a lot of ingredients, some of which were difficult to find. But it also had a few common herbs in it, like rosemary and mint, and spices like cardamom<sup>(4)</sup> and cinnamon<sup>(5)</sup>.

ا- العناية الشخصية ۲- منتجات ۳- غالي ۲- الحبهان ۵- نبات القر فة

Arabic Meaning



# Lesson 3

Cheaper perfumes were made from flowers, herbs, and some types of minerals<sup>(6)</sup>, then mixed with oil to make a cream. Or they pressed the dry ingredients into a cone

shape<sup>(7)</sup> to make incense<sup>(8)</sup>. In Ancient Egyptian paintings you can often see men and women wearing these perfume cones on their heads at festivals<sup>(9)</sup>!

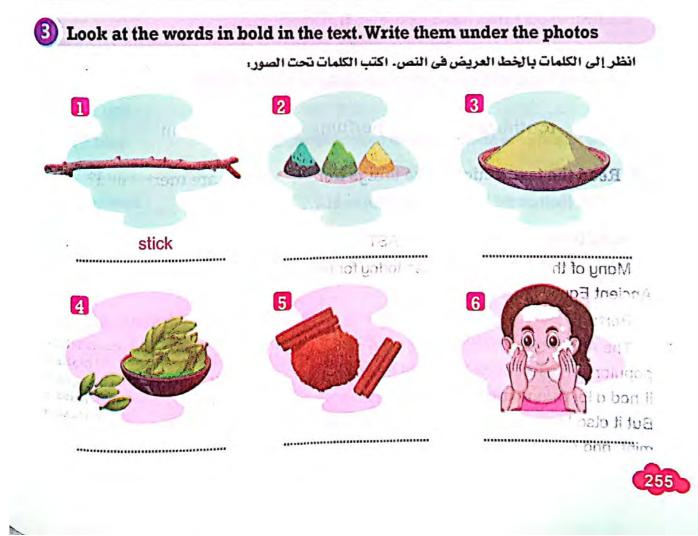
#### Toothpaste

To clean their teeth, Ancient Egyptians used a type of toothbrush<sup>(10)</sup> – a stick with small pieces of papyrus <sup>(11)</sup> tied <sup>(12)</sup> to it at one end. The ingredients of their toothpaste<sup>(13)</sup> were a mint, rock salt<sup>(14)</sup>, pepper, and dried iris flowers<sup>(15)</sup>. They put this dry powder<sup>(16)</sup> directly <sup>(17)</sup> onto their teeth and rubbed <sup>(18)</sup> it with their toothbrushes.

#### **Breath Mints**

To keep their mouths fresh<sup>(19)</sup> all day, the Ancient Egyptians made mint candies<sup>(20)</sup>. They mixed cinnamon, melon<sup>(21)</sup>, pine seeds<sup>(22)</sup>, and some nuts together with honey. Then they heated the mixture over a fire, left it to cool, and cut it into small square candies<sup>(23)</sup>.

٦- معادن ٧- شكل مخروطي ۸-بخور 9- مهرجانات ۱۰- فرشاة اسنان اا- ورق بردی ٦-ربط ١٣- معجون أسنان ٤١- الملح الصخرى ها– زهور السوسن المجففة ٦٦- مسحوق VI- مياشرة ۱۸– یدلك/یفرك ۱۹- منتعش ٢٠- حلوى النعناع ا۲- شمام ٢٢- بذور الصنوبر ۲۳- حلوی مربعة



Arabic Meaning

#### Unit (6) Taking care

0

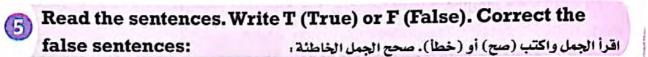
4

Put the words from the box in the correct columns in the table. Can you add any other words? Which are countable and uncountable?

ضع الكلمات في القائمة في التصنيف الصحيح في الجدول. هل يمكن إضافة كلمات أخرى؟ أي منها يعد أو لا يعد؟

cardamom - cinnamon - copper - lemon - melon - mint orange - pepper - rosemary - salt

Minera	Spices	Herbs	Fruit



1. Kapet was one expensive ingredient in Ancient Egyptian perfume.

2. Cheaper perfumes had a lot of spices in them.

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

3. Ancient Egyptians often put cream perfume on their heads.

They used pine seeds to make toothbrushes.

5. Their toothpaste had salt and pepper in it. \_\_\_\_\_

6. The candies to keep their mouths fresh had nuts in them.



Activities

6.0

•		e following words خدام الكلمات الآتية:	أكمل المحادثة باست
in the second se	ngredients – Kapet -	- perfumes – What	
alma : What wa Nohamed : It was c	as the most popular p	erfume in ancient Egy	
Nohamed : It was m Salma : What we	nade of a lot of @ ere cheaper @ r perfumes were mad	e from flowers, herbs,	were difficult to find.
Choose the co	rrect answer fror	n a, b, c or d: :ö	اختر الاجابة الصحيحا
1. Kings live in a			
🖸 garden	🚺 palace	🖸 school	C) shop
2.I can't wash my l	hair. There is no		
(I) incense	🟮 toothpaste	🕞 shampoo	🖸 dust
3. A king wears a	on his h	ead.	
crown	brown	<b>G</b> throne	iscepter
4.We use	to wash our fac	e.	
( soup	toothbrush	🖸 soap	Operfume
5. The most populo	ar in An	cient Egypt was called	d kapet.
Cream	D perfume	C toothpaste	🚺 soap
Read and ma	tch (A) with <u>(</u> B):		اقرأ وصل:
		• a. was full	
The Ancient Eg	gyptians loved	<ul> <li>b. Please, wash</li> </ul>	the duct off
2 The king is sitti	ing O	c. to clean their	teeth.
3 This place is di	irty.	od. strong perfun	C 7 10
	othbrush 🧿	e. on his throne	

Reorder the		C95'
accorder the words t	to make correct senter	ر ترتيب الكلمات لتكوين ج
1. is leaning - princess's - T	he scepter - head - over - th	
	ne scepter - neud - over	
2. Egyptians - Ancient - car	ndies - made - mint.	
3. perfumes - from - Cheap		
	teresting - full of - and precio	
		891 24
Write a paragraph o guiding elements:	of Fifty (50) words using کلمة عن:	
guiding elements:	کلمة عن: sonal care in Ancient Egypt	ب فقرة إنشائية من (٥٠) ،
guiding elements:	كلمة عن:	يب فقرة إنشائية من (٥٠) ، م
guiding elements:	کلمة عن: sonal care in Ancient Egypt	نب فقرة إنشائية من (٥٠) ، م
guiding elements:	کلمة عن: sonal care in Ancient Egypt	نب فقرة إنشائية من (٥٠) ، م
guiding elements:	کلمة عن: sonal care in Ancient Egypt	نب فقرة إنشائية من (٥٠) ، م
guiding elements:	کلمة عن: sonal care in Ancient Egypt	نب فقرة إنشائية من (٥٠) ، م
guiding elements: Per	كلمة عن: sonal care in Ancient Egypt perfumes – toothbrushes	نب فقرة إنشائية من (٥٠) ،
guiding elements:	كلمة عن: sonal care in Ancient Egypt perfumes – toothbrushes	نب فقرة إنشائية من (٥٠)، مجاب آخر الوحدة
guiding elements: Per Per Per Punctuate the follo	کلمة عن: sonal care in Ancient Egypt perfumes – toothbrushes	نب فقرة إنشائية من (٥٠) ،
guiding elements:	کلمة عن: sonal care in Ancient Egypt perfumes – toothbrushes	نب فقرة إنشائية من (٥٠)، مجاب آخر الوحدة

# 8.5 \* Writing & Project

Key vocabulary

salt dough	عجينة من الملح	method	طريقة
recipe	وصفة	preparation time	وقت التحضير
ingredients	مكونات	baking tray	صينية الخبيز
secret	سر	dia mana	

# کلمات أخری 🍓 Other words

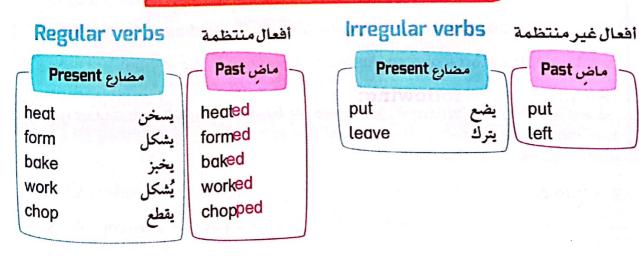
Lessons

plain flour	دقيق لجميع الأغراض
the oven	الفرن
low temperature	درجة حرارة منخفضة
mixture	الخليط
flat surface	سطح مستو
shape	شكل
items	الأصناف
3D objects	أشياء ثلاثية الأبعاد

combination	مزيج/ توليفة
secret	سري/ سر
cloth	قماش
souks	الأسواق
souvenirs	هدايا تذكارية
besides	بالإضافة إلى
delicious dishes	أطباق لذيذة
tourists	سائحون

المعارة المعالمة المعالى المفردات: المعالية

### تصريف الأفعال Conjugation of verbs



## Study the following

Unit (6) Taking care

9

Heat the oven on a low temperature.

- سخن الفرن على درجة حرارة منخفضة.

اخلط الدقيق والملح في إناء كبير. Mix the flour and salt in a large bowl.

Add a little water, then a little more, and stir the mixture until it starts to form a ball.

Put the ball of dough on a flat surface and work it into the shape you want.
- ضع الكرة من العجينة على سطح مستو وشكلها حسب ما تريد.

Put your finished items on a baking tray.

- ضع الأشياء التي انتهيت منها في صينية الخبيز.

Egypt is famous for its spices that are used in home cooking and restaurants all across the country.

- تشتهر مصر بتوابلها التي تستخدم في الطبخ المنزلي والمطاعم في جميع أنحاء البلاد.

We can also use them in perfume, medicine, and to color cloth.

- نستطيع استخدامها أيضًا في صنع العطور والأدوية وتلوين القماش.

They also make great souvenirs and beautifully packaged for tourists visiting spice stores and souks.

- يعتبروا كهدايا تذكارية رائعة ويتم تغليفهم بطريقة جميلة للسياح الذين يزورون متاجر التوابل والأسواق.

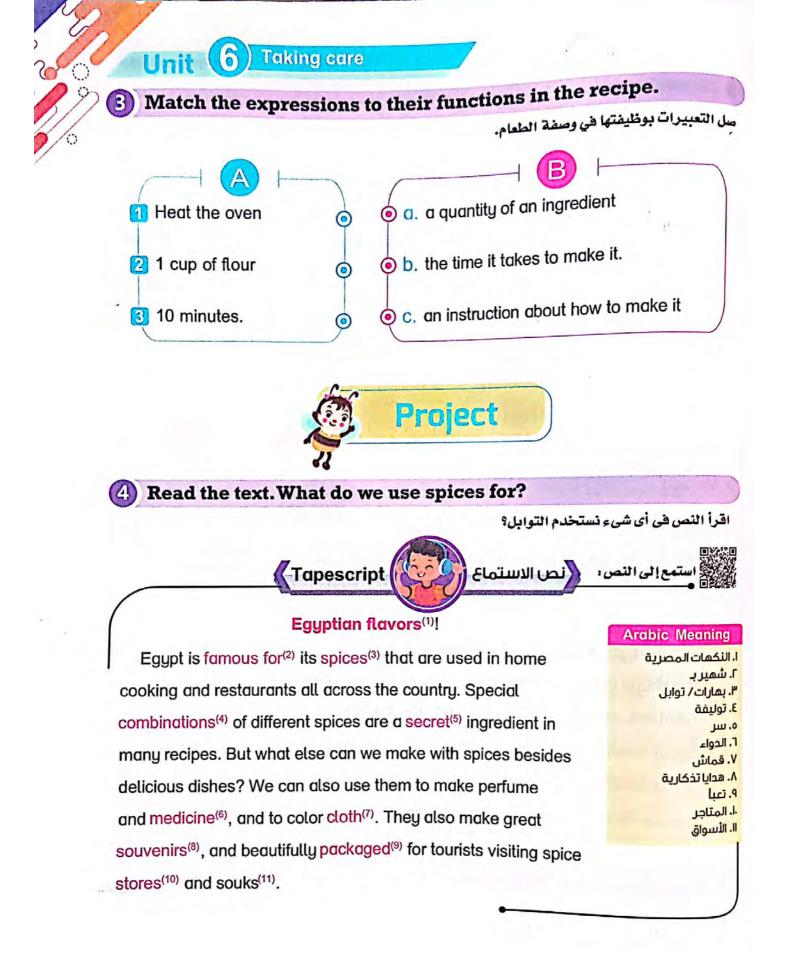
Lessons 485

Read the recipe. Add the headings from the box:

اقرأ الوصفة وأضف العنوايين في القائمة إلى الوصفة ،

# Ingredients - Method - preparation time

#### Salt dough recipe<sup>(1)</sup> Save Like 1. Preparation time 10 minutes + 3 hours for cooking 2. Ingredients 1 cup of plain flour (about 250g) 35 1/2 a cup of salt (about 125g) 1/2 a cup of water (about 125ml) 3. Method 1. Heat the oven on a low temperature<sup>(2)</sup>. **Arabic Meaning** 2. Mix the flour and salt in a large bowl. Add a little water, وصفة عجينة الملح then a little more, and stir the mixture<sup>(3)</sup> until it starts to form ۲. درجة حرارة ٣. الخليط a ball. ٤. سطح مستو ه، صينية الخبيز 3. Put the ball of dough on a flat surface<sup>(4)</sup> and work it into ٦. صلب the shape you want. You can roll it flat and cut out shapes, ٧. الأصناف numbers, or letters, or use the dough to make 3D objects. 4. Put your finished items on a **baking tray**<sup>(5)</sup> and bake in the oven for 3 hours until it is hard<sup>(6)</sup>. 5. Leave the items<sup>(7)</sup> to cool, then paint them. Find these numbers in the text. Write the ingredients: أوجد هذه الأرقام في النص. اكتب الكونات، 1. 125 milliliters: $\frac{1}{2}$ a cup



1.2.



Activities

# Listen and complete:

استمع واكمل

فص الاستماع اخر الكتاب

- 1. Making salt \_\_\_\_\_\_ is a simple and fun activity for people of all ages.
- 2. You just need three ingredients: salt, flour, and \_\_\_\_\_
- 3. Salt dough can be \_\_\_\_\_ into different forms.
- 4. After shaping your items, bake it in the oven at a\_\_\_\_\_ temperature.

------

# 2 Reorder the words to make correct sentences:

أعد ترتيب الكلمات لتكوين جملاً صحيحة:

1. a low – the – oven – <u>Heat</u> – temperature – on.

2. is – for – spices – <u>Egypt</u> – famous – its.

- 3. for do What use spices we?
- 4. medicine We can to make use them perfume and.

### اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (٥٠) كلمة عن: اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (٥٠) كلمة عن:

#### Making salt dough

heat - baking tray

# Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم للآتى:

- 1. many tourists love egyptian flavors
- 2. what things does hisham need to make soap

ساعد طفلك في التعامل مع مثل هذه الاسئلة. Help your child deal with such questions.





Countable & Uncountable nouns

• تنقسم الأسماء إلى:

أسماء يمكن عدها Countable nouns أسماء لا يمكن عدها Uncountable nouns

أولا : الأسماء التي يمكن عدها (Countable nouns (C)

- الأسماء التي تعد إما أن تأتي مفردة فيسبقها a / an / one أو تأتي جمع دون إضافة a / an – الأسماء التي تعد أما أن تنتهى بالنهايات القادمة أو تجمع جمع شاذ.

es ies ves ies



		سماء المفردة التي تعد: سم: book -> books سم إذا انتهى بالحروف الموضحة -	ما بإضافة 🗧 أخر الا
-(e		es beach	و بإضافة ies إذا انتهر
Ι	jies (candy) + عرف ساکن (candy)	y + حرف متحرك (boy)	ys (boys)
k	نذف كما يلى: knives نذف كما يلى:	رالاسم إذا انتهى بـ f / fe حيث تح	او بإضافة ves آخ
		بع القاعدة ولها جمع خاص بها تح	
n	nan men	$ \begin{array}{c} \text{child} & \longrightarrow \end{array} $	children
		ثانيًا : الأسصاء التي لا تعد ( معاملة المفردوم: أمثلتها كل الم	ل أسماء التر, لا تعد تعاما
water	شروبات وبعض الأطعمة مثل: sugar / milk / chocolate / gra /	ل معاملة المفرد ومن أمثلتها كل الم	
water	شروبات وبعض الأطعمة مثل: sugar / milk / chocolate / gra /	ل معاملة المفرد ومن أمثلتها كل الم   / ss / oil / honey / soup	bread / money /
- How - I ne - I ne	شرويات وبعض الأطعمة مثل: sugar / milk / chocolate / gra / homework / tir	ل معاملة المفرد ومن أمثلتها كل الم ss / oil / honey / soup / l ne / traffic / juice How much? - How much sugar do y - I have a little sugar. وإل How much : إلا بكمية (some / a little /	b <b>read / money /</b> <u>كم للكمية</u> - للسؤال عن الاسماء ا Jou have?
- How - I ne - I ne	شروبات وبعض الأطعمة مثل: / sugar / milk / chocolate / gra homework / tir كم للعدد؟ How many ? Many oranges do you need? ed two oranges. ed a few oranges. - يمكن الرد على سؤال How many :برقم	ل معاملة المفرد ومن أمثلتها كل الم ss / oil / honey / soup / l ne / traffic / juice How much? - How much sugar do y - I have a little sugar. وإل How much : إلا بكمية (some / a little /	bread / money / كم للكمية - للسؤال عن الاسماء ا Jou have? - لا يمكن الرد على سؤ
- How ا - I ne - I ne أو كمية سم لايعد:	شروبات وبعض الأطعمة مثل: / sugar / milk / chocolate / gra homework / tir <u>کم للعدد؟</u> How many so ranges do you need? red two oranges. red a few oranges.	ل معاملة المفرد ومن أمثلتها كل الم ss / oil / honey / soup / l ne / traffic / juice <u>How much sugar</u> 0 y - How much sugar do y - I have a little sugar. - I have a little sugar. - I have a little sugar. - Some / a little / <u>any</u> - There aren't any lemo	bread / money / <u>کم ٹلکییة</u> – للسؤال عن الاسماء ا Jou have? – لا یمکن الرد علی سؤ a lot) : تقریبیة تسبقها: (a lot مع الجملة المنف اسم لا یعد: ons.
- How ا - I ne - I ne أو كمية سم لايعد:	شروبات وبعض الأطعمة مثل: / sugar / milk / chocolate / gray homework / tir <u>كم العدد</u> ؟ <u>How many ?</u> How nanges do you need? ed two oranges. ed a few oranges. ed a few oranges. - يمكن الرد على سؤال How many :برقم (some / a few / a lot) :برقم <u>some</u> - تأتى مع الجملة المثبتة وقبل اسم جمع أو اس are some boys in the park.	ل معاملة المفرد ومن أمثلتها كل الم ss / oil / honey / soup / ا ne / traffic / juice How much? - How much sugar do U - How much sugar do U - I have a little sugar. - I have a little sugar. - Some / a little / (some / a little / Cany (some / a little / D - There aren't any lemo - Is there any milkshake	bread / money / <u>حم الكمية</u> - للسؤال عن الاسماء ا Jou have? - لا يمكن الرد على سؤ a lot) : تقريبية تسبقها: (a lot اسم لا يعد: e?
- How ا - I ne - I ne أو كمية مم لايعد: - There	شروبات وبعض الأطعمة مثل: / sugar / milk / chocolate / gray homework / tir <u>کم للعدد؟</u> ?How many ranges do you need? ed two oranges. ed a few oranges. ed a few oranges. ed a few oranges. ed a few oranges.	ل معاملة المفرد ومن أمثلتها كل الم ss / oil / honey / soup / l ne / traffic / juice How much juice - How much sugar do y - I have a little sugar. - I have a little sugar. - I have a little sugar. - Some / a little / (some / a little / - There aren't any lemo - Is there any milkshake A few من - تعد (الجمع) فقط:	bread / money / <u>كم للكمية</u> - للسؤال عن الاسماء ا jou have? - لا يمكن الرد على سؤ a lot) : مع الجملة المنف اسم لا يعد: - تأتى مع الجملة المنف e? - تأت. أماه الاسماء الت
- How ا - I ne - I ne أو كمية مم لايعد: - There	شروبات وبعض الأطعمة مثل: / sugar / milk / chocolate / gray homework / tir <u>کم للعدد؟</u> How many? - Hutell عن الاسماء التي تعد: ed two oranges do you need? ed two oranges. ed a few oranges. ed a few oranges. - يمكن الرد على سؤال you many :برقم (some / a few / a lot) :برقم <u>some</u> - تأتي مع الجملة المثبتة وقبل اسم جمع أو اس are some boys in the park. Buy ou Market Samuelange	ل معاملة المفرد ومن أمثلتها كل الم ss / oil / honey / soup / ا ne / traffic / juice How much sugar do U - How much sugar do U - How much sugar do U - I have a little sugar. I have a little sugar. I have a little sugar. (some / a little / Come / a little / U - There aren't any lemo - Is there any milkshake A few D - There are a few people - There are a few people	bread / money / <u>كم للكمية</u> - للسؤال عن الاسماء ا jou have? - لا يمكن الرد على سؤ a lot) : مع الجملة المنف اسم لا يعد: - تأتى مع الجملة المنف e? - تأت. أماه الاسماء الت



# مهارات الكتابة

Write a text of FIFTY (50) words

Writing Skills Answers to paragraphs / emails

(2)

(3

5

Lesson 1

Making candles at home

We can make candles at home. First, we need some wax. We need some perfume oil. We need one glass and a wick for each candle. We need some popsicle sticks, too. We use them to hold the wicks up.

> Lesson 3 Personal care in Ancient Egypt

The Ancient Egyptians used products for personal care. They loved strong perfumes. Cheaper perfumes were made from flowers. Others were made from herbs. They used toothbrushes to clean their teeth. They are different from ours today.

> Lessons 4&5 Making salt dough

Most children like making salt dough. They need water, flour and salt. They stir the mixture to form a ball. Then, they cut out the dough into shapes, numbers or letters. After that, they put the finished items on a baking tray in the oven for three hours until it is hard.

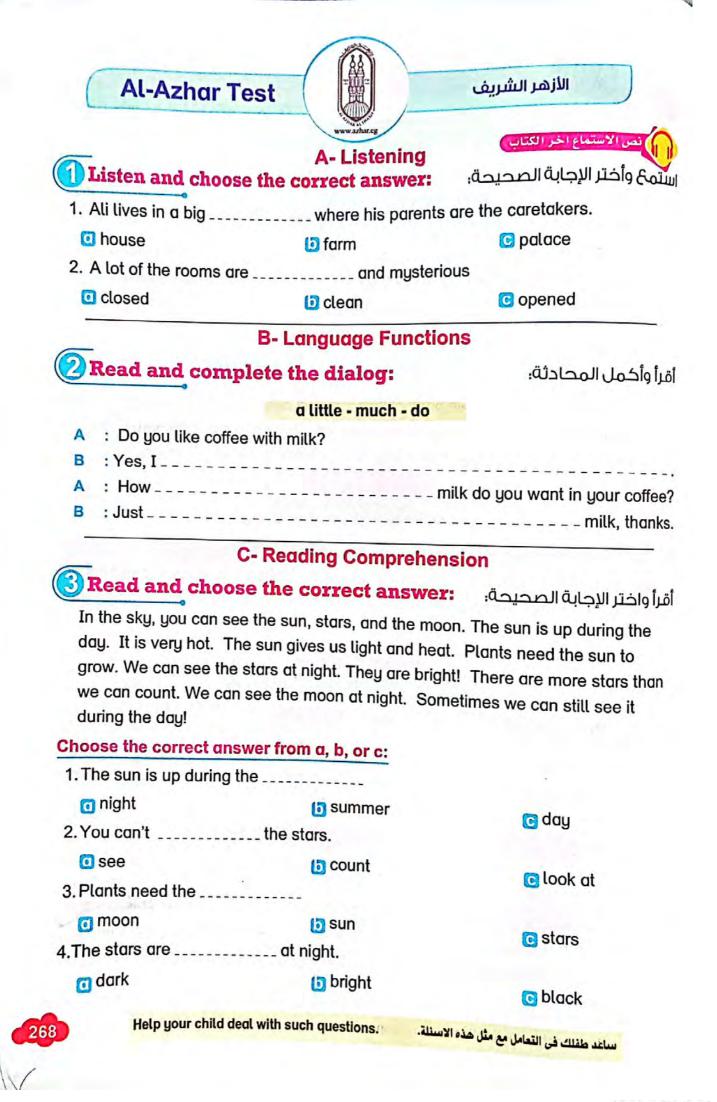
> Al Azhar test Herbs and spices

Herbs and spices are important in our life. Salt and pepper are kinds of spices we use to cook food. We can drink herbs like mint and rosemary because they are healthy for our bodies. Herbs and spices were famous in Ancient Egypt, too. The Ancient Egyptians used them in making perfumes.

> Activity - Unit 6 Egyptian spices

Egypt is famous for its spices. The Egyptians use them in cooking. Restaurants use them, too. They don't only use spices to cook food. They also use them in perfume, medicine, and color cloth. Spices are sold in stores, on the streets, and in the souks.





5. The sun gives us heat	and	Al-Azhar Test
inight		
	🖸 soil	🖸 light
D	- Vocabulary and Struct	ure
Choose the corre	ect answer from a, b, or	اختر الاجابة الصحيحة: c:
1. How ler	mons do we need for the lemo	nade?
🖸 much	🚺 many	C long
2. We need some perfur	ne	
🖸 water	🕒 gas	🖸 oil
3. There isn't	honey left in th jar.	
🖸 some	🟮 any	🖸 a lot
4. To clean their teeth, A	Ancient Egyptians used a type	of
toothbrush	bairbrush	💽 shampoo
5. How ju	ice did you drink?	
🖸 many	🚺 long	🖸 much
1 some - We - wax - n	eeu.	
<ol> <li>some - <u>We</u> - wax - n</li> <li>soup - need - much</li> </ol>		
2. soup - need - much	- do - we - <u>How</u> ?  <u>The</u> - made - mint - Egyptians.	
2. soup - need - much	- do - we - <u>How</u> ?  <u>The</u> - made - mint - Egyptians.	
<ol> <li>soup - need - much</li> <li>Ancient - candies -</li> </ol>	- do - we - <u>How</u> ? <u>The</u> - made - mint - Egyptians. <b>E- Writing</b>	
<ol> <li>soup - need - much</li> <li>Ancient - candies -</li> </ol>	- do - we - <u>How</u> ? <u>The</u> - made - mint - Egyptians. <u>E- Writing</u> agraph of Five (5) sentence	s about:
<ol> <li>soup - need - much</li> <li>Ancient - candies -</li> </ol>	- do - we - <u>How</u> ? <u>The</u> - made - mint - Egyptians. <u>E- Writing</u> agraph of Five (5) sentence	<mark>s about:</mark> اکتب فقرۃ إنشائية من خمس
<ol> <li>soup - need - much</li> <li>Ancient - candies -</li> </ol>	- do - we - <u>How</u> ? <u>The</u> - made - mint - Egyptians. <u>E- Writing</u> agraph of Five (5) sentence	s about:
<ol> <li>soup - need - much</li> <li>Ancient - candies -</li> </ol>	- do - we - <u>How</u> ? <u>The</u> - made - mint - Egyptians. <u>E- Writing</u> agraph of Five (5) sentence جمل عن:	<mark>s about:</mark> اکتب فقرۃ إنشائية من خمس
<ol> <li>soup - need - much</li> <li>Ancient - candies -</li> </ol>	- do - we - <u>How</u> ? <u>The</u> - made - mint - Egyptians. <u>E- Writing</u> agraph of Five (5) sentence جمل عن: <u>Herbs and spices</u>	s about: اكتب فقرة إنشائية من خمس مجاب آخر الوحدة
2. soup - need - much 3. Ancient - candies -	- do - we - <u>How</u> ? <u>The</u> - made - mint - Egyptians. <u>E- Writing</u> agraph of Five (5) sentence جمل عن:	s about: اکتب فقرة إنشائية من خمس

Activity

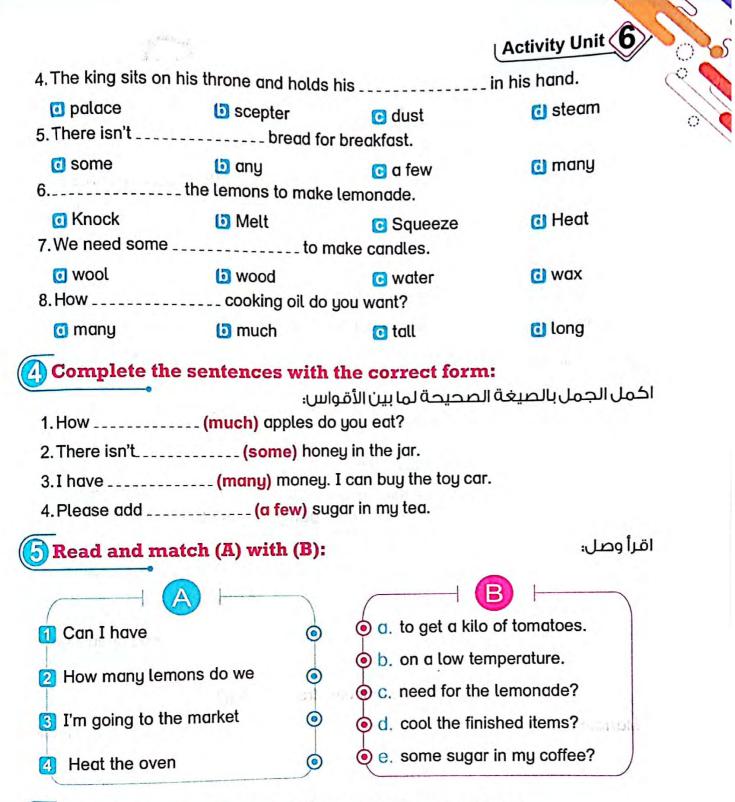
استمع واكتب (صواب) أو (خطأ)

ON UNIT

270

🕣 Listen ar	nd write T (True) or F (Fal	خطأ) <b>:se):</b>	ستمع واکتب (صواب) أو (
			لم الاستماع اخر الكتاب
			True False
We use	spices in cleaning houses.		
The spice	es give our food special flavors.		
( Khan Al-	-Khalili is in Egypt.		
🙆 We can	buy our spices in Khan Al-Khalil	i.	
Complet	e the dialogue with the fo	llowing wo	rds:
			أكمل المحادثة باستخد
	toothpaste – iris – pap	oyrus – mint	
Retag : How	did the Ancient Egyptians clear	h their teeth?	
Mariam : They	y used a stick with small pieces	of 🧿	at the end.
Retag : Wha	t was their 🥝		made of?
Mariam : Their flowe	r toothpaste was made of mint, ers.	rock salt, pepp	er, and dried 🙂
Retag : How	v did they keep their mouths free	sh all day?	
Mariam : They	1 made 🔕		candies.
3 Choose tl	he correct answer from a,	b, c or d:	اختر الاجابة الصحيحة:
1.Can I have	sugar, please	?	
🖸 a little	🚺 a lot	🖸 a few	🖸 many
2	are people who look after	and clean bui	
O Princes	D Archeologists	<b>G</b> Caretakers	C Explorers
	students are there in	your class?	
0 much		🖸 money	C match

Help your child deal with such questions. ساعد طفلك في التعامل مع مثل هذه الاسئلة.



**Read the following text and answer the questions:** 

 $\lim_{t\to\infty} |\omega_t v_t - \omega_t v_t| = \sum_{t\to\infty} |\omega_t v_t - \sum_{t\to\infty} |\psi_t v_t| = \sum_{t\to\infty} |\psi_t v_$ 

اقرأ النص واجب عن الأسئلة:

LEN.

In the past, people in Ancient Egypt used personal care products for their cleanliness. Now, we use some of these products. For example, perfumes, cream, toothpaste and breath mints. But these products are different now. <u>They</u> are modern. We buy our toothbrushes from the pharmacy now, but in the past the toothbrush was a stick with small pieces of papyrus tied to it at one end.

217- 1 "



A- Choose the right answer from	
1. The main idea of the passage i	
personal care products	Living in the past
C modern methods	C) making items
2. Modern is the opposite of	
	C boring C tiny
B- Answer the following question	
3. What does the underlined pron	oun " <mark>They</mark> " refer to?
4. Where can people buy persona	Il products now?
🕜 Reorder the words to mai	ke correct sentences:
	يب الكلمات لتكوين جملاً صحيحة:
1. homework - How - did - much	– you – do?
	gou - uo:
2 Equation Like enjoy	illari
2. Egyptian – like – spices – <u>Do</u> – I	you?
<ul> <li>2. Egyptian – like – spices – <u>Do</u> – g</li> <li>3. bread – <u>There</u> – in – isn't – the –</li> <li>4. on – of – the top – <u>Press</u> – the c</li> <li>Write a paragraph of Fifty</li> </ul>	you? – any – fridge candle – the flowers y (50) words using the following
<ul> <li>2. Egyptian – like – spices – <u>Do</u> – g</li> <li>3. bread – <u>There</u> – in – isn't – the -</li> <li>4. on – of – the top – <u>Press</u> – the c</li> </ul>	you?
<ul> <li>2. Egyptian – like – spices – <u>Do</u> – 9</li> <li>3. bread – <u>There</u> – in – isn't – the –</li> <li>4. on – of – the top – <u>Press</u> – the constraints</li> <li>Write a paragraph of Fifty guiding elements:</li> </ul>	you? – any – fridge candle – the flowers y (50) words using the following فقرة إنشائية من (٥٠) كلمة عن:
<ul> <li>2. Egyptian – like – spices – <u>Do</u> – 9</li> <li>3. bread – <u>There</u> – in – isn't – the –</li> <li>4. on – of – the top – <u>Press</u> – the constraints</li> <li>Write a paragraph of Fifty guiding elements:</li> </ul>	you? – any – fridge candle – the flowers
<ul> <li>2. Egyptian – like – spices – <u>Do</u> – 9</li> <li>3. bread – <u>There</u> – in – isn't – the –</li> <li>4. on – of – the top – <u>Press</u> – the constraint of the top – <u>Press</u> – the constraint of the spice of the s</li></ul>	you? – any – fridge candle – the flowers y (50) words using the following فقرة إنشائية من (٥٠) كلمة عن:
<ul> <li>2. Egyptian – like – spices – <u>Do</u> – 9</li> <li>3. bread – <u>There</u> – in – isn't – the –</li> <li>4. on – of – the top – <u>Press</u> – the constraint of the top – <u>Press</u> – the constraint of the spice of the s</li></ul>	you? – any – fridge candle – the flowers y (50) words using the following فقرة إنشائية من (٥٠) كلمة عن:
<ul> <li>2. Egyptian – like – spices – <u>Do</u> – 9</li> <li>3. bread – <u>There</u> – in – isn't – the –</li> <li>4. on – of – the top – <u>Press</u> – the constraint of the top – <u>Press</u> – the constraint of the spice of the s</li></ul>	you? – any – fridge candle – the flowers y (50) words using the following فقرة إنشائية من (٥٠) كلمة عن:
<ul> <li>2. Egyptian – like – spices – <u>Do</u> – 9</li> <li>3. bread – <u>There</u> – in – isn't – the –</li> <li>4. on – of – the top – <u>Press</u> – the constraint of the top – <u>Press</u> – the constraint of the spice of the s</li></ul>	you? – any – fridge candle – the flowers y (50) words using the following فقرة إنشائية من (٥٠) كلمة عن:
<ul> <li>2. Egyptian – like – spices – <u>Do</u> – 9</li> <li>3. bread – <u>There</u> – in – isn't – the –</li> <li>4. on – of – the top – <u>Press</u> – the constraint of the top – <u>Press</u> – the constraint of the spice of the s</li></ul>	you? – any – fridge candle – the flowers y (50) words using the following فقرة إنشائية من (٥٠) كلمة عن:
<ul> <li>2. Egyptian – like – spices – <u>Do</u> – 9</li> <li>3. bread – <u>There</u> – in – isn't – the –</li> <li>4. on – of – the top – <u>Press</u> – the constraint of the top – <u>Press</u> – the constraint of the spice of the s</li></ul>	you? – any – fridge candle – the flowers y (50) words using the following فقرة إنشائية من (٥٠) كلمة عن:
<ul> <li>2. Egyptian – like – spices – <u>Do</u> – 9</li> <li>3. bread – <u>There</u> – in – isn't – the –</li> <li>4. on – of – the top – <u>Press</u> – the constraint of the top – <u>Press</u> – the constraint of the spice of the s</li></ul>	you? – any – fridge candle – the flowers y (50) words using the following فقرة إنشائية من (٥٠) كلمة عن:
<ul> <li>2. Egyptian – like – spices – <u>Do</u> – 1</li> <li>3. bread – <u>There</u> – in – isn't – the –</li> <li>4. on – of – the top – <u>Press</u> – the constraint of the spices of the spice of the</li></ul>	you? - any – fridge candle – the flowers y (50) words using the following فقرة إنشائية من (٥٠) كلمة عن: yptian spices
<ul> <li>2. Egyptian – like – spices – <u>Do</u> – 1</li> <li>3. bread – <u>There</u> – in – isn't – the –</li> <li>4. on – of – the top – <u>Press</u> – the constraint of the spices of</li></ul>	you? - any – fridge candle – the flowers y (50) words using the following فقرة إنشائية من (٥٠) كلمة عن: yptian spices
<ul> <li>2. Egyptian – like – spices – <u>Do</u> – 1</li> <li>3. bread – <u>There</u> – in – isn't – the –</li> <li>4. on – of – the top – <u>Press</u> – the constraint of the spices of the spice of the</li></ul>	you? - any – fridge candle – the flowers y (50) words using the following فقرة إنشائية من (٥٠) كلمة عن: yetian spices

# General Revision on Units 4, 5 & 6

مراجعة عامة على الوحدات ٤ – ٥ – ٦

مراجعة على المفردات Revision on vocabulary

(Unit 4)



streamers أشرطة الزينة



birthday cake تورتة عيد ميلاد



<mark>fireworks</mark> ألعاب نارية



<mark>playlist</mark> قائمة تشغيل (أغانى)

(Unit 5)



balloons بالونات



invitation دعوة



ride a camel یرکب الجمل



go on a journey يذهب في رحلة طويلة



travel by train یسافر بالقطار



go on a voyage يذهب في رحلة بحرية



sail by ship يبحر بالسفينة



take a trip يقوم برحلة قصيرة





الممسوحة ضوتيا بـ CamScanner

	1	S
Units 4, 5	86	ें
	1.11	
	إنهام مأ	0

	(Un	it 5)	
advanced	متقدم	inspiration	لهام
sculptures	منحوتات	sway	يتأرجح والمجار
archaeologist	عالم آثار	wander	يتأرجح يتجول بينية
caravan	قافلة	wasteland	الأرض القاحلة / البور
dromedaries	جمال(وحيدة السنام)	legend	قصة خرافية
fascinated		port	ميناء
adventure	مغامرة	telescope	تليسكوب
exhausted	مرهق	felucca	قارب شراعی
	(Un	it 6)	
candle	شمعة	crown	تاج
ingredients	مكونات	instructions	تعليمات
paintings	لوحات / رسومات	curtains	ستائر
herbs and spices	أعشاب وتوابل	cinnamon	نبات القرفة
recipe	وصفة	souvenirs	هدايا تذكارية
flavors	النكهات	mint tea	شاي بالنعناع
combination	مزيج/ توليفة	teapot	ابريق الشاي
astonished	مندهش	teaspoon	ملعقة شاي صغيرة
square candies	حلوى مربعة	tea leaves	أوراق نبات الشاى
caretaker	مقدم الرعاية	scepter	صولجان (عصا الملك)
incense	بخور	throne	عرش

# Adjectives

1

Adjective	es 🖉 es	
dangerous	magical خطير	سحري
empty	🖗 peaceful فارغ	هادئ
lost	relaxing	مريح
mysterious	huge غامض	ضخم
awesome	incredible مذهل	لا يصدق
difficult	lovely صعب	جميل
warm	traditional دافئ	تقليدى



# Revision 2

5

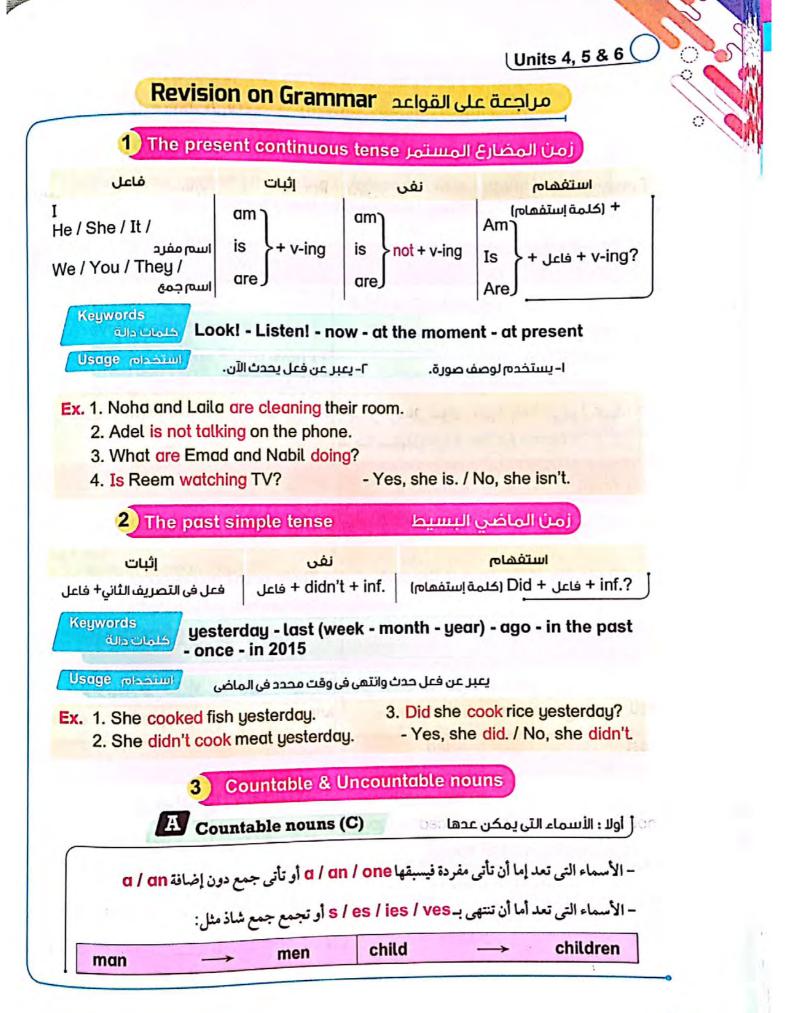
0

0

# تصريف الأمعال Conjugation of verbs

Regular verbs	أفعال منتظمة	Irregu	lar verbs	افعال غير منتظمة
مضارع Present	ماض Past	Present	مضارع	ماض Past
	(1	Unit 4)		1
decorate يزين	decorated	hang up	يعلق	hung up
ينظم organize	organized	blow up	يملىء بالهواء	blew up
يحتفل celebrate	celebrated	let	يترك/ يدع	let
يحضر attend	attended	leave	يترك / يغادر	left
يۇكد confirm	confirmed	burn	يحترق	burnt
dress up يتهندم	dressed up	Y		
figure out يستنتج	figured out			2
	(Un	it 5)		
يتخيل imagine	imagined	fly	يطير	flew
sail يبحر	sailed	ride	يركب	rode
يسمي باسم call after	called after	say	يقول	said
يتحرك move	moved	lose	يتوه / يضل	lost
يلف / يتدحزج معلمه الم	1.756	know	يعرف	knew
يدوم last	lasted	111-		10 N E
	(Uni	it 6)	-	
notice المان notice	noticed	smell a	يشم/ يصدر رائح	smelt / smelled
	knocked	hold up	يمسك/ لأعلى	held up
يدلك / يفرك rub	rubbed	read out	يمسك/ لأعلى يقرأ بصوت عال	read out
-nbiid⊨	42	lean	یستند علی	leant / leaned







# Revision 2

00

0

B Uncountable nouns (U)

لُ ثانيًا : الأسماء التي لا تعد

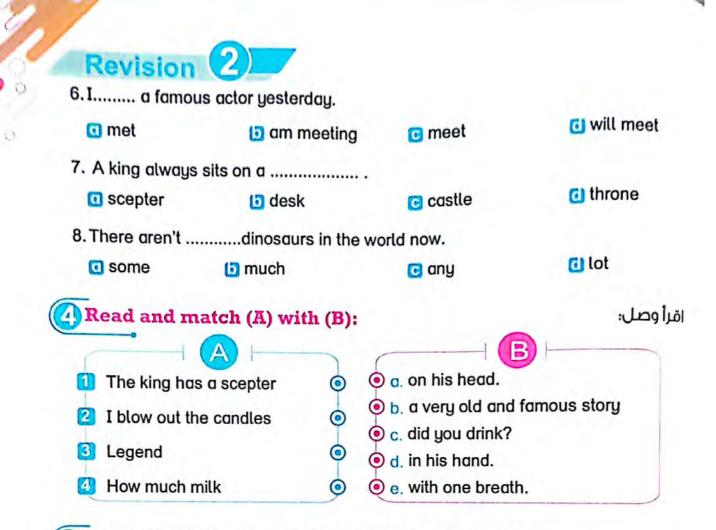
- الأسماء التي لا تعد تعامل معاملة المفرد ومن أمثلتها كل المشروبات وبعض الأطعمة مثل:

water / sugar / milk / chocolate / grass / oil / honey / soup / bread / money / homework / time / traffic / juice

کم للعدد؟ How many? کم للعدد	كم للكمية؟?How much
<ul> <li>للسؤال عن الأسماء التي تعد:</li> <li>How many oranges do you need?</li> <li>I need two oranges.</li> <li>I need a few oranges.</li> <li>يمكن الرد على سؤال How many :برقم أو كمية radius in the second sec</li></ul>	للسؤال عن الاسماء التي لا تعد: - How much sugar do you have? - I have a little sugar. لا يمكن الرد على سؤال How much إلا بكمية ريبية تسبقها: (some / a little / a lot)
بعض some	iی any
- تأتى مع الجملة المثبتة وقبل اسم جمع أو اسم لايعد: - There are some boys in the park.	- تأتى مع الجملة المنفية والسؤال وقبل اسم جمع أو اسم لا يعد: - There aren't any lemons. - Is there any milkshake?
قلیل من A little	قليل من A few
– تأتى أمام الاسماء التى لا تعد فقط: - There is a little tea in the kitchen.	- تأتى أمام الاسماء التى تعد (الجمع) فقط: - There are a few people in the street.
A lot of	کثیرا من
- There are a lot of books in my room, - I like eating a lot of honey.	- تأتى أمام الاسماء التي تعد (الجمع) والاسماء التي لا تعد:

# General Activity - Units (4 - 5- 6)

Listen and write T (True) or F (False): استمع واكتب (صواب) أو (خطأ) نص الاستماع اخر الكتاب Sama likes music. (1 **True False** Today is her sister's birthday. (2)She's going to make a new playlist. (3) They don't love to listen to music. 4 6 J-Listen and complete: استمع واكمل: نص الاستماع اخر الكتاب 1. Marco Polo was an Italian ...... 2. He was one of the first people to visit .......... 3. He went there in the 13th ...... 4. He wrote a ..... about his experiences. 1. Farmers usually have many farming ...... Inuts C sculptures tools stones 2. How ......candles will you have on your birthday cake this year? Much 🚺 long often 🖸 many 3. We let off .....on my birthday. It was amazing. 5 streamers balloons fireworks invitations 4. Basma ...... her mom in the kitchen now. C is helping helping b) help helps 5. Each candle has one..... C hand (i) drop 1 wick button



### G Read the following and answer the questions:

اقرأ الآتي ثم أجب عن الأسئلة:

My name is Ihab. I like sailing across the Nile. My friends and I usually go on a felucca across the Nile. We don't sail the felucca by ourselves. It's not easy to sail. There is always someone to sail it for us. The felucca has a big white sail which moves slowly in the wind. It's very enjoyable. The trip is always amazing. We enjoy the sunny weather. The best place to go on a felucca is in Aswan.

A- Choose the right answer from a, b,c or d:

1- They usually sail	across the Nile in	weather.	
messy	sunny	🖸 rainy	Cloudy
2- The felucca sail i	movesin the	wind.	
🖸 carelessly	strongly	C quickly	C) slowly
B- Answer the follow	wing questions:		
3- What does Ihab	like to do?		
4- What's the best	place to go on a felu	cca?	

## Units 4, 5 & 6

51

# Reorder the words to make correct sentences:

أعد ترتيب الكلمات لتكوين جملاً صحيحة:

1. little - is - Wick - a cotton rope - the candle - inside.

2. the - Are - invitations - you - email - sending? 

3. perfumes - Egyptians - loved - Ancient - strong - the.

4. went - month - vacation - My family - last - on. 

Write a paragraph of Fifty (50) words using the following اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (٥٠) كلمة عن؛ guiding elements about:

#### Personal care in Ancient Egypt

#### perfume - toothpaste

-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	4	-	-	-	7	7	F	-	-	1	-							-		1	9	-	F	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	_	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Ŧ	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-			-				-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	4	-	1	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-			2			• •			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	4	-	-	-	-	4	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	-	-	2	÷	-	-	-	-			•		-		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	_	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	7	-	-	4	-		-	-				1		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	- 3
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	+	-	-	ł	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	4	-	-	T	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-				• •	-	÷	-	-	-	-	-	-	÷
-	-	-	-	-	_	-	-	-	-	-	-	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	4	-	-	-			• •	•			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	_	_	_	_	_	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	÷	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-			1		1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

# Bunctuate the following:

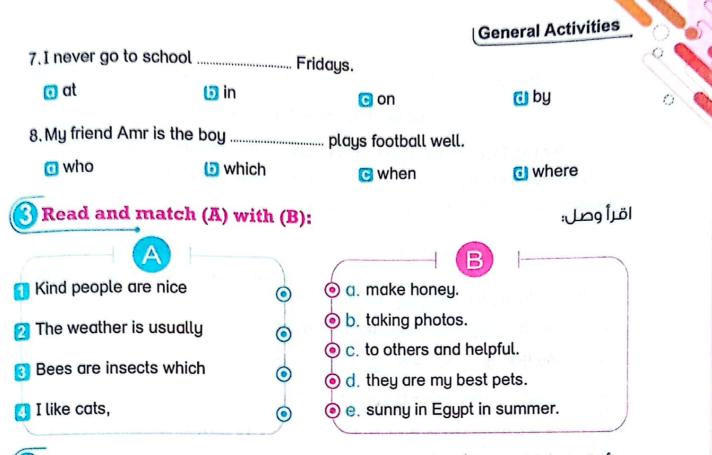
ضع علامات الترقيم للآتى:

#### 1- it isn t cold today

2- how many brothers and sisters do you have, muna

Ge	neral Ac		
	Activ	ity (1)	Contraction and
1 Listen and wr	ite T (True) or F		واکتب (صواب) أو ا <del>م الاستماع اخر الکتاب</del>
The garden is a	dirty and dry.		True Fa
They bought al	l kinds of trees.		
(3) The cousins he	elped Ali in the garde	n.	
The garden be	came a good one.		
	rrect answer fron a few flowers in th	n a, b, c or d: he garden.	لاجابة الصحيحة ط have
am .	mer. He grows		
<ul><li>am</li><li>2. My father is a far</li><li>vegetables</li></ul>	mer. He grows	on his farm	🖸 chemical
<ul><li>am</li><li>2. My father is a far</li><li>vegetables</li></ul>	mer. He grows	on his farm	🖸 chemical
<ul> <li>am</li> <li>2. My father is a far</li> <li>vegetables</li> <li>3. A: How</li> <li>much</li> </ul>	mer. He grows balloons brothers do you many and tee	on his farm © games I have ? B: I have © often	C) chemical three.
<ul> <li>am</li> <li>2. My father is a far</li> <li>vegetables</li> <li>3. A: How</li> <li>much</li> </ul>	mer. He grows balloons brothers do you many	on his farm © games I have ? B: I have © often	C) chemical three.
<ul> <li>am</li> <li>2. My father is a far</li> <li>vegetables</li> <li>3. A: How</li> <li>much</li> <li>4. Cats have sharp</li> <li>fur</li> </ul>	mer. He grows balloons brothers do you many and tee	on his farm © games u have ? B: I have © often eth. © leaves	<ul><li>C chemical three.</li><li>C long</li></ul>
<ul> <li>am</li> <li>2. My father is a far</li> <li>vegetables</li> <li>3. A: How</li> <li>much</li> <li>4. Cats have sharp</li> <li>fur</li> </ul>	mer. He grows balloons brothers do you many and tee trunks <sup>pid</sup>	on his farm © games a have ? B: I have © often eth. © leaves mera.	<ul><li>C chemical three.</li><li>C long</li></ul>
<ul> <li>am</li> <li>2. My father is a far</li> <li>vegetables</li> <li>3. A: How</li> <li>a much</li> <li>4. Cats have sharp</li> <li>a fur</li> <li>5. I can</li> <li>a talk</li> </ul>	mer. He grows balloons brothers do you many and tee trunks <sup>pid</sup> photos with my car	on his farm © games u have ? B: I have © often eth. © leaves mera. © take food.	<ul> <li>C chemical three.</li> <li>Iong</li> <li>c claws</li> </ul>

2



اقرأ القطعة واجب عن الأسئلة: 🐘 Read the text and answer the questions:

My name is Waleed. I'm a student. On my first day at school last year, I woke up early and wore my new uniform. I went to school with my parents. The school was big with a green playground. It had two buildings, each building had four floors. I went to my classroom with our class teacher. It was a nice room with some desks and a blackboard. I sat on the third desk next to another student. Our teacher was very friendly.

A- Choose the rig	ght answer from a,	b,c or d:			
1. Waleed went	to school with his				
sisters	b parents	🖸 brothers	Cousins		
2. The school pl	ayground was				
📵 small	[] long	🖸 big <sub>strunt</sub>	🙆 wide		
B- Answer the fo	llowing questions:				
3. What did Wal	eed wear for the firs	t day at school?			
********	*****			*******	-
4. Where did Wo	leed sit in the class	sroom?			
*********			the second s		*
				(	283

#### **General Activities**

0 0

0

## S Read and complete:

#### wind - terrible - sky - moon

Yesterday, I was traveling on a ship. The weather became very @\_\_\_\_\_ . There was a strong @\_\_\_\_\_\_. After some time, the @\_\_\_\_\_ became a bit clearer. I enjoyed my time on the ship.

Reorder the words to make correct sentences:

- أعد ترتيب الكلمات لتكوين جملاً صحيحة؛ 2. is - much - <u>Alexandria</u> - at - quieter - night.\_\_\_\_\_
- 3. the dentist you go do How often to?\_\_\_\_\_

Write a paragraph of FIFTY (50) words using the following اكتب فقرة إنشائية من ٥٠ كلمة عن: quiding elements:

#### A birthday party

balloons - decorate

# ضع علامات الترقيم للآتي: فع Punctuate the following:

اء اخر الكتاب

استمع واكمل:

إقرأ وأكمل:

- 1. we don t like fish at all \_ \_ \_ \_ \_ \_ \_ \_ \_
- 2. where do Nadine s grandparents live \_ \_ \_ \_ \_ \_ \_ \_ \_ \_ \_ \_

ctivity

Listen and complete:

- 1. Basel is a / an ......
- 2. He's good at ......

284

3. All students and ..... like him.

			General Activities
Choose the cor	rect answer from	a, b, c or d:	اختر الاجابة الصحيحة
1.He is very		spect to everyone	9.
0 lazy	🚺 sad	🖸 funny	🖸 polite
2. Can I have	sugar in my c	offee?	6
👩 a few	🟮 lots	🖸 a lot	🖸 a little
3. My uncle uses no	atural, s	o his vegetables	are always delicious.
o fertilizer	communities	C roofs	🖸 apartment
	my uncl	e lives.	
@ when	(1) which	C who	<b>(</b> ) where
5. On my birthday, I	I up som	e balloons.	
🖸 eat	(i) cut	ઉ plant	6 blow
6. I always have my	y breakfast	eight o'clock in	the morning.
🖸 in	迈 on	🖸 at	C for
7. They used	to make their s	sculptures.	
🖸 flour	🚺 clay	🖸 milk	C) soap
8. We don't eat med	at at all. We	eat it.	
I never	🚺 always	C often	<b>(</b> ) sometimes
Read and mat	ch (A) with (B):		اقرأ وصل:
			B
If we go by bus,		a. the library on	
Let's go to		b. people are co c. modern or wel	ming to the party?
How many		d. it is quicker.	
Advanced		e. on foot.	

# اقرأ القطعة واجب عن الأسئلة: Read the text and answer the questions:

Yesterday I made chocolate chip cookies with my mother. We'll serve them on my sister's birthday tomorrow. My father bought the ingredients from the supermarket.



### **General Activities** J

0

0 0

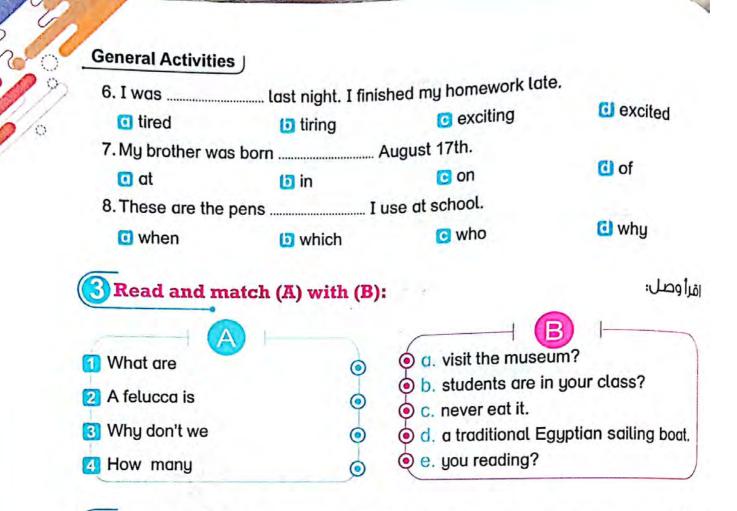
0

We made fifty cookies. My mother wrote the recipe. We put two cups of flour and a little salt. Then, we mixed 250 grams of butter and a cup of sugar. We added  $t_{W_{\mbox{\scriptsize 0}}}$ eggs and a few drops of vanilla essence. After that, we cut 200 grams of dark chocolate into small pieces. We stirred the mixture. We cut the mixture into small circles and put it into the baking tray on a high temperature for forty five minutes.

#### A- Choose the right answer from a, b,c or d:

1.We made	for my sis	ter's birthday.	
C cakes	<b>(D)</b> cookies	🖸 pizza	🖸 candles
2. The underlined	d pronuoun " <u>it</u> " refe	rs to	
I mixture	(D) salt	🖸 tray	🙆 recipe
B- Answer the fol	lowing questions:		
3. Who bought th	e ingredients from	the supermarket?	,
4. How many egg	gs did we put in the	cookies?	
🕤 Complete the	e sentences with	the correct for	m in brackets:
			أكمل الجمل بالصيغة الصحيح
	s she		er grandparents?
2. There are	(any) ca	rs in the garage.	
3. They aren't	(enjoy)	their vacation.	
4. He is	(interest) in A	Ancient Egypt.	
<b>Reorder</b> the	words to make	correct sente	ences:
			أعد ترتيب الكلمات لتكوين جم
1. school - proud	- are - <u>We</u> - our - of		
2. exciting - footb	all - Is - game - an	?	
	VIOLO		
4. don't water - P	lants - if - die - you	- them	
<b>Punctuate tl</b>	ne following:		ضع علامات الترقيم للاتى:
1. yes that's true		بويوديا والمستان	
2. who is fatima			

iding eleme	aph of FIFTY (5) ents:	<b>0) words using th</b> ین ۵۰ کلمة عن:	e following اکتب فقرۃ إنشائيۃ ہ
	persona	ll care	
	perfume - t	oothbrush	
	Activi	ity (3)	
			And the second
Listen and wr	ite T (True) or F (	( <b>False):</b> (خطأ) (	استمع واكتب (صواب
		تاپ	نص الاستماع اخر الك
			True False
My grandmoth	er's birthday is tomoi	rrow.	
My sister is mo	aking a big cake.		
Mg dioter to the			
	endina invitations onl		
My father is se			non nonannandaran hannandaranan
My sister is blo	owing up the balloon	IS.	
My sister is blo		IS.	اختر الاجابة الصحيحة
My sister is blo Choose the co	owing up the balloon rrect answer from	ns. m a, b, c or d:	اختر الاجابة الصحيحة
My sister is blo Choose the co	owing up the balloon	ns. m a, b, c or d:	اختر الاجابة الصحيحة أفتر الاهابة الصحيحة
My sister is blo Choose the co . The	owing up the balloon rrect answer from is the top of a hous	ns. <b>m a, b, c or d:</b> se.	
My sister is blo Choose the co The The room How	wing up the balloon <b>rrect answer from</b> is the top of a hous () roof oil do we need? () a lot	ns. m a, b, c or d: se. © food © a few	
My sister is blo Choose the co The The room How	wing up the balloon <b>rrect answer from</b> is the top of a hous () roof oil do we need? () a lot	ns. m a, b, c or d: se. © food © a few	C) mood
My sister is blo Choose the co The The room How	wing up the balloon <b>rrect answer from</b> is the top of a hous <b>()</b> roof oil do we need?	ns. m a, b, c or d: se. © food © a few	C) mood
My sister is blo Choose the co The The room How many I want to climb th dome	wing up the balloon <b>rrect answer from</b> is the top of a hous (5) roof oil do we need? (5) a lot he Bab Zuweila	ns. m a, b, c or d: se. © food © a few d. one day. © souk	(i) mood (i) much
My sister is blo Choose the co The The room How many I want to climb th dome	wing up the balloon rrect answer from is the top of a house io roof io a lot he Bab Zuweila	ns. m a, b, c or d: se. © food © a few d. one day. © souk	(i) mood (i) much
My sister is blo Choose the co The I room How many I want to climb th dome We didn't	wing up the balloon rrect answer from is the top of a house is roof oil do we need? is a lot he Bab Zuweila	ns. m a, b, c or d: se. © food © a few doone day. © souk nis year. © have	<ul> <li>(1) mood</li> <li>(1) much</li> <li>(1) museum</li> </ul>



### 

I'm Osama. I love summer vacation for two reasons. The first reason is that I like summer fruit like grapes, mangoes and figs. The second reason is that we have vacation for two months. Last vacation, I went to my grandparents' house for about a month. <u>They</u> live in a small village near Fayoum. I went there with my parents. Their house has lots of trees. There are mango trees and guava trees. We eat fresh fruit. Every evening, my grandfather takes us for a walk.

#### A- Choose the right answer from a, b,c or d:

i winter	<b>5</b> spring d word <b>"They</b> " refers to	<b>G</b> summer	C fall
O parents	grandparents (Jowing questions:	G friends	Cousins
	ama's grandparents liv	e?	
4. How long did	they stay in the grandp	arents' house?	

**General Activities** 

**Bread and complete:** 

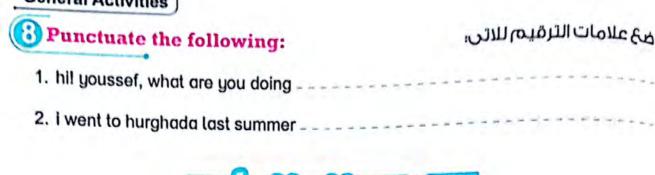
م مربع می افرا واکمل: مرا واکمل:

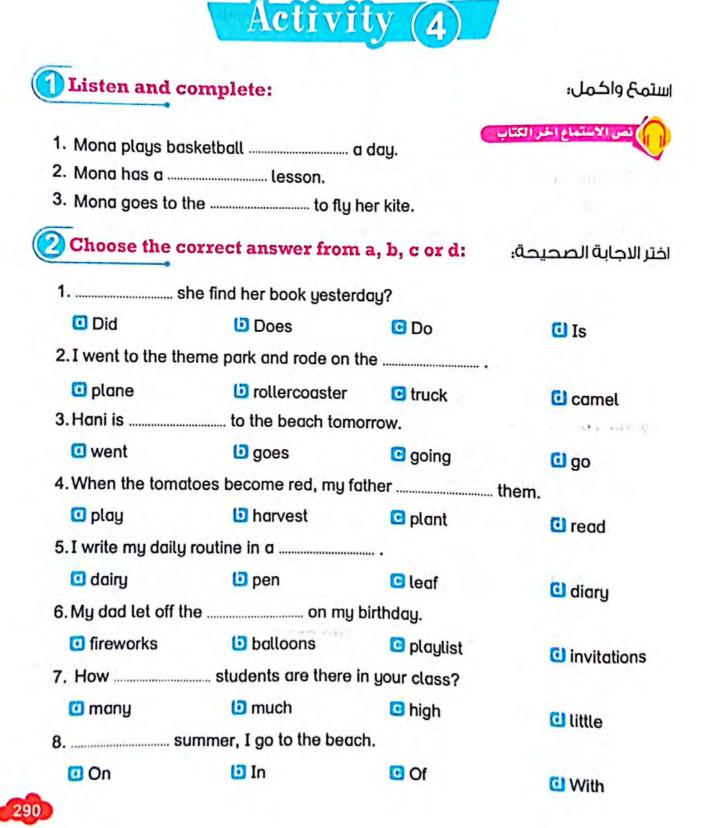
# healthy - breaks - eat - write

La la rehor divog ma same la la	
My teacher gives me some study tips	s. I always have regular 💁
10 down a list of what 1	I want to do each time in mu study. I always
have a 🕄 meal at lunch	ntime. I can't study if I am hungry.
Reorder the words to make	correct sentences:
1. vacation - excited - <u>I'm</u> - about - our.	أعد ترتيب الكلمات لتكوين جملاً صحيحة:
2. do - on - you - school - get up - Whe	
3. to - the - Let's - on - Tuesday - libra	
4. visit - my cousins - <u>We</u> - Aswan - in.	
Write a blog of FIFTY (50) word	ls about your visit to Sharm El-Sheikh
using the following guiding elen	اکتب مدونة من٥٠ کلمة عن:
using the following guiding elen	
using the following guiding elem	اکتب مدونة من ۵۰ کلمة عن: •

Januc	Iry																					
		 -	 -	 	-	 -	 -		 -	-	 	-	 	-	 -	_		 -		 _	_	_
		 -	 -	 -	-	 	 -		 -	-	 	-	 	-	 -	-		 -		 -	-	_
		 	 -	 		 	 -	-	 	-	 	-	 	-	 	-		 -		 -	-	-
		 -	 -	 	-	 	 -	-	 	-	 	-	 	4	 	-		 -	÷.	 	-	-
		 -	 -	 	-	 	 -	-	 	-	 	-	 	-	 -	-		 -	-	 	-	-
		 	 -	 	-	 	 -	-	 	-	 	-	 	-	 	-	-	 -	-	 		-

### **General Activities** J





	General Activities
Read and match (A) with (B)	اقرأ وصل:
Ancient Egypt was	a. students study science.
Ahmed is very friendly.	b. an amazing vacation.
This is the place where	<ul> <li>C. don't agree.</li> <li>d. famous for perfumes.</li> </ul>
It was	e. He always helps people.

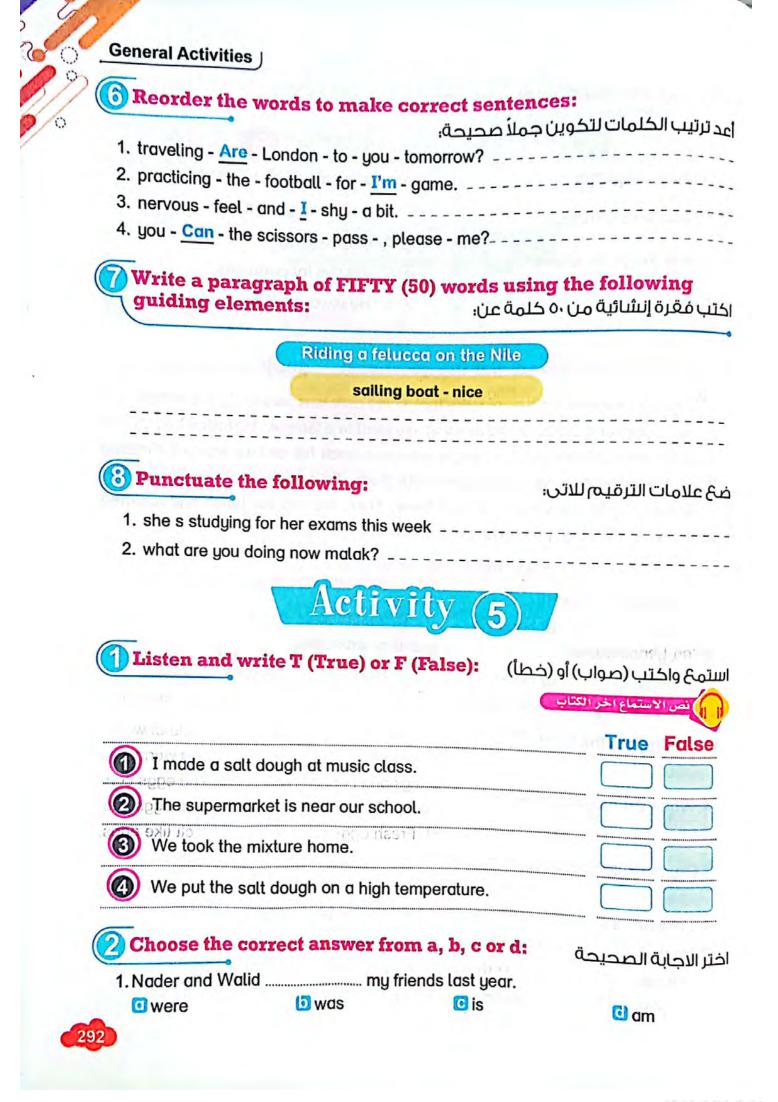
# A Read the text and answer the questions:

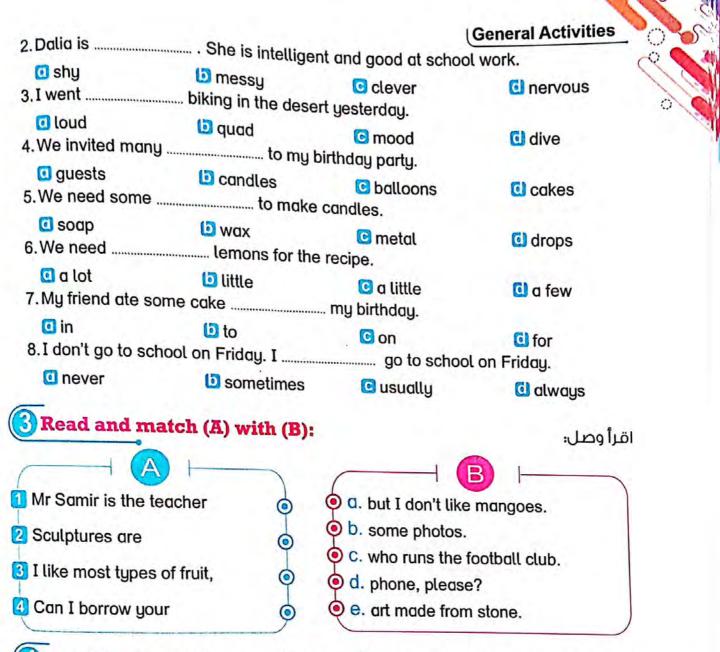
اقرأ القطعة واجب عن الأسئلة:

One day, we went on a picnic. We took some delicious food and juice with us. We played chess and cards. In the evening, we went to a temple. My father told us that it was a very old temple. The temple was on a small hill and we enjoyed climbing there. It was really a cool and comfortable place. There was also a small river just near the temple. We went on a boat there. Then, we had our lunch and returned home in the evening. I really had a great time.

#### A- Choose the right answer from a, b,c or d:

1. The temple we	as very			
<ul><li>I old</li><li>2. They took son</li></ul>	b happy		C) tall em.	
pens	books	🖸 food	🖸 paper	
B- Answer the fol	llowing questions			
3. Where was th				
4. When did the	y return home?		-30	
<u></u>		1 1 1 1 K		
Complete t	he sentences v	with the correc	form in brackets:	
0			أكمل الجمل بالصيغة الصحيح	
1. I always	(has) bre	eakfast before I go	to school.	
	(much) pens			
	(play) ter			
	(take) photos ye			
			4	91





# اقرأ القطعة واجب عن الأسئلة: 👘 Read the text and answer the questions:

Hens live on a farm. They live in a special house. This house is made of wood or mud. Hens make nests from straw. The nests are small, strong, and warm. The nests keep their eggs safe. Each hen lays one egg every morning. The eggs can be white or brown. Each day, the farmer picks up the eggs. He puts the eggs into a basket. He sells them at the market. Fresh eggs are delicious. We all like eggs. They are very useful for our health.

## A- Choose the right answer from a, b,c or d:

1. The nests are	e made of		
a metal	🖸 straw	🖸 paper	🖸 cloth
2. The eggs car	be white and		
🖸 blue	🖸 green	C black	🖸 brown



PNU8.3

#### **General Activities** )

- B- Answer the following questions:
  - 3. Why do hens make nests?
  - 4. Where can the farmer sell the eggs?

## **S**Read and complete:

اقرأ وأكمل:

#### keep - claws - calm - soft

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

Cats are my favorite animals. They are beautiful with ①\_\_\_\_\_\_fur which is nice to touch. They are clean and @\_\_\_\_\_\_ animals. They are usually friendly. It is true that cats have sharp ③\_\_\_\_\_ and teeth, but they only use them when they are scared.

# 6 Reorder the words to make correct sentences:

	أعد ترتيب الكلمات لتكوين جملاً صحيحة:
1. to - He - went - a year - China - ago	
2. you - did - your - Where - books - find	?
3. our friends - invite - usually - We - par	ties - in
4. to - last - the library - went - She - we	

## Write an email of about FIFTY (50) words using the following guiding elements: اکتب إیمیل من ۵۰ کلمة عن:

To your friend Hoda telling her about your last birthday party. Your name is Nada and your email address is nada@gmail.com and your friend's email address is hoda@yahoo.com

	Message	= 🖉 😣
То		Cc Bcc
From		
Subject		
		and the second se
		9





# **General Activities** )

Q

0

اقرأ القطعة واجب عن الأسئلة: Read the text and answer the questions:

My name is Khaled . My birthday is the most special day in my life. I love my birthday when my parents give me gifts on that day. This year I got a bicycle for my birthday, and it is the best gift in my life ! My birthday celebration starts early. I wake up early and get ready for school. I wear special clothes for my birthday. My classmates sing 'happy birthday' for me and I give chocolate to everyone. The real party starts at home in the evening, and all my best friends come.

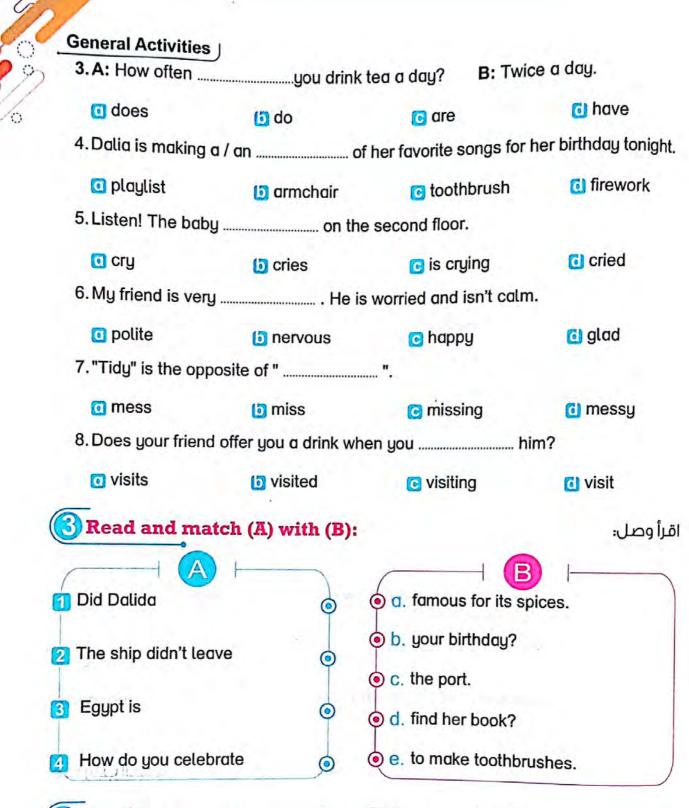
A- Choose the right answer from a, b,c or d:

1. This year Khale	ed got a	for his bi	rthday.
0 book	bicycle	C pen	C) car
2. Khaled gives	to		
C clothes	🙆 money	C bikes	🙆 chocolate
B- Answer the follo	owing questions:		
3. Where does Kh	aled celebrate his	birthday?	
6			t form in brackets:
		,ö	أكمل الجمل بالصيغة الصحيحا
	it (n	nett).	
2. My mom always	s (m	nake) basbousa.	
3. This is the song	) (w	ho) I like most.	
4. How	(much) lemor	ns do we need for	r the lemonade?
Beorder the	words to make	correct sent	ences
· · ·			أعد ترتيب الكلمات لتكوين جما
1. have - a lot of - a	candles - <mark>We</mark> .		ואבעעייי ועביטים אבעייי
2. there - any - len			
	5050	(h)	
3. many - <u>How</u> - d			
4. honey - <u>Can</u> - ,	please - have - I -	some?	



rite a paragraph of FIF: uiding elements:	کلمة عن:	<b>the following</b> ٥٠ كتب فقرة إنشائية من
Egy	ptian flavors	
sp	pices - cooking	
inctuate the following:		———————————— ضـ علامات الترقيم للاتي
nmed and samir are good frie	ends	
ow was your trip, karim		
isten and write T (True)	غطاً) <b>or F (False):</b> (غطاً)	استمع واکتب (صواب) أو (د استمع اخر الكتاب
		10
Listen and write T (True		فص الاستماع اخر الكتاب
Ali is having an exam tomor He's studying hard.	row.	فص الاستماع اخر الكتاب
Ali is having an exam tomor He's studying hard.	row.	فص الاستماع اخر الكتاب
Ali is having an exam tomor He's studying hard. He always worries about ex It's good to relax.	row. ams.	فص الاستماع اخر الكتاب
Ali is having an exam tomor He's studying hard. He always worries about ex It's good to relax.	row. cams. er from a, b, c or d:	
<ul> <li>isten and write T (True)</li> <li>Ali is having an exam tomor</li> <li>He's studying hard.</li> <li>He always worries about ex</li> <li>It's good to relax.</li> </ul>	row. cams. er from a, b, c or d:	
Ali is having an exam tomor He's studying hard. He always worries about ex It's good to relax. Choose the correct answe The school	row. cams. er from a, b, c or d: is near my house. is when	





اقرأ القطعة واجب عن الأسئلة: 🐘 Read the text and answer the questions:

Sharm El-Sheikh is a beautiful town in Egypt. It is in the east of Egypt. It has a nice weather. Tourists from all over the world visit <u>it</u> every year. Sharm El-Sheikh has a lot of things to do. Tourists can go diving in the Red Sea. They can go shopping at department stores. Tourists stay in hotels. Sharm El-Sheikh is a green town. It has a lot of trees. We should keep this town clean. Tourists say it's



as warm weather in	ortant towns to a		an anal A sale datas
	ortant towns to s	pend the winter holiday in.	Sharm El-Sheikh
	n winter. People	in Sharm El-Sheikh are frie	
Choose the right	answer from a,	b,c or d:	
1. Sharm El-Sheikh	is in the	of Egypt.	
🖸 west	🖸 east	C north	<b>(</b> ) south
2. The underlined v	vord <u>it</u> refers to _		
C Luxor	🟮 Aswan	C Sharm El-Sheikh	Cairo
Answer the follo	wing questions		
3. Where can touris	sts stay in Sharm	El-Sheikh?	
Read and con	nplete:		اقرأ وأكمل:
<u>i</u> b	ouildings - comp	outer - playground - librar	y
My school is ver	ry big. It has two	O I play footbal	l in the @
Students can play	y basketball and	tennis, too. I go to the IT	building to use the
<sup>3</sup> Mr A	hmed is a teach	er who always helps us. I	like him very much.
Reorder the w	ords to make c	orrect sentences: حوین جملاً صحیحة:	أعد ترتيب الكلمات لتك
	now - <u>Mom</u> - mo	aking	
1. the cake - isn't -			
	y - center - is - O	<u>ur</u> - in - the	
2. apartment - city		<mark>ur</mark> - in - the often - your - you - teacher	
2. apartment - city 3. homework - doe	es - give - <u>How c</u>		?

# **General Activities** )

9

0

7

Write an email of about FIFTY (50) words using the following guiding elements:

To tell your friend Sameh about Marco Polo, your name is Ali and your email address is ali@yahoo.com and your friend's email address is sameh@gmail.com

exp	lorer -	desert
-----	---------	--------

🞽 New A	<b>Nessage</b>	😑 🙆 😒
То		Cc Bcc
From		
Subject		



ضع علامات الترقيم للاتى:

1. i went on a felucca on the nile

------

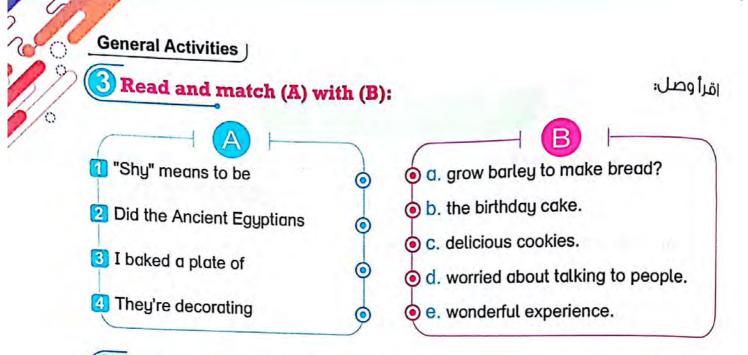
2. is she living in new york?



General Activities

	Activi	ty (8)	<
Listen and con			استمع واكمل:
		C	لم الاستماع اخر الكتا
1. Aunt Samira is a .	woman		
2. Aunt Samira likes	all		
3. She has a	······		
Choose the cor	rect answer from	a, b, c or d:	اختر الاجابة الصحيحة:
1. Can you pass me	ə salt, p	lease?	
🖸 many	🟮 a lot	🖸 a few	🖸 a little
2. Omar is a good b	oy. He's really		
🖸 messy	organized	C noisy	(i) careless
3.I know the man	took you	r mobile.	
🖸 who	🟮 when	C which	<b>(</b> ) where
4. I need an adult to	o the fire	eworks on my birtho	lay.
I blow out	🟮 take off	C let off	<b>6)</b> put on
5 you	ı get a prize last year	?	
0 Do	() Did	C Doing	0 Does
6. There are a lot of	fto help	o in the project.	
<b>0</b> volunteers	perfumes	C chemicals	C monuments
7. What are Noha a	Ind Dalia	?	
🖸 do	👩 does	C doing	C) did
8. A is	s a traditional Egyptic	an sail boat.	
🖸 flute	() wood	C felucca	0 stick

1



# اقرأ القطعة واجب عن الأسئلة: 🔹 Read the text and answer the questions:

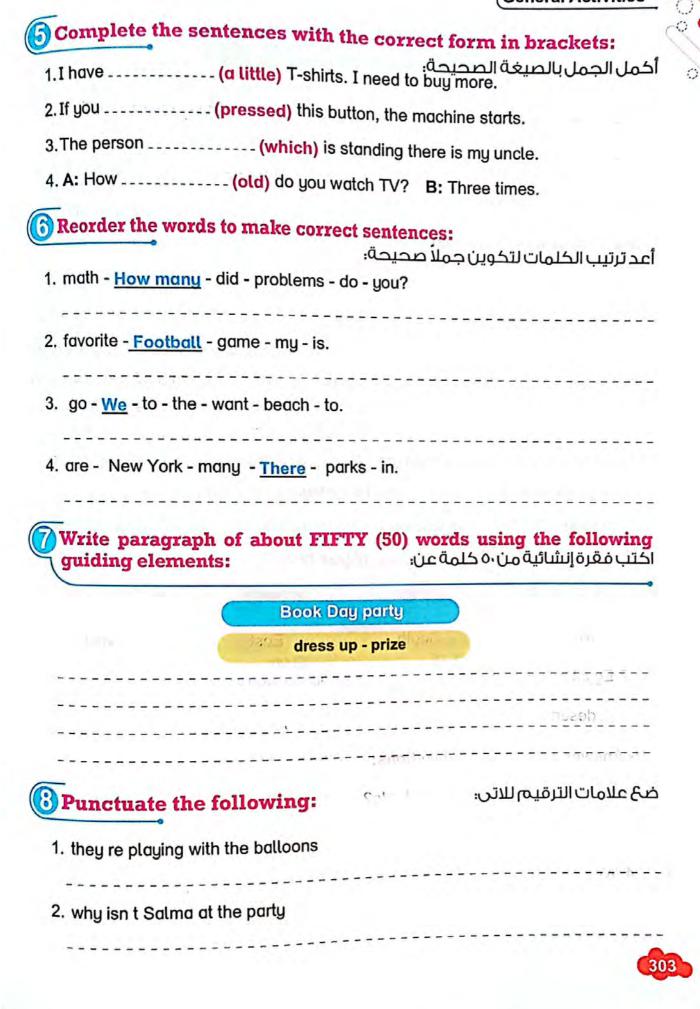
Egypt is a country in North Africa. Most of Egypt is desert. Egypt has the longest river in the world, the Nile. Many tourists come to visit Egypt from all over the world. They come to enjoy the sunny weather. They go to Luxor and Aswan to see the great monuments. They can also visit the Pyramids and Sphinx in Giza. They can take a lot of photos of the Pyramids. Hurghada is a famous town for tourists. They can do many activities there. They can swim and go diving in the sea. They can relax on the beach.

# A- Choose the right answer from a, b,c or d:

1. Egypt is a cour	ntry in	Africa.	
O North	5 South	🖸 East	C West
2. Egypt has the I	longest	in the world.	
0 desert	<b>[]</b> river	C sea	Camel
B- Answer the foll	owing questions:	3	Connet
3. What can touris	sts do in Hurghada?		
4. Why do tourists	s go to Aswan and Lu	xor?	



#### **General Activities**



**General Activities** )

0

0

0

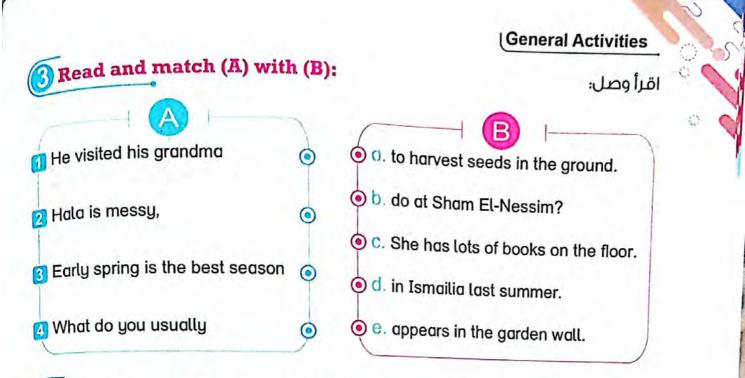
Activity (9)

استمع واكتب (صواب) أو (خطأ): Listen and write T (True) or F (False): استمع واكتب (صواب) أو (خطأ)

	الكطب	لاستماع أخر	
		True	False
	It's amazing to live in green cities.		
0	The weather is nice and cool in green cities.		
3	People want to live in cold weather.		
0	In green cities there are many gardens.		

Choose the co	rect answer from	a, b, c or d:	اختر الاجابة الصحيحة
1.I sent a/an	to my friend f	or my birthday.	
🖸 book	invitation	C diary	C voyage
2. Bees are insects	make h	oney.	
<b>(</b> where	() when	C who	C which
3. Can you give me	the of y	our recipe?	
ingredients	() games	<b>©</b> seeds	C perfumes
4. I often get up late	Fridays	3.	C ponumes
c for	() at	C on	C) in
5. The film we saw	yesterday was		
o nervous	🚺 shy	c exciting	<b>@</b> worried
6. A: How	do you visit your	grandparents? A:	: Twice a week
🖸 many	() much	🖸 old	G often
7. My uncle keeps	geese or	n his farm.	Onten
👩 a lot of	🚺 a little	C much	
8. We	my sister's birthday	party last week.	🖸 any
pressed	celebrated	🖸 took	C sailed





# اقرأ القطعة واجب عن الأسئلة: Read the text and answer the questions:

I went to the library yesterday to read a book about life in Ancient Egypt. I found out that their life wasn't different from our life today. They grew fruit and vegetables. They grew wheat and barley to make bread, too. They kept animals at home to get milk, eggs, meat and cream. They also used herbs and spices to make their food taste better. They dried fish and used salt to **preserve** some of their food.

## A- Choose the right answer from a, b,c or d:

1. Life in Ancient Egy	pt was	our life today.	
different from	🕒 like	C worse than	🖸 happier than
2. The word "preserv	ve" means to make	e food last for	
shorter	10 longer	C bigger	(1) smaller
B- Answer the follow	ing questions:	$a \beta_{\mathcal{L}}^{-1} \sim$	971 EA - 6
3. Why did the Ancie		1. T. 1. T. 1.	
4. What did they grow	w to make bread?		
			30

Complete the sentences v	with the correct form in brackets: كمل الجمل بالصيغة الصحيحة:
1. Did you (wore) yo	-
2. Mr Walid (always	s) comes late to work. He likes to be on time.
3. How (many) do ya a week.	ou work in the community garden? Three times
4. I like most types of fruit	(so) I don't like mangoes.
<b>Reorder</b> the words to ma	ake correct sentences:
1. in - Dalia - science - interested -	أعد ترتيب الكلمات لتكوين جملاً صحيحة: من
Solence - Interested -	- 15.
2. was - your - trip - Where - last?	
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
3. first - in - <u>It's</u> - Aswan - my - time	э.
4. things - with - <u>How</u> - , Adel - are	
Write paragraph of about guiding elements:	FIFTY (50) words using the following اکتب فقرة إنشائية من ٥٠ کلمة عن:
	Study tips
Guiding questions	- show - show
1- Should I take a break?	
2- What should I eat?	

- -

3777777

-

- -

306

		Gener	al Activities
Punctuate	the following:	قيم للاتى:	ضع علامات التر
1. hoda and salv	wa wore party hats		
2. how long did	you stay in china		
	A about A at		
AI-	Azhar Act	زهر الشريف <u>(10) IVIL</u>	וע
	A- L	istening	
<u>.</u>		اخر الكتاب	
<b>J</b> Listen and	choose the corre	جابة الصحيحة: <b>:ct answer</b>	استمع وأختر الإد
1	are my favorite anim	als.	
Cats	Lions	C Monkeys	
2. Cats are bea	utiful with soft	which is nice to touch.	
🖸 hair	() fur	© hand	
	B- Langu	age Functions	
2 Read and	complete the dia	ىادثة: <b>log:</b>	أقرأ وأكمل المح
	•	study	
	did - fire	works - carnival	(Walawig n
A : Where d	id you go yesterday?		187 Juli 17
B : I went to	the		
		you s	see there?
A : What			

General Activities

# **C-Reading Comprehension**

# **3** Read and choose the correct answer:

أقرأ واختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

Ghada is going on vacation. She's traveling to Sharm El-Sheikh by plane. She's packing her suitcase. She's going to take her swimming suit and T-shirts. She likes diving in the Red Sea and going quad biking in the desert. She will visit St. Catherine's Monastery, too. Sharm El-Sheikh is an amazing town.

## Choose the correct answer:

1. Ghada is travelir	ng by	
o bus	🜔 plane	s 👩 train
2. Ghada is going t	o her clo	othes.
🖸 pack	(j) wash	c buy
3. Ghada likes	in the Red S	iea.
o exploring	<b>b</b> diving	© relaxing
4- Ghada is going q	uad biking in the	
a monastery	b dome	<b>o</b> desert
5- Sharm El-Sheikh	is an amazing	
0 town	5 country	c village
	D- Vocabulary a	nd Structure
Choose the co	orrect answer from	
1. The weather is u	sually hot in Egypt in $_{}$	
winter	<b>1</b> summer	👩 fall
2. I usually get up _	6 o'clock.	
👩 in	(i) on	C at
3. We grow vegetat	oles to eat, and sometim	nes we sell them in the
👩 market	5 school	© hospital

the	tour today it	General Activities
f we book the	tour today, it	cneaper.
was	() is	🖸 are
	rlsits n	next to me in the English class.
g where	🚺 who	C which
Reorder the	e words to make	correct sentences:
.go - you - <u>Do</u>		أعد ترتيب الكلمات لتكوين جملاً صحيحة:
. candles - <u>Ch</u>	<u>ildren</u> - to - blow out	- like - with - breath - one.
. candles - <u>Ch</u>		- like - with - breath - one.
	E-	
	E-	Writing
	E- ort paragraph of	Writing Five (5) sentences about:
	E- ort paragraph of	Writing Five (5) sentences about: اكتب فقرة إنشائية من خمس جمل عن:
	E- ort paragraph of	Writing Five (5) sentences about: اكتب فقرة إنشائية من خمس جمل عن:
	E- ort paragraph of	Writing Five (5) sentences about: اكتب فقرة إنشائية من خمس جمل عن:
	E- ort paragraph of	Writing Five (5) sentences about: اكتب فقرة إنشائية من خمس جمل عن:
	E- ort paragraph of	Writing Five (5) sentences about: اكتب فقرة إنشائية من خمس جمل عن:
	E- ort paragraph of	Writing <b>Five (5) sentences about:</b> اکتب فقرۃ إنشائية من خمس جمل عن: Bab Zuweila Minaret



ななないこと

AI-A	zhar Activity (1	الأزهر الشريف
	A- Listening	نص الإستماع اخر الكتاب
1 Listen and cho	oose the correct answer:	ع وأختر الإجابة الصحيحة؛
	on the river.	
🖸 boat	felucca	🕑 ship
2. I can see the amo	zing views around the	
🖸 lake	<b>()</b> river	c sea
	B- Language Function	ns
Read and com	plete the dialog:	وأكمل المحادثة:
		····-
Hany : Why don'	afraid - climb - Why	
	two as to the Dah Zuwalla when	10
- ing com	t we go to the Bab Zuweila mina	
Yasser : But I can't	the m	inaret.
Yasser : But I can't Hany :		inaret. ?
Yasser : But I can't Hany :	'm	inaret. ? of heights.
Yasser : But I can't Hany : Yasser : Because I	'm C- Reading Comprehens	inaret. ? of heights. sion
Yasser : But I can't Hany : Yasser : Because I	m C- Reading Comprehens ose the correct answer:	inaret. ? of heights. ` sion واختر الإجابة الصحيحة:
Yasser : But I can't Hany : Yasser : Because I	m C- Reading Comprehens ose the correct answer: is organized. His room is always	inaret. of heights. <b>sion</b> واختر الإجابة الصحيحة: s tidy. He studies hard for
Yasser : But I can't Hany : Yasser : Because I Read and choo My friend Ashraf his exams. All the s	m <b>C- Reading Comprehens</b> <b>Dise the correct answer:</b> is organized. His room is always tudents in his class like him become	inaret. of heights. <b>sion</b> s tidy. He studies hard for ause he is helpful. He likes
Yasser : But I can't Hany : Yasser : Because I Read and choo My friend Ashraf his exams. All the s spending his vacatio	the m <b>C- Reading Comprehens</b> <b>Ose the correct answer:</b> is organized. His room is always tudents in his class like him beca on outside. He can do some exerci-	inaret. of heights. <b>sion</b> s tidy. He studies hard for ause he is helpful. He likes
Yasser : But I can't Hany : Yasser : Because I Wasser : Because I My friend Ashraf his exams. All the s spending his vacation Choose the correct of	the m <b>C- Reading Comprehens</b> <b>Ose the correct answer:</b> is organized. His room is always tudents in his class like him beca on outside. He can do some exer <b>Inswer:</b>	inaret. of heights. <b>sion</b> s tidy. He studies hard for ause he is helpful. He likes
Yasser : But I can't Hany : Yasser : Because I Read and choo My friend Ashraf his exams. All the s spending his vacatio Choose the correct o 1. Ashraf is	the m <b>C- Reading Comprehens</b> <b>C- Reading Comprehens</b> <b>Dise the correct answer:</b> is organized. His room is always tudents in his class like him beca on outside. He can do some exer <b>Inswer:</b>	inaret. of heights. sion واختر الإجابة الصحيحة: s tidy. He studies hard for ause he is helpful. He likes rcise, too.
Yasser : But I can't Hany : Yasser : Because I Yasser : Because I My friend Ashraf his exams. All the s spending his vacatio Choose the correct o 1. Ashraf is	the m 'm <b>C- Reading Comprehens</b> <b>Ose the correct answer:</b> is organized. His room is always tudents in his class like him beca on outside. He can do some exer <b>Inswer:</b> <b>Inswer:</b> <b>Inswer:</b> <b>Inswer:</b> <b>Inswer:</b>	inaret. of heights. <b>sion</b> s tidy. He studies hard for ause he is helpful. He likes
Yasser : But I can't Hany : Yasser : Because I Read and choo My friend Ashraf his exams. All the s spending his vacatio Choose the correct o 1. Ashraf is	the m 'm <b>C- Reading Comprehens</b> <b>Ose the correct answer:</b> is organized. His room is always tudents in his class like him beca on outside. He can do some exer <b>Inswer:</b> <b>Inswer:</b> <b>Inswer:</b> <b>Inswer:</b> <b>Inswer:</b>	inaret. of heights. sion واختر الإجابة الصحيحة: s tidy. He studies hard for ause he is helpful. He likes rcise, too.

3. All the like A	shraf.	General Activities
( teachers	<b>(b)</b> students	R
4- Ashraf hard fo		Co families
I sleeps	studies	
5. Ashraf likes spending his va		C spends
outside	() indoors	c at home
D- Voo	cabulary and Structur	re
Choose the correct ar	swer from a, b, or c:	اختر الاحابة الصحيحة:
1. My father always comes ho	me midnight	t
	👩 in	c at
2. We can get cream from		
0 geese	<b>(</b> ) cows	C ducks
3. If we travel to Aswan by pla	ne, it quicke	
0 Was	() is	c can
4. My sister can	invitations online.	
<b>@</b> decorate	🟮 hang	C send
5. How salt do :	you want in your food?	
🖸 many	b much	C little
Reorder the words to		<b>ces:</b> أعد ترتيب الكلمات لتكوين د
1. my - diary - travel - It's.	5 (T.E.)	
2. have - we - left - a lot of -	<u>Do</u> - cake?	
3. fun - at - <u>They</u> - carnival - t	the - had.	
		20

**General Activities** J

0

### E-Writing

# **Write a short paragraph of Five (5) sentences about:**

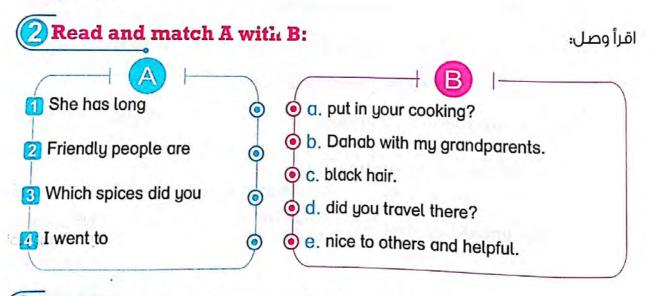
اكتب فقرة إنشائية من خمس جمل عن:

Perfumes in Ancient Egypt.



#### balloons - fireworks - hung - sent

My mother's birthday was\_yesterday. We were busy all day. I streamers. My brother blew some online. My father bought a big chocolate cake. We had a nice time and gave presents to my mother.

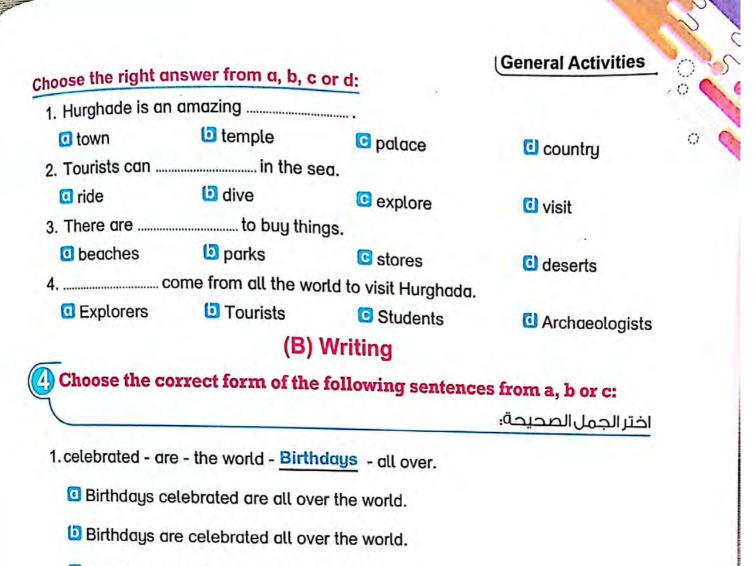


## Read the text and answer the questions:

اقرأ الآتي ثم أجب عن الأسئلة؛

I love my town Hurghada. It's an amazing place. Tourists visit it from all over the world. There are lots of things to see and places to visit there. Tourists can dive in the sea and explore the town. There are lots of stores to buy many things.





- Birthdays are celebrated the world all over.
- 2. many you have How lemons did?
  - How lemons many did have you?
  - D How did many lemons you have?
  - C How many lemons did you have?

### Choose the correct order of the following scrambled sentences to form a meaningful paragraph from a, b, c or d: اختر ورتب العبارات الآتية لتكوين فقرة إنشائية:

I was happy to meet them.	1- (	)
I was nervous and shy.	2- (	)
My first day at school was yesterday.	3- (	)
I met friendly students.	4- (	)



# Listening Materials Unit 1 lesson 2 exercise 6,7&8

نص الاستماع الخاص بالدرس الثاني بالوحدة الأولى التمرين رقم, (٨،٧،٦)

Listen. Where do the friends decide to go on Saturdays?:

استمع. أين قرر الأصدقاء أن يذهبوا يوم السبت؟



- Nadine : What do you usually do on weekends, Gameela?
- Gameela : I usually spend time with my sisters. We often go shopping in the city center, or we sometimes go to the movie theater. What about you?
- Nadine : I don't very often go into the city. I usually stay at home and help my mom, but I sometimes visit my grandparents with my sister, Injy, and her kids.

Gameela : Where do your grandparents live, Nadine?

Nadine : They live in the countryside on a farm. It's near a town called Asyut. Do you know it?

It's on the river Nile.

Gameela: Asyut? That's a long way from here. How often do you see them?

- Nadine : About once a month. My sister can drive so she usually takes me in her car. And we always try to meet up for the holiday at Eid al-Adha too. We usually stay for a week at their house then.
- Gameela : I love Eid al-Adha! We always meet up with my mom's family for the holiday. They are all great cooks and we always eat a lot!

Nadine : That sounds great!

- Gameela : What about this weekend, Nadine? Are you busy?
- Nadine : Not really. Do you want to do something together?
- Gameela : Yes, let's go to that new cafe in our neighborhood. It's near the square.
- Nadine : Yes, okay. It looks nice and they've got delicious date and honey cakes! Saturday afternoon?

Gameela : Yes, that sounds great. I'll text you.



# **Listening Material**

نصوص الاستماع الخاصة باسئلة الاستماع الواردة فى الوحدات والاختبارات





#### . Listen and write T (True) or F (False):

I visit my grandpa every summer. He lives in the country and he has a big farm. He plants potatoes, peppers, onions and lettuce on his farm. I usually help him to harvest these crops.



#### - Listen and write T (True) or F (False):

I live in a big city. There are many places to visit. There are lots of different restaurants and the food is tasty. There is a big park. I go to the park every Friday and play football with my friends. We read and borrow books at the library. We go shopping at the shopping center. I love my city.

#### **Al-Azhar Test**

#### - Listen and choose the correct answer:

My uncle is a farmer. He has a farm. He grows vegetables and fruits. I love him very much.

### Activity Unit 🕧

#### - Listen and write T (True) or F (False):

Hala lives with her family in an apartment in the city. She has two sisters. They go shopping in the city center. Hala doesn't like going to the park. On Friday, she stays at home and helps her mum.

## Unit (2) Lesson

## - Listen and write T (True) or F (False):

Adel is a new student at El Salam Primary school. Adel's friend is Hatem. Hatem is very clever. He is good at math. Hatem shows Adel where his classroom is. Hatem stays with him at break. Hatem is very friendly.

#### Lesson (2)

## - Listen and write T (True) or F (False):

Omar is a student in primary 6. He likes his school very much. Omar is clever. He likes math. Omar likes to play football in the playground. Omar doesn't like to play basketball.

#### Lesson 3

## - Listen and write T (True) or F (False):

Amr is a polite boy. He likes vegetables. Amr eats carrots. He likes fruit, too. He likes bananas very much. His father has a dog. Amr is scared of dogs.



#### - Listen and complete:

Fatma likes pets. She has a pet dog. The dog has sharp claws and teeth. Fatma takes the dog for a walk every weekend. The dog is calm and quiet.

#### Al-Azhar Test

#### - Listen and choose the correct answer:

Mahmoud likes animals. Mahmoud loves cats. Cats are clean and calm animals. Cats have sharp claws and teeth. They are the best pets.

#### Activity Unit (2)

#### 1- Listen and write T (True) or F (False):

Basel is in primary 6. Basel has a friend called Hazem. Basel likes his teachers very much. Basel likes Arabic too. Miss Hanan is the teacher of Arabic. Basel likes Miss Hanan. She is kind to him.



#### 1- Listen and write T (True) or F (False):

Last vacation my friend Sherif went to Cairo. He's from Luxor. In Cairo he visited many places. First, he went to the Egyptian Museum and took photos with his camera. After that, he went on a boat and saw the Nile. It was an amazing vacation.

b of the Lesson 🚯

## Listen and write T (True) or F (False):

Hisham and his friend Amged went to see the Pyramids in Giza. They went by taxi. At the Pyramids they saw great views. Amged walked in the desert and he wanted to climb mountains, but Hisham was afraid of heights. But he decided to face his fear. At first, Hisham's face was white, but his friend took his hand and climbed together.



## Lessons 4-5

# - Listen and complete:

Alexandria is my holiday destination. It's an amazing and busy city in Egypt. There are a lot of places to visit there. The beach is sandy and wonderful. There is the Alexandria Library and Quitaby Citadel. You can relax at the beach, swim in the sea and eat fish in big restaurants.

#### Al-Azhar Test

# - Listen and choose the correct answer:

Sharm El-Sheikh is an interesting town in Egypt. You can do many things in the town. You can visit St Catherine's monastery, too.

#### Activity Unit (3)

# 1- Listen and write T (True) or F (False):

We like vacations. We should plan to go to good places. We can choose the cheapest and quietest place to spend our holiday. We should think how to get to this place and the suitable time for us.

Review (1)

# General Activity on Units 1, 2 & 3

## 1- Listen and write T (True) or F (False):

Nabil went to a new school last week. He found out that each friend had a different personality. Essam is calm. Sherif is polite and shy. Ahmed is very clever. He's good at math. He helps his friends with their homework.

Unit (4)

#### Lesson (1)

#### - Listen and write T (True) or F (False):

Today is Eman's birthday. She is twelve years old. She is having a party with her friends, Dalida and Noha are helping her. They're decorating the birthday cake. They have candles for it too. They love her very much.

#### Lesson (3)

#### - Listen and complete:

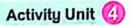
I'm Hossam. Last week was my friend's birthday. He had a big party and invited all his friends. I went there too. There was a big cake. My friend blew out the candles with one breath.



#### Al-Azhar Test

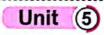
### - Listen and choose the correct answer:

I'm Shady. On my last birthday, I got many presents from my friends and family. Everyone wished me "Happy Birthday".



#### 1- Listen and write T (True) or F (False):

In China, people eat noodles on their birthday. The noodles are very long to represent a long life for the person. It's a tradition there.





#### 1- Listen and complete:

Marco Polo went to many places he didn't know. He was amazed and fascinated by the world. Marco teaches us to keep an open mind. He didn't want others to be like him.

#### Al-Azhar Test

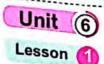
# Listen and choose the correct answer:

Today I had an amazing experience. I went on a felucca on the River Nile. In the afternoon, we had a delicious lunch on board the felucca and there was a man playing traditional Egyptian music on an oud.

## Activity Unit 🜀

# 1- Listen and write T (True) or F (False):

Mrs. Esraa is a teacher of English. She has two children, Moamen and Toka. She likes traveling to different places with her family on vacation. Last summer, she went to Giza and visited the Pyramids and the Sphinx. She also went to Cairo and visited the Egyptian Museum.



# - Listen and write T (True) or F (False):

Candles are very important. We use them everywhere to get light. Others use them to decorate their homes. Some people use candles on special occasions, like birthday parties.

## Listening

# Lessons 4-5

# . Listen and complete:

Making salt dough is a simple and fun activity for people of all ages. To create salt dough, you just need three ingredients: salt, flour, and water. Salt dough can be shaped into different forms. After shaping your items, bake it in the oven at a low temperature.

#### Al-Azhar Test

# . Listen and choose the correct answer:

Ali lives in a big palace where his parents are the caretakers. The palace is old and no one lives there now. A lot of the rooms are closed and mysterious.

## Activitu Unit 6

#### 1- Listen and write T (True) or F (False):

We like putting spices in our food. The spices give our food special flavors. Khan Al-Khalili is an area in Egypt. It's famous for selling all different kinds of spices. People from all the country go there to buy spices.

#### Review (2)

Activity on Units 4, 5 & 6

#### 1- Listen and write T (True) or F (False):

My name is Sama. I like music. Today is my best friend's birthday. I'm going to make a new playlist on my phone. We love to listen to music.

#### 2- Listen and complete:

Marco Polo was an Italian explorer and one of the first people from the west to visit China. He went there in the 13th century and wrote a

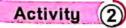
diary about his experiences. It's called The Travels of Marco Polo.

#### **General Activities**

Activity (1

## - Listen and write T (True) or F (False):

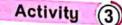
I'm Ali. There is a garden near our house. It is dirty and dry. I asked my friends to help me. We bought all kinds of seeds and good soil. After a month, the garden became a good one.



## - Listen and complete:

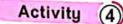
Basel is a student. He is very clever at school. He's

good at math. He helps other students if they need any help with their homework! He is very helpful. All students and teachers like him.



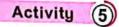
# - Listen and write T (True) or F (False):

Today is my grandmother's birthday. My sister is blowing up the balloons. My brother is hanging up the streamers and my mother is making a big cake. My father is sending invitations online to my aunts, uncles and cousins.



### Listen and complete:

My sister Mona is healthy. She likes sports. She plays basketball twice a day. She has a gymnastics lesson after school. She rides her bike every day and goes to the park to fly her kite.



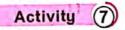
#### - Listen and write T (True) or F (False):

I made a salt dough yesterday at art class. I bought the ingredients from the supermarket near our school. I used salt, flour and water. I stir the mixture and took it home and put it in the oven on a low temperature.

#### Activity 6

#### - Listen and complete:

Dalia, Mona and Noha are friends. Today's Dalia's birthday. They're decorating the birthday cake. They have candles for it too. Noha is sending the email invitations.



### - Listen and write T (True) or F (False):

I'm Ali. I'm having an exam next week. I'm studying shard for it at the moment. I don't worry about exams. I go outside and do some exercise, too It's good to relax and have fun sometimes.

#### Activity

### Listen and complete:

Aunt Samira is a kind woman. She likes all pets. She has a dog. She always feeds her pet. Aunt Samira is friendly. 1 io boit





# Listening

# Activity (9)

# - Listen and complete:

Living in green cities is amazing. People want to live in good weather. Green cities help the weather to become cool and nice. We can plant lots of trees and plants in the gardens and keep these cities clean.

## Al-Azhar Activity (10)

### Listen and choose:

Cats are my favorite animals. They are beautiful with soft fur which is nice to touch. They are clean and calm animals which are usually friendly.

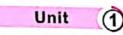
# Al-Azhar Activity (11)

# - Listen and choose:

I enjoy sitting on the River Nile at night. I can see the amazing views around the river. I can go on a felucca on the river. When I ride the felucca, I can see tall buildings and big hotels.

# Listening Materials on **Pronunciation**

نصوص الاستماع الخاص بدورس الصوتيات داخل الوحدات



Lesson (3)

#### 1- Listen and circle the word you hear:

- 1. sick 2. throw 3. path
- 4. mouse 5. sing

#### 2- Listen and complete the words with (s) or (th):

- 3. stalk 4. thanks 1. see 2. thirstu
- 5. bath 6. bus 7. soft 8. selfish
- 9. through

Unit (2)



#### 4- Listen and circle the word you hear:

1. hat	2. bug
3. stuck	4. ankle





2- Listen and circle the word you hear: 1. wet 2. whale 3. west

# 3- Listen. Complete the words with (v) or (w):

1. walk 2. van 3. web 4. visit 5. warm 6. vase 7. water 8. window 9. volcano

Unit (4)

Lesson (3)

# 3- Listen and circle the word that you hear:

- 1. Is this the main paragraph in the text?
- 2. I think the tools are in the shed.
- 3. I want to sail a boat!
- 4. Gameela said that she's excited about her holiday.
- 5. Hani has a pain in his foot.